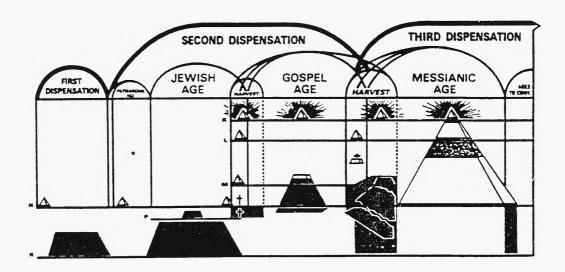
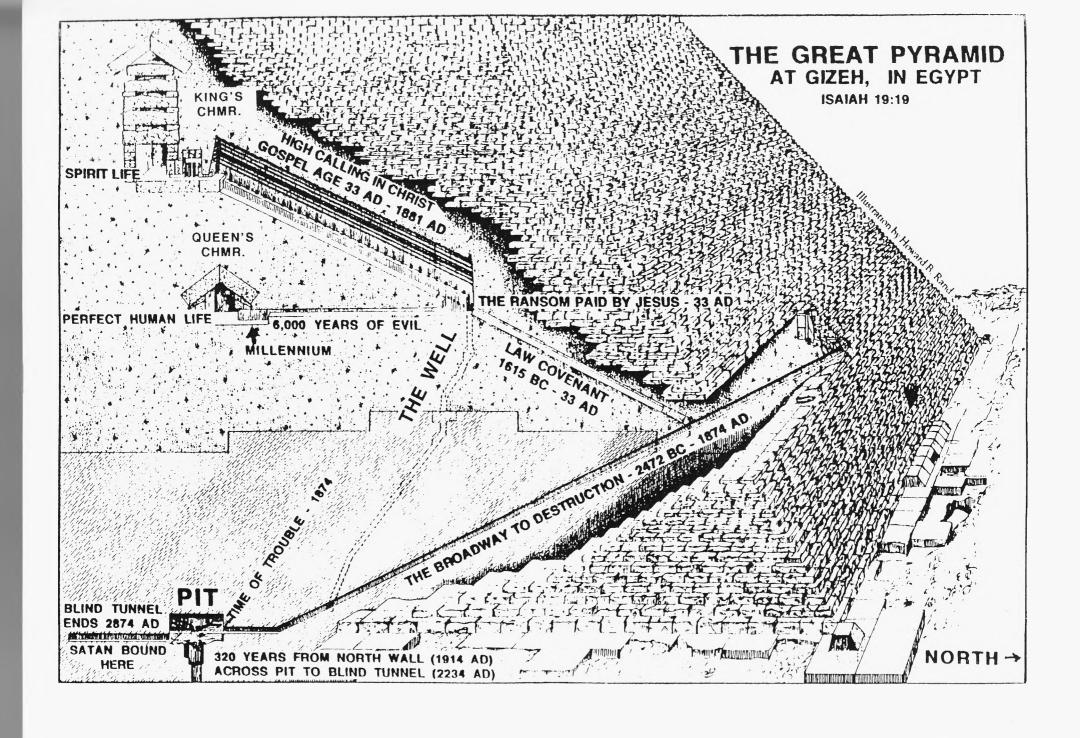
THE REVELATION

DECODED AND EXPLAINED



A HELPING HAND FOR

MILLENNIAL DAWN BIBLE STUDENTS



THE GREAT PYRAMID

The three apartments in the Pyramid are: the Pit, the Queen's Chamber and the King's Chamber at the top.

- 1-The Pit represents Death and also the great Time of Trouble. When Adam and Eve were put out of the garden, they were put into the Pit of Death, a condition, **not** a location. Genesis 3:22, 23, 24. Romans 6:23 John 3:13,16,17.
- 2-The **Broadway to Destruction**, shows humanity's path from the Flood, 2472-2473 BC, down to the **Pit of the great Time of Trouble**, the Day of God's Wrath, also known as Armageddon! A location in time and a terrible condition here on earth. Revelation 6:16,17, 11:15, 14:19, 16:16, 20:11-15.
- 3-The Queen's Chamber, represents a time and a condition, in the future, when man will have gained perfect human life, in Paradise here on earth. Luke 23:39-43 John 5:25-29 Isaiah 45:18 Revelation 21:1-7 Psalms 104:5 Ecclesiastes 1:4.
- 4-The **Passageway** to the Queen's Chamber represents the 7,000 years of man's existence. The first six parts of the Passageway are low and a man has to bend down into a cramped situation, to travel thru. But the seventh part which represents the Millennial age, is expanded almost twice in height and allows one to rise up straight and walk thru it much easier. Just as man has already experienced during the time since 1874 AD in comparsion to the years before that. The "hard times" are in the past and we are now, into the wonderful Millennial age, filled with time saving and labor saving devices and the many other wonders that have come about, that ease man's burdens. Indeed, we are already in the Millennium, the thousand years which God has set aside for Jesus to restore man and the earth to perfection. Called the "times of restitution". Acts 3:19-23. Matthew 7:13
- 5-The top apartment is the **King's Chamber** and represents spirit life, to which the disciples of Jesus have been called. 1 Peter 1:3, 2:9
- 6-The **Grand Gallery** represents the time of the general call or invitation, to enter into the race for the prize of the High Calling of God in (to) Christ. From Pentecost of 33 AD til the Fall of 1881 AD, this call was open to any who would respond in sincerity and truth. From the Fall of 1881 AD, only replacements have been accepted as needed on an individual basis, until the full number have entered into the Christ. Rev. 14:13
- 7-The "ransom price" to release man from the PIt, is the life right of one sinless perfect man. This ransom was provided by Jesus in his sacrificial death on the cross. It is shown as the mouth of the Well in the Pyramid. From it, the narrow way of sacrifice up the Grand Gallery or the way into the Queen's Chamber is open; these are the two salvations that God has for Adam's family; Spirit life or perfect human life. John 3:16, 17.

THE CHART of the AGES

The "Chart of the Ages" is the blueprint of God's plan for man's salvation, from sin and death, up to spirit life or on to perfect human life on earth. Two salvations, same as is shown in the Great Pyramid illustration.

- 1-Man's broadway to destruction is the line or plane at the bottom of the Chart. It is Plane "R", the death condition, same thing as the Pit in the Great Pyramid.
- 2-The two topless pyramids on Plane "R" represent Adam's family in the first world prior to the flood and in the second world since the flood; this present evil world. Gallaitans 1:4
- 3-The small topless pyramid, on Plane "P" represents Israel under the Law Covenant.
- 4-The cross represents the "ransom price", paid by Jesus. Same as the Well mouth in the Pyramid.
- 5-The topless pyramid on Plane "N", in the Gospel Age, represents the "wheat and tares" church, the Christians.
- 6-In the Harvest, the wheat and tares are separated; with the wheat being taken up to spirit life and the tares being dropped into destruction, as Christians, in the great time of Trouble. One day, all the Christians will be gone from the earth and the "tares" will no longer claim to be Christians.
- 7-The completed pyramid on Plane "N", in the Messianic Age, is the finished work of Christ's kingdom, at the end of the Millennium. This is the perfect human life that God has planned for the obedient. 1st Corinthians 15:19-26
- 8-The Chart of the Ages is more detailed but the same story is on it, that is in the Pyramid in Egypt. Two salvations, one to spirit life and the other, to perfect human life here on Paradise earth. Acts 17:31, 24:15 Revelation 20:1-5 12-15, 21:4 Matthew 5:5 Isaiah 35 45:18 Genesis 22:17,18

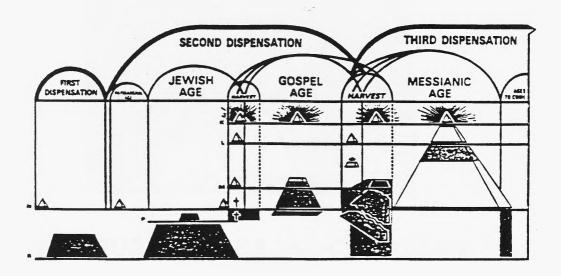
This Chart of the Ages is 7,000 years long; it is the 7th day of creation, the day on which God rested while his plan for man was being worked out thru his Son, Jesus. The end of this "rest Day" is 2874 AD which is also the end of the Millennial Age. Like the passageway into the Queen's Chamber, the step into the Queen's chamber or into God's next work day, the 8th day; will find one subject to the Laws of the New Covenant and being judged by the Almighty God, Jehovah. Christ will have turned all over to the Father, and will no longer be a mediator between God and man.

The material in this book is for people who are familiar with the series of books, entitled, "Studies in the Scriptures" written by Pastor C.T. Russell. If at all possible read these "Studies" prior to reading this book and the terminology and environment of this book will be more clear to you. Pastor Russell encourages those who read his books to check on what he has to say so that one's convictions will be his own rather than an acceptance of his thoughts. We have tried to do that and so we advise the same with the study of this book; "The Revelation, Decoded and Explained".

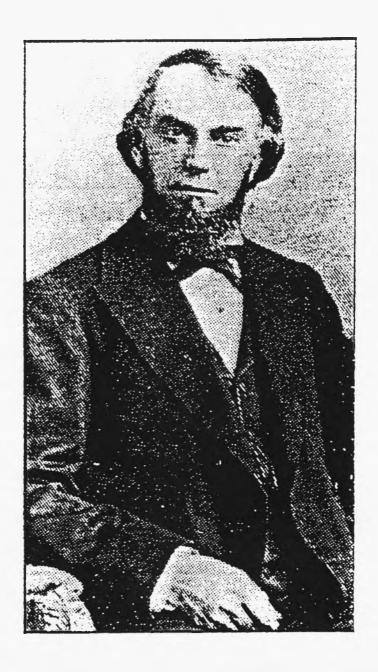
THE REVELATION

DECODED AND EXPLAINED

A HELPING HAND FOR
MILLENNIAL DAWN BIBLE STUDENTS



COPYRIGHT 1995 R.L. JONES LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY U.S.A.



PASTOR CHARLES TAZE RUSSELL 1852-1916

THE ANGEL TO THE LAODICEAN CHURCH ERA
MATTHEW 24:45-47 EZEKIEL 9:2-4 REVELATION 3:14 & 21:9

In the public arena, Pastor Russell, delivered the message of the Lord Jesus Christ to the Laodicean Church, during the forty years between 1876 and 1916.

He is the "faithful and wise servant" who Jesus put in charge of his jewels, his body members, in this end of the Gospel Age. Anyone receiving Present Truth, gets it from the pen of C.T. Russell. His writings are the "meat in due season", food for the "household of faith".

TABLE OF CONTENTS

HAPTER	PAGE NUMBER
1	1JOHN'S INTRODUCTION
2 3	17WRITE TO THE ANGELS 48OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES
4	62JOHN GOES TO HEAVEN
5	70LAMB TAKES THE SCROLL
6	76LAMB OPENS SIX SEALS
7	94THE COMPLETE HARVEST
8	104FIRST FOUR TRUMPETS
9	114TWO MORE TRUMPETS
10	128THE LITTLE BOOK
11	1362 WITNESSES, 7TH TRUMP
12	160PREGNANT WOMAN
13	182BEAST,BEAST,IMAGE,666
14	202FIRST THREE PLAGUES
15	216SEVEN ANGELS
16	222LAST SEVEN PLAGUES
17	242MYSTERY, BABYLON
18	254BABYLON IS FALLEN
19	278KING OF KINGS
20	294RESURRECTION
21	306THE NEW JERUSALEM

AGES AND AGES TO COME

(PAGE NUMBERS REVISED 2-8-96)

CENTURY

PAGE NUMBER

1st9
2nd12
3rd18
4th21
5th24
6th26
7th39
8th44
9th47
10th113
11th126
12th143
13th148
14th150
15th220
16th240
17th312
18th313
19th339
20th339

These Century notes show which seal is open, which Church era is alive and who the Angel to the Church era may be, in that Century. Also the significant event happening in Christendom.

SAMPLE: 1st Seal Open Ephesus Church era John, The Apostle White Horse

"CHAPTER ONE BEGINS"

VERSE ONE----"The Revelation of Jesus, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his saints. The things which must shortly come to pass. And he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant, John."

John is telling us about the Revelation. The Almighty God of the Universe originated the Revelation. It is the Revelation of Jesus Christ because, it was given to him by God, after he ascended into heaven in 33 AD. Chapter five, verse seven; shows Jesus as the slain Lamb, taking the scroll or book of Revelation from the right hand of God.

About sixty years later, Jesus sent the Revelation into the mind of John, while John was a prisoner of the Roman Empire on the island of Patmos. The angel impressed the Revelation into John's mind during 95-96 AD. A series of visions or pictorial transmissions of natural phenomenon, that John was acquainted with, were put into his memory. He saw people, beasts, stars, mountains, and other things which were the signs that symbolized some thing other than what they appeared as, in the visions. It was code language. The true intent was secret, hidden on purpose; to keep the understanding until due time for it to be clearly known. It was pictorial code, that has to be deciphered, in order to get the clear understanding of what is hidden in these symbolic visions. The purpose of the Revelation is, to show God's saints, things which must shortly begin to come to pass, events in the future from that day in 96 AD, a foretelling of events.

The word, revelation, means: to disclose, to reveal, to uncover, to unveil, to unfold, to expose, to make manifest, that which is secret or hidden from view. The saints of God, are those people who believed that Jesus was the Son of God, the Messiah of Israel, and had consecrated their life to the doing of God's will unto death. A saint is a person, who has been set aside or separate from the masses of people, by God, for a particular purpose and is under judgment to establish his worth for the purpose. Can he or will he do the job? That's the question.

John was released from Patmos Island in late 96 AD by an amnesty order of the new Emperor, Nerva. John, then went to Ephesus, to live and he died during the reign of Emperor Trajan, at about one hundred years of age. Eusebius of Caesarea, the historian of the period of Constantine; cited Irenaeus of Lyon and Clement of Alexandria as witnesses that John lived in Ephesus after Patmos. We suspect that the angel who brought the Revelation to John was Gabriel, who has been used to contact the human race several times.

CHAPTER ONE

PAGE

1

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE TWO----- "Who bare record of the Word of God and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, what things soever he saw."

John gives us his credentials, his identification. He was the one who bore record of the Word of God to his hearers, but, he, in particular, bore written record of the Word of God, the Logos. The Logos or Word of God, is that great spirit being who served God and voluntarily gave up that rich life to come to the earth as a human life cell, to be planted in the womb of Mary. It is from John's Gospel that we learn of the Word. Here is proof that the John who wrote the Revelation is the same John who wrote the Gospel of John.

The Word became the man, Jesus. Not part God and part man, but 100% man. He became the corresponding price for Adam. He had to be a perfect, sinless, human being, in order to provide the "ransom price" for a perfect man who sinned. Justice would not accept anything else. A being who was part spirit and part man, would not be accepted as a corresponding value. An angel could not pay the "ransom price" for Adam; he would not be an exact corresponding value. Man was made a little lower, in nature, than the angels. Justice will not accept too much or too little, in value, for that sin in the garden. Justice does not object to Adam being released from his sentence of death for his disobedience, if another of equal value replaces him in serving the sentence. The perfect, sinless, man, Jesus, will be forever dead to replace Adam in the prison house of death.

On the third day after the crucifixion of Jesus, God raised that mind of Jesus from death and incorporated it into a great spirit body, made in the image of his own. Paul speaks of Jesus after his resurrection, in Colossians 1:15. "Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature. For by him were all things created, that are in heaven and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones or dominions, or principalities or powers; all things were created by him and for him; and he is before all things, and by him all things consist."

This corroborates what John has to say in John's Gospel, chapter one, verse one. "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God." It is impossible to be with someone and to also be that someone. But if, you add "a" and say that the Word was "a" God; which means a mighty one, you can get to the real truth of this verse. The Word was with the Almighty God and he too was a mighty one or a god. Two separate beings, together, one mightier than the other, who was his servant. John verse two; "The same was in the beginning with God." Verse three; "All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made." Same thing we just read in Colossians.

Paul says more in his letter to the Ephesians, chapter one, verses 20,21, where he speaks of God's power.

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE TWO CONTINUED.

"Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places. Far above all principality and power and might and dominion and every name that is named, not only in this world but also in that (world) which is to come."

Paul says more in his letter to Timothy. 1st Timothy 2:5,6. "For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time." Obviously there is a time coming when Jesus, the New Creature, will be a mediator between God and men, to bring them into a covenant relationship. (Jeremiah 31:31) At the present time, Jesus is the Advocate of the Church class of people, the saints; and he serves on their behalf before God.

In his Gospel, John tells many things pertaining to the ministry of Jesus. The testimony of Jesus is the life that he lived in obedience to God, the services he performed for the humans in his life, and the death he suffered on the cruel cross. Jesus came out of his wilderness experience after forty days and during the next 1220 days of his mission, John was a party to his actions. John was there at the miracles of healing and of raising the dead, and the feeding of the thousands with loaves and fishes. John was at the cross as Jesus hung there in terrible agony, it was then that Jesus left his mother, Mary, into the care of John. The first Apostle to the tomb on the resurrection morning was John.

In his Gospel, John fills in where the other three Gospels come short. He leaves out the bread and cup on the last night but he fills in the later conversation that occurred, in the 13th, and 14th chapters. And then as Jesus and the eleven walked to the brook Kidron, he relates the 15th and 16th chapters and the 17th chapter which is a prayer by our Lord. And from there they went over the brook Kidron and on to the mount of Olives. John was that Apostle that Jesus loved most.

VERSE THREE-----"Blessed is he that readeth and they that hear the word of this prophecy and keep those things which are written therein, for the time is at hand."

John gives a benediction, a beatitude, a blessing. There are six other beatitudes in the Revelation: 14:13, 16:15, 19:9, 20:6, 22:7, 14.

"Blessed is he that readeth and they that hear the word (purpose) of this prophecy (forecasting) and keep (observe) those things which are written therein, for the time is at hand," (For fulfillment to begin) Watch, that's the message of this verse. Watch what goes on in the world, that can be identified as the fulfillment of these visions. This was written in 96 AD, so many of these visions are history now. It is our duty to study history to find the fulfillment of these prophecies. Otherwise we are going to be fooled by false conclusions and be unable to know where we are in prophecy.

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE FOUR-----"John to the seven churches which are in Asia. Grace be unto you and peace from him which is, which was and which is to come. And from the seven spirits which are before his throne."

John introduces himself very simply to the seven churches which are in Asia. This indicates that he was well known to them. Asia was the western-most Roman province in the land we now call Turkey.

Grace means favor, and peace be unto you, from him, which is, and which was, and which is to come; this is our Lord, Jesus Christ.

Him which is, (alive) Hebrews 1:3. Him which was, (slain on the cross) Philippians 2:8. Him which is to come, (in his kingdom) Jude 14,15.

The Christians had just suffered two years of persecution by the Roman Empire under Emperor Domitian. Now from the hand of the last Apostle, they receive this lovely message from Jesus Christ. Favor be unto you and peace; what a blessing to end the hard times of persecution. This was the first message from Jesus since Pentecost of 33 AD, some sixty years earlier. They had heard the writings of the brethren read aloud, but this letter was from Jesus himself. Can you imagine the excitement that was created as these words were being read aloud to the assemblies in Asia.

These seven churches in Asia are used as an illustration of the whole Church which has existed down thru the entire Age since Pentecost. The name of each local church represents, a period of time in the life of the complete Church. Seven eras of time in all, seven being used as a symbol of completeness even though there are literally seven eras in all.

Jesus was now set down in God's throne, the second in command of the Universe. Anything before his throne, and all things are before his throne with the exception of his Father, are subservient to him, under his authority. Thereby we read: "And from the seven spirits which are before his throne." Grace and peace from the "seven spirits"; which are before his throne, so what are the "seven spirits"? Seven is being used in symbol here, does not mean a literal count. It means the sum total, the complete total, of whatever the "seven spirits" are. From Revelation 3:1, 4:5 & 5:6 we see that Jesus has the "seven spirits of God", the lamps of fire, before his throne. This indicates that the Holy Spirit is symbolized by the seven lamps of fire. However, this verse seems to indicate that the seven spirits may be ALL the Holy angels who are now under Jesus' authority and they wish to send Peace to the true church who has been under persecution.

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE FIVE----- "And from Jesus Christ the faithful witness, the first begotten of the dead. And the Prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loveth us and freed us from our sins by his blood."

The Greek "kai", is usually translated into English as "and", but may also be translated as "even". In this verse "even" is the proper translation; because the continuity of the thought from the previous verse is best served by "even" not by "and". It is obvious that it is Jesus and not Almighty God, who is spoken of in verse four. Also the second "and" is supplied by the translator and is not in the Greek text. Likewise, "Unto" has been supplied by the translator and it is NOT in the Greek text.

The continuity of thought is preserved thru verses four and five and shows that the grace and peace come from Jesus. And provides the integrity that links the messages to the seven churches; in chapters two and three, as coming from our Lord Jesus Christ. Let us read these two verses as they could have been translated into English.

VERSE FOUR----- "John to the seven churches which are in Asia. Grace be unto you and peace from him which is and which was and which is to come. And from the seven spirits which are before his throne."

VERSE FIVE----- "Even from Jesus Christ the faithful witness, the first begotten of the dead. The Prince of the kings of the earth, him that loveth us and freed us from our sins by his own blood."

As you can readily see, these two verses make much more sense when corrected. We have used the Tischendorf footnotes to the King James Bible which he made from the Sinaitic Manuscript thru out this work with a couple of exceptions.

John knew that Jesus was the faithful witness, he had been with him for most of his ministry. Jesus is the first begotten of the dead. 1st Corinthians 15:20 says; "the firstfruits of them that slept." Colossians 1:18 says; "the firstborn from the dead." Acts 26:23 says; "should be the first that should rise from the dead." Jesus was raised by his Father on the third day and given a body superior to all except his Father's body.

Jesus is Prince or Chief over all the kings of the earth, in this world and in the world to come. (Ephesians 1:20,21) Jesus freed us (the called out class) by his own blood. The human life right of Jesus the man provides the ransom price for Adam and his family. Blood is the life of a fleshly being.

The spirit begotten class of people; that's the church and the great multitude of Revelation chapter Seven, are to be judged first, before the rest of Adam's family. After this spirit begotten class are born on the spirit plane of existence, then the judgment of the rest of Adam's family takes place. Galatians 1:4 1st Timothy 2:6.

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE SIX---- "And hath made us a kingdom, priests unto God and his Father. To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever, Amen."

In Exodus 19:6; speaking of Israel, we read; "And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests and an holy nation." Israel lost this privilege and Gentiles have been brought in to fill up the full number required in Christ.

Revelation 20:6----- "Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection. On such the second death hath no power but they shall be priests of God and of Christ and shall reign with him a thousand years." (The proper thought is that they shall reign with him, during the thousand years. See explanation in chapter twenty.)

Revelation 5:10----- And hast made them unto our God, kings and priests; and they shall reign on the earth."

Not only priests but also kings over the earth; the Church will rule over the earth during the thousand years with our Lord.

Psalm 72:8 Isaiah 9:6 Daniel 7:27 all, speak of the dominion being given to our Lord, Jesus Christ.

"For ever and ever" has the thought of "Ages of ages". "Amen" means, "so be it" or "this is truth"; an affirmation that what has been said is true.

VERSE SEVEN-----"Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him. And they also, which pierced him and all the kindreds of the earth shall bewail him. Even so, Amen."

John is remembering what Jesus had stated (Matthew 24:30); that all the tribes of the earth would see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven. They will not see him with their human eyesight; but will see, apprehend, perceive, discern, in their minds, that Jesus is nigh. (Jesus had also said; "the world seeth me no more". John 14:19)

"He cometh with clouds" means that there will be some obscurity to seeing the Lord. In Revelation 14:14, John sees the Son of man sitting on a white cloud. John represents the church class who recognize the Lord's presence in this end of the Gospel Age. But the world at large doesn't recognize his presence til later when the dark clouds of trouble are swirling around the earth. Every eye is to see him; most of the human race is dead; they have to be regenerated before they can see him. This verse says, "All the kindreds of the earth shall bewail him", or mourn him, even those who pierced him, his killers. Yes the Lord is going to help them up to life also. It will be a time of sorrow for many as they realize the wrong part they have played in the past. But John says, Even so, Amen. Even though it may be a sad prophecy to some, So be it, it's true. The storm clouds of trouble are now upon the world, the sunshine of happiness is hidden from view. There have been troubles all thru history but none to compare with this time the world lives in now.

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE EIGHT-----"I am the Alpha and I am also the Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord God, which is, which was, and which is to come, the Almighty."

Now, Jesus, declares his credentials; Alpha and Omega are the first and the last letters of the Greek alphabet; the beginning and the ending of the alphabet. Jesus is the same in regard to the creation that God has made with his own hand. Originally, Jesus was the Word or Logos, the first creation of God. The one who gave up his life as a great spirit being to be brought to earth as a life cell to be planted in the womb of Mary. Then he was born as a human being and later he gave up that life too; as a sacrifice, to pay the "ransom price" for Adam and his family, that they may in due time be released from the sentence of death. On the third day, God raised the mind of Jesus from the dead and incorporated him into a new spirit body; in God's own image and on the same plane of existence as God lives on, the Divine plane of life. Matthew 16:21 Acts 10:40 Colossians 1:15-17 Ephesians 1:20-23 1st Timothy 2:5,6

Jesus is the only being in the Universe, who can claim to be the first and the last creation of God's own hand. He, alone is the one which is alive but which was dead and which is to come, in his own kingdom, as the Almighty God to the human race. During that kingdom, he reigns to restore man to life and the earth to Paradise. Psalm 2:8-----"Ask of me, and I will give thee, the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession."

What a statement; Jesus says that he is coming and that he is the one that will be Almighty to the human family. Jesus will then own the earth and the people on it. They must come to him in order to receive "everlasting life" Before he left the earth he stated; "All power is given to me in heaven and in earth." Matthew 28:18 He had paid the price of the "ransom" then, but it was not time for him to reign then. His Church, his bride had to be sought and found and then he would return for her and to reign as King over the earth. Acts 3:18-21 Revelation 20:6 Psalms 2:6-12

His bride is the Church, the Ekklesia, the "called out class" of people who have followed Jesus into sacrificial death, willingly. There are 144,000 members of this bride, this Church. Revelation 7 & 14:1. God is making a New Creation, his very own family, all of whom will have been tested and found worthy in this present evil world. In heaven they will be Gods too, not as great as the Almighty God of the Universe but indeed they will be like him and like our Lord Jesus, immortal, indestructible, deathproof, having life within themselves. They will play a major role in returning the human race to everlasting life. Their will shall be the will of God in any and all circumstances. The future of the Universe evidently requires this New Creation to help all thru eternity. We have learned some of the Plan of God pertaining to the earth and mankind but there is much more, many more plans that we know nothing about, that the New Creation is to be used for; some purposes that God has in his mind. We are greatly privileged to be among those considered for this honor and glory, let us be more soberly minded as we view the prospect of this opportunity.

CHAPTER ONE

PAGE

7

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE NINE-----"I, John, who am your brother and companion in tribulation and the kingdom and patience in Jesus, was in the isle that is called Patmos for the Word of God and for the testimony of Jesus."

The Emphatic Diaglott states this as; "I, John, your brother and copartner in the affliction, and kingdom, and patient waiting for Jesus, was in that island called Patmos on account of the Word of God and the testimony of Jesus."

John claims to be their brother and companion in the persecution that the Church had been suffering under Emperor Domitian for the last two years. People would wonder where he had been, they hadn't seen him around where they were hiding. He tells them that he too is in the kingdom and is patiently waiting for the return of Jesus. This hope, the return of Jesus, was the main theme of the Church for the first three hundred years of the Church's existence. Up til the end of the great persecution of the Smyrna Church ended in 314 AD. Then John tells them where he has been for the last two years; on the prison isle of Patmos in the Aegean Sea.

He says, I was there because of my preaching from the Word of God and giving testimony of Jesus. John was a well known follower of Jesus and the Emperor was trying to rid the Empire of Christians so John was the object of special attention. John was a leader, in fact, he was the most prominent leader of the Christians. They made a slave out of him to work in the mines on Patmos, even though he was a very old man; the intent was to work him to death.

John is writing this about sixty years after Jesus ascended into heaven, he has had many tests and trials, many hard experiences, but he is humble, which is shown in these words. All he asked was to be accepted as a brother, one of their peers, he did not make any grandiose claims of importance or position. He did not claim to be Pope or Papa to the Church; he did not say I am your leader, I am the most senior Christian alive and you should listen to and obey me. He did not mention that he was the only Apostle alive, he didn't even claim to be a bishop or an elder, he just said; I am your brother.

Emperor Domitian was assassinated and Nerva, an old man was made Emperor. He declared an amnesty for prisoners and John was released in late 96 AD.

The testimony of Jesus means his service and his suffering of death, his martyrdom and his faithful witness of God and truth. John had been testifying about Jesus, telling the testimony of Jesus, and it was for this that he was arrested. If he had not testified about Jesus he would have escaped arrest. He was a faithful witness, even under threat of death, until he died.

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE TEN-----"I was in the spirit on the Lord's day and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet."

John says that he was in the spirit and that would mean much to the early Church. They knew about the spirit, about Pentecost and the gifts of the spirit. Perhaps there were some hearers who had been given, gifts of the spirit by the Apostles. Their ears perked up when they heard this from the Apostle John. John was in a trance because the unseen force had grasped his mind and was controlling it, feeding information into it, in these visions.

It was on the Lord's day, another point that Christians would know about, it was Sunday. But the Lord's day is also that one thousand year day which is called the Millennium. This is a Latin term meaning, mill enniums or thousand years, it has been carried over from Latin into our Biblical terminology. It is not in the Bible as Millennium but as a thousand years, unless you have a Latin language Bible.

A dual meaning begins to come from these words; why else would John mention a day of the week? He was showing that the Lord's people who live on the thousand year day, should have special interest in these words. As John was in the spirit then, the Lord's people who are in the spirit on this antitypical Lord's day, are to be represented as or by John in these visions. John saw the visions but we are to see or discern the reality of the visions, in our study. The Millennium began October 1st, 1874 AD.

John heard behind him, a great voice, loud as a trumpet blast. We can hear a great voice or message, that is behind us also.. The message of truth is coming to us from the past. The understanding of these visions is coming from history that is in the past. Not to say that all is fulfilled but much truly has been fulfilled. Prophecy is not understood clearly til it is nigh to fulfillment.

FIRST SEAL OPENS AND SHOWS FIRST CENTURY EPHESUS CHURCH - WHITE HORSE ERA

33 AD
JESUS DIES
HOLY SPIRIT
COMES

67 AD PAUL & PETER DIE 96 AD
THE REVELATION

100 AD
JOHN DIES
MEN SLEPT
MATTHEW 13:25

JOHN IS ANGEL TO EPHESUS

CHAPTER ONE PAGE 9

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE ELEVEN----- "Saying, What thou seest, write in a book and send it unto the seven churches. Unto Ephesus and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Smyrna, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea, and unto Sardis."

This is according to the footnote by Dr.Tischendorf from the Sinaitic Manuscript. Why the churches are listed in this order, I do not know. They are not treated in this order anywhere in scripture.

The message is loud and clear; What you see, write in a book or scroll and send it to the seven churches; then the names of the seven churches are given to him. No room for a mistake, John did not have to decide where to send the book.

These seven local churches in Asia were not worthy of these letters from the Lord above the other local churches nearby. They just furnish a name and some circumstance that the Lord might use to instruct not only them but the whole church down thru these 1900 years. They picture the whole church in seven eras of time and furnish the name of each era of the church.

VERSE TWELVE----"And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks."

John turned to see the voice that was speaking to him but instead he saw seven golden candlesticks or seven golden lampstands. (Emphatic Diaglott) Now we too, must look back into history and see these seven golden lampstands, these seven golden candlesticks. John gives no details, no vivid description of the stance or the beauty of the candlesticks. Is there a candelabra of seven candlesticks? Or is there only a single candlestick in each location?

From Revelation 2:5, we gather that each church has a single lamp or candle, that is the light of truth for that church period. That each church in Asia had a single light of truth that burned for their benefit. When that era of the church was over, their lamp was extinguished. But the succeeding church period would have its own lamp to light its pathway. As we look back we begin to discern these seven church eras and the lamp of truth that each had to light its way. We see that this last period of the church, Laodicea, has a much larger light of truth shining for it than had the previous six church periods. John saw the vision but we see what those candlesticks have really been.

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE THIRTEEN-----"And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot and girt about the breast with a golden girdle."

John sees one like unto the Son of man, Jesus is the Son of man. (Daniel 7:13) (Matthew 24:30 & 26:64) The garment, white linen, like that of Israel's High Priest, was down to the foot. The priest wore this garment during the sacrificing of the animals on the Day of Atonement. This depicts our Lord in his care over the church, while it is being sacrificed down thru the Gospel Age. He doesn't have on his glory robes because he will not put them on until the sacrificing is completed.

The golden girdle was about the breast not about the waist. It was worn up high to keep the garment pulled up so as not to restrict the movements of the priest as he worked. The golden girdle indicated Divine service under the authority of the Almighty God.

During the Gospel Age, our Lord, Jesus Christ, as the High Priest has been offering the members of the church in sacrifice, to God. He has been the Advocate of each member of the church, before his Father. Jesus has over ruled in the lives of each of his people as they have tried to follow him into sacrificial death, doing the will of the Father. Speaking to the church, Jesus says; "I will be with you alway, even to the end of the age." Matthew 28:20

Jesus' most important work has been to draw out his church, his bride, from this present evil world. He is guiding and overseeing among his faithful ones, even today. The light of truth is under his care and will shine just as brightly into our minds as he wants it to

When John first sees the seven candlesticks, he doesn't know what they represent, he is only seeing the signs, the symbols, the coded message of the Revelation. To him it is not a Revelation, it is hidden prophecies. We are the ones who are truly blessed to be able to discern so much of the reality, to see the real Revelation.

As a priest before God on behalf of his church, Jesus is doing the judging of each individual member. He has to decide who can be trusted to fulfill the great responsibility that will come to the members of the Church. Can he trust me? Can he trust you?

WHEN HE TAKES HIS BRIDE, THE CHURCH IN TO MEET THE FATHER, THE JUDGMENT WILL HAVE BEEN COMPLETED, THE FATHER WON'T SAY; TAKE THAT ONE BACK, I DON'T LIKE HIM. THE JUDGMENT THAT JESUS HAS MADE WILL BE EXACTLY WHAT THE FATHER WOULD HAVE JUDGED.

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE FOURTEEN----- "His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow and his eyes were as a flame of fire."

He looks like the "Ancient of Days" in Daniel 7:13. The Ancient of Days is Jehovah. the Almighty God. When Jesus was resurrected he was made in the image of Jehovah. Colossians 1:15

The Lord Jesus in heaven is not a human being but is a great spirit being. In John's vision there is a purpose for portraying him as a human being. All thru history until our present time; the hoary head, the white hair, indicated a man of great age, a man of wisdom and great experience, a man to whom younger men should give heed. The word "hairs" in the verse means the hair of the head and of the beard. Knowledge was handed down from father to son and so the younger ones were guided and helped by the elders. Here is our "elder brother", the one with the most wisdom, the greatest amount of experience, the largest amount of knowledge, and the greater number of years; he is the one to whom we should be attentive and learn from.

His eves were as a flame of fire, meaning they penetrated everywhere. Able to discern every thought and act of those who claim to be his church; nothing is hidden from his sight. Hebrews 4:13. This reminds us of infrared glasses, which are used for night vision, the ability to see in the dark; to see things which are hidden from normal vision.

This is an example of how the Lord accommodates our minds with natural phenomenon that we might be better able to comprehend the visions. Our Lord is not limited by anything, he has all the ability needed to do anything, but it is best that to us, he is shown as a human being, not as a spirit being that we are not able to picture in our minds. Thru out these visions we think of heavenly beings as being humans, but they are not.

SECOND CENTURY PART OF FIRST SEAL VISION

100 AD

135 AD

156 AD

200 AD

DEAD

APOSTLES JERUSALEM DESTROYED **POLYCARP** BURNED

TERTULLIANUS ALIVE

EPHESUS

ENDS

SMYRNA BEGINS WHITE HORSE ERA

POLYCARP IS ANGEL TO **SMYRNA**

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE FIFTEEN-----"And his feet like unto fine brass as if they burned in a furnace and his voice as the sound of many waters."

Like the High Priest of Israel, his feet are bare. Fine brass is an alloy of copper and silver, shining brightly, having been heated in a furnace to amalgamate the metals. Feet that can walk on the stones of fire, anywhere in the whole Universe. Able to approach the Almighty God on Holy Ground. The true Church has a High Priest that can do whatever is needed to administer her needs. And when He speaks, His voice is as the sound of many waters, many peoples. He speaks in many languages to his people, in many nations. Many waters means many peoples in symbolic use.

VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And he had in his right hand, seven stars, and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword. And his countenance shineth as the sun in his strength."

The right hand is the hand of strength, of power, of war or peace; it is the forceful member of the human body. Seven stars were in the right hand, held very secure and protected and guided thereby. Is there any place in the Universe you would rather be, than in the right hand of Jesus Christ?

The seven stars are a mystery to John at this point but they will be explained later. Out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword. Jesus always spoke the Word of God. Paul says in Hebrews 4:12-----"For the Word of God is quick and powerful and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart." Ephesians 6:17-----"the sword of the spirit which is the Word of God." This is the Holy Spirit from our Lord Jesus, the sword out of his mouth.

"And his countenance shineth as the sun in his strength". Paul tells us how he saw the Lord on the road to Damascus. Acts 26:13-----"At mid day O'King, I saw in the way, a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun...."

The brightness of our Lord to Paul was as the brightness of the sun at mid day. The sun will blind a person in just a few minutes, if he continues to look at it. Better to bow down on your knees and worship the Lord than to be struck down dead at the sight of him. Remember, this is only a vision that John had in his mind; he did not view the Lord, as Paul did.

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE SEVENTEEN----- "And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead and He laid His right hand upon me, saying; I am the First and the Last."

John fell as dead at his feet. The same thing happened to Daniel, when he saw the angel. (Daniel 10:4-11) And the same thing happened to Saul on the road to Damascus. (Acts 9:3-9) He laid his right hand upon John, saying, I am the first and the last. He identifies himself as the First creation of God and the last creation of God. The First creation of God was the Logos or Word and the Last creation of God is the great, immortal spirit being, a New Creature, that Jesus now is. (John 1:1-3) (Colossians 1:15-19) (1st Corinthians 8:6)

Notice that Jesus is repeating his credentials as being the first and the last, the beginning and the ending, of God's creation. It seems that he wants to establish this firmly in John's mind and in ours. He knew that the Trinity doctrine would come along, and he wanted us to be able to read his own words as to his heritage, that he was not coequal with the Father nor had he existed as long as the Father. Jesus doesn't dwell upon his life and death on earth, doesn't really mention it, but he wants to substantiate his prehuman life and his present life in our minds, lest we be deceived by the error of others.

VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"I am He that liveth and was dead and behold, I am alive for evermore; and have the keys of Death and Hell."

Jesus continues to identify himself to John, He was dead but now is alive for evermore. And He has the keys of Death and Hell. Keys are used to open and close locks; these are powerful keys, that are able to open the locks of Death and Hell.

Death means the opposite of life, life has senses, it's sensitive to many things. Death has no senses, it feels nothing, hears nothing, and knows nothing.

Ecclesiastes 9:5-----"For the living know that they shall die; but the dead know not anything." Verse 10-----"Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might, for there is no work nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave." Ecclesiastes 3:19,20

Death is the state of those under the curse of death because of Adam's sin in the garden, in Eden. They may be walking about but they are on the way to the grave.

Hell means a covered condition, those who are dead and buried in the tomb, hidden from sight. The race of Adam is born into the Death condition, then dies and is put into the hell condition, the hidden or covered condition, the grave or tomb or pit.

CHAPTER ONE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER ONE, VERSE EIGHTEEN CONTINUED.

In 96 AD, Jesus tells John that He can open those locks on Death and Hell and release the people from them. But He will not do it til His kingdom comes into power over the earth. Then He will regenerate the human race; bring them back to life so that they can be helped up to perfection and pass into Eternal Life.

John 5:25-29----"The hour is coming when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live,"

Matthew 19:28---- in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of His Glory."

Matthew 25:31-----"When the Son of man shall come in His Glory and all the Holy Angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His Glory."

Praise Him, what a time that will be for the human race, when Jesus wakes up the dead. It won't be Gabriel. Instead of funerals there will be Home coming parties such as has never been before. Remember Lazarus? He came forth from the tomb still bound in his grave clothes. (John 11) That was a demonstration of the power that our Lord will use to open the locks of Death and Hell. Take note that Jesus never mentions his mother, Mary. He does not say that she has arrived in heaven, he never asks about her. She is never referred to as the "Queen of Heaven." Jesus knows that she is dead and in the grave and he knows that John treated her very well while she was with him. This was in 96 AD, Jesus knew that his Mother, Mary would be a spirit being in the First Resurrection.

VERSE NINETEEN-----"Write therefore, the things which thou hast seen and the things which are and the things which must shortly come to pass hereafter."

Jesus gave John free reign in his writing when he said; Write the things which thou hast seen. But John never related any of the things which he had experienced in the past sixty years since Jesus left the earth. He only related the visions that he had on Patmos. He understood what the Lord wanted and he wrote accordingly. He did not describe the horrors that he had suffered or the conditions on Patmos. He did not call for revenge against someone who may have mistreated him. He did not make some great declaration of principle to enhance his image and to build his reputation as THE CHRISTIAN. I think that our Lord picked the right person to do the writing of the Revelation. If he had, selected some other brother to do it, say like me or you, how would we have done in writing this small account? I think that we may NOT have been able to restrain our selves from allowing just a little of our personal history to appear therein. We might pause here for a moment and say; Thank You, John.

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER ONE, VERSE TWENTY----- "The mystery of the seven stars, which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches and the seven candlesticks are the seven churches."

Jesus clears up the mystery of the seven stars and the seven golden candlesticks. Each church has an angel, a star, who is guided and protected in the right hand of Jesus Christ, figuratively. And the seven golden candlesticks are the seven churches, the mystery is gone, it's that simple. Jesus has given us a lesson in how to decode the Revelation, a symbol means some other thing; didn't mean stars or candlesticks at all.

There is a dual application however; as we shall soon see. The first scenario is the seven local churches in Asia. There was a person who opened the service with prayer in those days and he was called the "angel", it was a term and habit carried over from the synagogues. Each of the letters is addressed to the angel of the church for he will be responsible to have it read to the congregation. Each church is seen as a candlestick or a lampstand. Because the Light of Truth is shining therein. Probably the size of the congregation of each of these churches was not large, maybe two or three hundred at most. But as long as the light of Truth was kept burning they were a church, a candlestick.

The second scenario is the counterparts to the seven local churches and their angels. The whole Church of the entire age is depicted by these seven churches as being in seven parts. And each part has an angel, a person who is responsible for the Church of his period of time. He has to deliver the message from the Lord to the Church. That's his job, to deliver the new message from the Lord Jesus. Jesus has guided these angels, these men, they were not perfect men, just men who were usable to the Lord at a particular time. Men interested in obeying the Lord and doing his will.

END OF CHAPTER ONE

THIS BOOK CONTAINS 147,657 PLUS WORDS, NOT VERY MANY WHEN YOU CONSIDER THE TOPIC.

MAKE A NOTEBOOK OUT OF IT SO THAT YOU CAN ADD PAGES WITH YOUR OWN NOTES. BY THIS METHOD YOU CAN IMPROVE ON WHAT HAS BEEN SAID.

CHAPTER ONE

CHAPTER TWO BEGINS

VERSE ONE-----"Unto the angel of the church in Ephesus write; These things saith He that holdeth the seven stars in His right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks."

John is directed to write to the angel of the church in Ephesus, the saints in that city met together as the church. This is the first letter to the seven churches, in Asia.

Ephesus represented the first era of the whole Church of the Gospel Age or the Age of the High Calling. We assume that the Ephesus period began at Pentecost, 33 AD, when the Holy Spirit came upon the Apostles. We have to guess as to the end of the Ephesus period of time. We think that it was after the Apostle John passed away, maybe as late as 133 AD.

Remember John is receiving this vision on Patmos, the letter to Ephesus is the first one written but does it precede John to Ephesus? I don't think so.

We now know that Jesus is the one who holds the seven stars in his right hand and walks among the candlesticks and what they mean symbolically. The angels and the churches.

VERSE TWO-----"I know thy works and thy labor and thy patience and how thou canst not bear them which are evil and thou hast tried them which call themselves apostles and are not, and hast found them liars."

Our Lord is very clear, He knows all about the church of Ephesus. He knows their "works", and their "labor" and their "patience". He is commending them somewhat. Ephesus has done much to obey the Lord and the Truth. It has dealt with those who were evil and them who claimed to be apostles also but were proven to be liars.

After John died, not only the local church but the entire church period felt his loss greatly. This period of the Church had received the "gifts" of the Holy Spirit that came upon the Apostles at Pentecost. And they had the benefit of many disciples who received these "gifts" of the Spirit at the hands of the Apostles. And the straight understanding of truth that was given to them by people that had been with our Lord and then with the Apostles. This Church was blessed indeed, the succeeding periods of the Church did not have these blessings to sustain them. Much strength went out of the Church as the older disciples passed on. Ephesus endured many trials and tests because their religion was outlawed in the Empire in the 70's AD. The destruction of Jerusalem and of Israel involved many of them personally. They fled to many parts of the world, trying to escape their enemies. Several churchmen vying for position must have called themselves apostles and were not. Ephesus tried to do it right in a large measure is indicated by the statement; "thou canst not bear them which are evil".

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE THREE-----"And hast patience and all afflictions and hast borne for my name's sake and hast not fainted."

This is the way that the Tischendorf footnote is worded but I think that there is a printer's error here and that the verse should read thus:

"And hast patience and hast borne all afflictions for my name's sake and hast not fainted."

Jesus continues with more of the good points of Ephesus. The idea of patience, endurance of tests and trials and persecutions for the sake of the name of Jesus is presented, and that they had not fainted or become weary in their efforts. The scriptures inform us of many experiences that the early church suffered.

VERSE FOUR-----"Nevertheless, I have somewhat against thee because thou hast left thy first love."

The Lord tells them of his disappointment in their attitude. Their first love; or their love as at first, seems to have diminished over the years. Other things have entered in to distract them from that early fervor of love for the Lord and his cause.

Like a good teacher, he tells them of their weaknesses as well as of their strengths. All of us can learn from this admonition, for we too have a tendency to lose that early fervor and become attracted to other things. So this is fitting for the whole church as well as Ephesus. Let us seek to maintain our love as at first when we heard the Truth.

THIRD CENTURY PART OF FIRST SEAL VISION

200 AD ORIGEN ALIVE 272 AD PAUL OF SAMOSATA 300 AD ARIUS ALIVE

SMYRNA CHURCH PERIOD WHITE HORSE ERA

POLYCARP IS ANGEL TO SMYRNA

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE FIVE----- "Remember therefore, from whence thou art fallen and repent, and do the first works. Or else, I will come unto thee and will remove thy candlestick out of his place; except thou repent."

This shows the passage of several years in the life of the Ephesus Church period. There had been a great deterioration of zeal and love over the years. Jesus tells them to repent, to change their ways and to do their first works. Failure to do so would cost them their candlestick, their church; their light would go out. This shows a "past tense", in the content of this letter, it is obvious that there was not a delivery of this message, in the days prior to John taking the the letter to the Ephesus Church, when he was released from Patmos Island in November, 96AD. This is why the Revelation was held back by the Lord and not given to John earlier. It was from John that the Ephesus Church in Asia, learned what Jesus had to say to them; not before! This letter was read to the local congregation and then was spread to the Ephesus Church during the rest of its era, along with the Revelation.

These seven letters were personal letters from Jesus to each of the seven church eras. This was the first letter from Jesus since he ascended in 33AD, the church had just been thru two years of persecution by the Roman Empire; what a happy thing for them, to hear from the Lord Jesus and at a most appropriate time. They gained new confidence to motivate them to try harder to please the Lord. This letter was a contemporary incident, it fit a current situation and opportunity, to coax the church along. It was not something covered in Paul's letters or elsewhere, it was a now thing.

The Revelation had been given to Jesus after his ascension but he did not send it to John, til 95-96AD, so the content of this letter to Ephesus would not be known before hand.

"Tradition states that the Apostle (John), after his banishment to the island, (had ended) took up his abode in Ephesus." Tertullianus (The Essential Eusebius, p. 109). On this basis of John's activity after he left Patmos, I think that John must be the angel to the Ephesus period of the Church. Certainly, he was in the Master's right hand from my viewpoint.

"JOHN IS ANGEL TO EPHESUS"

CHAPTER TWO

TO DECIDE WHO THE ANGEL TO THE EPHESUS CHURCH ERA, MIGHT BE; WE SHOULD CONSIDER THESE FACTORS:

- 1-The life span of the Ephesus Church Era.
- 2-The **contents** of the letter to Ephesus. (Revelation 2:1-7)
- 3-The "tense" in which the letter was written.
- 4-Was the letter written to the **early part** or the **latter part** of the Ephesus Church Era?

The end of the **life span** of the Ephesus Church Era has been estimated as 70 AD, 100 AD, and even up to 150 AD. John was told, Rev. 1:11; "What thou seest, write in a book and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

The letter to Ephesus, Rev. 2:1-7, is written in "past tense" rather than in "future tense"! In verse four, Ephesus is charged with, having left her first love. In verse five she is told to remember from whence she had fallen, and that she should repent, and do the first works; or lose her candlestick.

This indicates that **time had passed**, that this letter came in the **latter part** of the Ephesus Church era; not in the early days when Paul, Peter, Matthew, Mark, Luke, and James were alive. The Lord gave his appraisal of past actions and demanded some corrections, or else!

From the **content** of the letter, it is obvious that there was **not** a delivery of the message in the days prior to John taking the letter to Ephesus Church when he was released from Patmos Island in November, 96 AD. It was from John, that the Ephesus Church era, learned of what Jesus had to say to them; not before! **THE REVELATION** was held back by the Lord, for the passage of time, so it could be delivered at the right moment. **John was the angel to the Ephesus Church era.**

LIFE SPAN OF THE EPHESUS CHURCH ERA, PERHAPS!

X33AD	67AD	96AD	150AD?X
PENTECOST	PAUL	REVELATION	END

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE SIX----- "But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate."

Jesus Hates the Deeds of the Nicolaitanes, in this message to Ephesus. Later, in the letter to Pergamos; it is the DOCTRINE of the Nicolaitanes that he hates. Immoral actions were the DEEDS of the Nicolaitanes during the Ephesus period of the Church. These immoral actions seem to have been mainly in Jerusalem; not in the local church of Ephesus. The Ephesian Church hated these immoral actions too.

From, "The Essential Eusebius", Bk, 3, page 115 of the condensed version.

"Then, too, there was the so-called heresy of the Nicolaitans. This lasted a very short time and is mentioned in the Apocalypse of John. These heretics laid claim to Nicholas, one of the companions of Stephen. He was one of the deacons who were chosen by the apostles for the service of the poor. In the third book of the Stromata, Clement gives the following account of him. "This man is said to have had a beautiful wife. He was accused by the apostles of being jealous. (This was after the ascension of the Saviour) Into their midst he brought his wife and left her to whoever wanted to marry her. This action was said to have been in accordance with the injunction, "It is necessary to abuse the flesh." By simply imitating without question what had been done and said, the followers of this heresy gave themselves over to the fullest license".

Let this suffice regarding those who at that time tried to pervert the truth and who have nonetheless vanished with a speed greater than the telling of it."

FOURTH CENTURY SECOND SEAL OPEN

300 AD

303-313 AD 10 YEARS PERSECUTION

CONSTANTINE TAKES REINS OF CHURCH

COUNCIL OF NICOMEDIA 314 AD

ARIUS IS ANTIPAS
ARIUS MURDERED
336 AD
MOVES CAPITAL TO
CONSTANTINOPLE
FROM NICOMEDIA 331 AD

382-405 AD
JEROME TRANSLATING
BIBLE INTO LATIN
CONSTANTINE DIES

337 AD

400 AD

ANGEL TO PERGAMOS IS PROBABLY
EUSEBIUS OF NICOMEDIA

SMYRNA CHURCH ENDS /

PERGAMOS CHURCH OPENS

RED HORSE ERA

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE SEVEN----- "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God".

Jesus brings in the thought that those who have an ear for the things of the Spirit should be certain to listen; to hear what the Spirit says to the churches, plural. Overcomers will get to partake of the tree of life. There is a reward for overcomers. In each period of the Church, the angel will bring these things that the Spirit says to the Churches. A particular message to each of the churches. Not just these seven messages to the seven churches which Jesus gives in these letters; there is more to come from the angel to each church period down thru the Gospel Age. It is said that the Apostle John became weak and had to be carried about but he had a special saying; "Love the brethren". This was his own personal admonition to Ephesus above what he brought to them in the Revelation. (1 John 4:11-17)

Not everyone who claimed to be a Christian was truly one, therefore Jesus makes distinction between those who have the ear to hear and those who do not. This is now the church of wheat and tares, the real Christians and the imitation Christians.

The meaning of the word Ephesus has been declared to be; permission, desirable, and first. The two major concordances, Strong's and Young's, do not define the meaning of Ephesus.

The Tree of Life, which is in the Paradise of God may have dual meaning. Could be the heavenly reward and could possibly mean the reward of eternal life on earth. During the Gospel Age, the heavenly hope has been for overcomers, but in the Millennial Kingdom of Christ, the earthly hope is all that is offered. Since this promise is to overcomers in the Gospel Age Church, we assume that the reward is in heaven, not here on earth.

VERSE EIGHT-----"And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write; These things saith the First and the Last, which was dead and is alive."

This letter to the angel of the church in Smyrna uses language that a Christian would recognize as identifying the Lord Jesus. No one else is the First and the Last, which was dead and is alive.

Smyrna means "myrrh" which is a bitter tasting herb or drug. This seems to be a fit word to describe that period of the Church; which suffered a great persecution at the hands of the Roman Empire. The period of the Smyrna Church is from 133 AD TO 314 AD, these are our estimated dates, not concrete.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE NINE---"I know thy works and tribulation and poverty but thou art rich and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan."

It must have been a great comfort to the local church in Asia when they heard these words read to them. Proves that Jesus knows what is going to happen before it happens. The true message is to the long period of the Smyrna Church, not to the local church. It is a prophecy of things to come upon that period of the Smyrna Church. The benefit of this prophecy is like a fore warning to the brethren that will be a part of the tribulation which is mostly in the future from the receipt of the message. Forewarned is forearmed and the church was able to build up its expectations for tribulation and develop their personal faith before hand, to some extent.

The Jews here are not Jews but Christians, Jesus is no longer concerned with the Jews, he is concerned with Christians, so this is a pseudo name, more subterfuge to hide the truth, more code language. There are Christians who in the coming persecution will "lapse" in their faith, not wishing to suffer and die, they will seek to escape with a lie. Jesus says that these "lapsi" are the synagogue of Satan, the congregation of Satan, the tares. Jesus knows the "tares" that belong to Satan but profess loyalty to Christ; they have formed the larger part of the Church down thru the Age. many more "tares" than "wheat" have grown side by side thru the years.

Christianity was outlawed in the Empire in the 70's AD. Several persecutions were made against them by the Empire. The worst and the longest and the deadliest came against the Smyrna Church, it lasted ten years, a great attempt to destroy the Christians once and for all time.

But the Jewish religion was a recognized religion in the Empire, it was legal to practice it. During this persecution some who may never have been Jews as well as some who may have previously been Jews, were able to buy licenses from the Roman officials, after proving that they were registered members of a Jewish synagogue. The price of the license was the same as the former Temple tax and now it went into the treasury in Nicomedia, Diocletian's capital city.

Jesus looked upon such actions by his followers as "blasphemy", and forewarned them in this message. Other "lapsi" recanted their belief or faith in Jesus and swore allegiance to the Roman Emperor.

Jesus commends the true Christians in Smyrna, saying, that they are rich in faith and no doubt will receive a blessing for it.

CHAPTER TWO

"POLYCARP, ANGEL TO SMYRNA"

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE TEN-----"Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer. Behold, the Devil shall cast some of you into prison that ye may be tried and ye shall have tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death and I will give thee a crown of life."

Our Lord is speaking to his faithful people in Smyrna, the period from 133 AD to 313 AD. He is preparing them for the coming great persecution by the Empire. Referring to the Empire as being the Devil, (it is Satan's own device) he says, some will be cast into prison, and that the tribulation will last ten days which means it will last ten years. A day for a year, Ezekiel 4:6. Some will be killed and Jesus urges them to be faithful unto death and he would give them a crown of life. He said; Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer, many terrible things were done to Christians by the Romans as they attempted to blot out Christianity. This prophecy was given in 96 AD and fulfilled two hundred years later, beginning in the reign of Emperor Diocletian, who had his capital in Nicomedia in the province of Bithynia in what we now call Turkey; not in Rome.

Polycarp was bishop of the Smyrna Church, he had studied with the Apostle John and others and was well grounded in the Truth. In the persecution of 155 AD, he was faced with the option of life or death. He could recant his belief in Jesus and say that the Emperor was God and he would be free to live. He refused to recant and was burned alive at the age of 86 years, in the Roman capital city of Palestine, Caesarea, in 156 AD. His example was the inspiration of thousands of Christians in the great persecution, one hundred and fifty years later.

The angel came to Smyrna early rather than late in the period. I believe that Polycarp by his example of suffering death, was giving a message to Smyrna, like no other and indeed must have been the angel to Smyrna, the second star in the Lord's right hand.

FIFTH CENTURY
PART OF SECOND SEAL VISION

400 AD

500 AD

476 AD ROMAN EMPIRE LOSES EUROPE

EUSEBIUS OF NICOMEDIA IS ANGEL PERGAMOS CHURCH PERIOD

RED HORSE ERA

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE ELEVEN----- "He that hath an ear let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, he that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death."

Tune your ears to hear the things of the Spirit by leaving off the things of the world and the flesh and the devil. The Spirit has a wonderful message to encourage Christians, it promises something to the overcomers. You shall not be hurt of the second death. You will receive immortal life, the second death cannot harm you.

This promise is not for everyone, only to those who have the ear to hear the Holy Spirit; the natural minded person is not listening to the Holy Spirit, he reasons and hears what he can see and learn on his own, discarding the scriptures, which are our own source of the Spirit. He may have a Bible, he may even read and study in the Bible and fail to lay hold on the things of the Spirit. How many today realize that our Lord has returned? How few understand that the "meat in due season" was to be given to the Lord's people at the hand of one wise and faithful servant, here in this end of the Age? Matthew 24:45-47

The Lord was telling the Smyrna Church that they were rich in faith and opportunity to stand for the truth. That a great persecution was to come upon them and that they should not be afraid of those things that would be done to them. Make a stand and trust the Lord. This is your time to follow me into sacrificial death, many did exactly that. They came down out of the hills by the hundreds and reported to the Roman magistrates to make a stand for the Lord. They would not recant their faith and they were killed for it til the Romans began to send them into the mines and quarries and work them to death. When word of this spread, the volunteering slowed down much, martyrdom was one thing but being worked to death was entirely different. Instant death was preferable to most people but not the slow death of slavery and almost no food. Smyrna was the Church that was commended for their faith and not condemned for their lacks. And you must remember that these people were several generations removed from the time of Christ and they knew very little about the Truth. No where near the amount of knowledge that we have today but they were inspired to stand for the Lord, partly by the words of Jesus in these verses and partly by the example of Polycarp.

Pastor Russell did not found the Jehovah's Witnesses!

The J.W.'s were founded by Judge Rutherford in 1931, fifteen years after the Pastor had passed on to his reward. The J.W.'s do not study his writings and teach entirely different things than are in the Pastor's writings. Recently they have begun to claim him as their first President; this is another slam by Satan against the Lord's servant, in this end of the Age. Read Matthew 24:45-47, it speaks of Pastor Russell.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE TWELVE----- "And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges."

The Smyrna Church period is past. The Pergamos Church began when the great persecution ended, which was June, 313 AD. It only took a little while for Constantine to become involved in church affairs. He gave a bunch of money to one group of bishops with orders that a conflicting group of churchmen should be excluded from it.. By 314 AD Pergamos was underway. Pergamos means earthly elevation, seeming to indicate a higher plane of attitude and life in the Church of Pergamos. The members of the Pergamos Church period could look back and recognize from the Revelation that they were now in the Pergamos period of the Church, that the ten years persecution were over and done and now things were much different for the Church.

The letter begins, from he that hath the sharp sword with two edges This refers to verse sixteen of chapter one. "Out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword". From Jesus Christ, he is the one that John saw in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks. This sword can be swung to the right or left, up or down and have a cutting edge against any error or adversary, it's the Word of God which Jesus always spoke. All these salutary remarks to the angels are identification of Jesus as the one who sends the letter. Things that the angels recognize as being associated with Jesus. And each remark is different from the other and seems to have a bearing on the particular situation in that Church period.

SIXTH CENTURY PART OF SECOND SEAL VISION

500 AD 600 AD

539 AD
EMPEROR JUSTINIAN
MAKES BISHOP OF ROME
HIS REP. IN EUROPE
THE DESOLATING ABOMNATION WAS SET UP.
VOLUME THREE p, 77
THE 1260 YEARS BEGIN
TO COUNT. 539 TO 1799

RED HORSE ERA

PERGAMOS CHURCH EUSEBIUS IS ANGEL

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE THIRTEEN-----"I know where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is, and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth."

Jesus knows where the angel is, where he dwellest. This prophecy was given in 96 AD but this letter reads like it was written, after the fact, instead of before the event. He speaks of the murder of Antipas, which occurred in 336 AD, over two hundred years before it happened and sounds as though it was already done.

Ironically, Pergamos, has been said to have another meaning than what we have already stated; which was "earthly elevation". The other meaning is "marriage". It speaks of the condition of the Church being elevated to a place of power and becoming married to the kings of the world. This is what happened to the Church in this period; the Church became an integral part of the Roman Empire, falling away from her loyalty to the Lord in heaven; she became the APOSTATE Church. She became a renegade, a traitor, a deserter, a false Church. This is where the "tares" began to control the "wheat" and direct the Church. It was much nicer being a lover of the Empire than it was being an enemy of the Empire, so she jumped in bed with the Emperor.

Constantine moved the capital from Nicomedia to Byzantium which was renamed Constantinople in his honor. This was in 330 AD. The new location is on the north shore of the Bosphorus and the Sea of Marmara, this is where the Occident (Europe) meets the Orient (Asia). The capital of the Empire was not in Rome for many years.

There were many faithful saints who still held to the faith and the name of Jesus thru the persecution of the Smyrna period. There were those who let their faith lapse and did not keep the name of Jesus nor his faith. The faith of Jesus is that he believed that he was the Son of God and acted accordingly.

"EUSEBIUS OF NICOMEDIA IS ANGEL OF PERGAMOS"

The angel of this Church period is Eusebius of Nicomedia who was the bishop of the Church there. Because his father was coruler of the Empire, Constantine spent several years in Nicomedia, as a hostage to Emperor Diocletian. This was a guarantee that his father would obey Diocletian. He learned about Christianity there at Nicomedia and some of his knowledge was from Eusebius. When the capital was moved to Constantinople, Eusebius spent much time with Constantine. It was he who baptized Constantine prior to his death. After Constantine died Eusebius became the bishop of Constantinople. When Jesus said, I know where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is; he is speaking of Constantinople, he is not speaking of Rome. The Pergamos Church period was from 314 AD to 800 AD, in our view.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE THIRTEEN CONTINUED.

Constantine took the reins of the Church in 314 AD (bridles- Rev. 14:20). He had stopped the great persecution by destroying his co-rulers of the Empire, this is explained in chapter twelve. Constantine lifted the Christian Church from the grave because she was fatally wounded, about to be extinguished by the persecution. (Rev. 13:3) From then on the Church became his bride and lover and he commanded her, but in this mix that the Church was becoming there were those who still did not deny the faith of Jesus nor accept the new status quo that came with the new relationship with the Empire that had recently been killing their brethren. The Church changed from the sacrificing church to the paramour of the Emperor of the Roman Empire and no more sacrificing. It was a rapid change of events and because of the long persecution many Christians were relieved to find such an influential friend to the Church.

In the reorganization that followed the persecution, there were many issues and bitter feelings among the brethren. Those who lapsed in their faith wanted to return to the Church and this caused severe problems. Those who had been faithful established "rules of penance" for them to abide by and they did not like this. Added to this was the toleration given to Christianity by the Emperor it caused many pagans to come into the Church.

But the great issue of the time was the dispute over whether the Father and the Son were coequal, had the same length of life, and were consubstantial, made of the same substance or essence; the meaning of consubstantial was defined in various ways then and since then.

This issue became the focus of the Church, split into two groups with many factions on each side, there were several definitions and little satisfaction as to what consubstantial meant. Each side became very vocal and the issue spilled out into the public arena of ordinary life. Where ever one would go he heard a continual commotion from those who wanted to stand for the truth as they believed it. The Father is greater than the Son was spoken out loud by the shop keepers to attract one's attention. Because of these issues between brethren and especially because of the great split over the Father and Son being consubstantial; Constantine called a meeting of the bishops of the Church. There were about one thousand bishops in the Church at that time; but only 318 of them made it to the meeting. This became the first recognized Ecumenical Council of the Church. Distance kept many of them away however, the fact that this was mostly a fight in the Eastern Church allowed many in the West to stay home, as they used the term consubstantial happily. It was the East that was unhappy with it. However, the Church in Rome did send representatives to the Council.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE THIRTEEN CONTINUED.

"FATHER, SON & HOLY SPIRIT"

You can bet no one at the Council of Nicea was demanding separation of church and state. The Father, Almighty God, and the Son, the Word or Logos in the Greek; are two separate beings; the Holy Spirit is the "righteous mind" of God, NOT a being; but a force, an influence. The Father was alone for a long period of time, then he created the Son, the Word. He was the first and the only creation of God's hands. (Colossians 1:15-19) Thru him all other things were made. It was he that came to the earth, as the life cell to be planted in Mary's womb and to be born as Jesus. All man, NOT part God and part man. He was killed in a horrible, painful death on the Roman cross. On the third day after his death, Almighty God raised him up. (Ephesians 1:20) It was the mind of Jesus which was taken and put into a great spirit body that God himself had prepared, a NEW CREATION, that Jesus now is. He's on the Divine plane of existence, having life within himself, the same as Almighty God. Thus Jesus is the First and the Last creation of Almighty God, the beginning and the ending, the Alpha and the Omega.

"ARIUS IS ANTIPAS"

Arius was from Alexandria; he spent years fighting against the idea that the Father and the Son were equal in age and of the same substance or essence. The Son was a created being, made by the Father, which meant that there was a time when the Son did not exist. In opposing this error about the Father, he was against Father, as some were teaching him. Therefore he was antipas, against papa or father; Arius was "ANTIPAS". He was against the Father being brought down to equality with his Son, because the Father was above all and first of all; any other idea was error. He, the Father was not made of the same essence or substance as the Son, the Son was made of lower substance that did not match the substance of the Father's body. The father was immortal, indestructible, could not die, but the Son was mortal, of an inferior substance and he could die and did. Arius realized this and taught this truth and was persecuted by his brethren for it, even killed because of teaching it.

Arius was murdered in the toilet of the Forum, a shopping center in Constantinople in 336 AD, by persons unknown but allies of the bishop of Constantinople, Alexander.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE THIRTEEN CONTINUED.

Jesus spoke of this murder, over two hundred years before the fact, in these visions to John. The Empire is identified as the Devil (Verse Ten) and now as Satan, in the words of Jesus (Verse Thirteen). Arius being the "faithful martyr", Antipas, is thereby excluded from being the "angel" to the church of Pergamos. Because the sense of the verse is directed to someone after Arius is killed, and that someone is the "angel". Eusebius of Nicomedia, who became bishop of Constantinople not long after Constantine's death in 337 AD. Said to have been more Arian than Arius himself. Indicating his leaning in the matter, he too was exiled after the council of Nicea, along with Arius and several others. Arius and he were friends and he became a benefactor to Arius when Arius was in dire circumstances. Ironically it was the barbarians who accepted Arianism and it was a potent force in the West for two hundred years or so. as they invaded Italy and even captured Rome and the Pope. Gradually as Papacy grew and swallowed up the area, the Arians diminished and only those who were the faithful few held onto the correct thought about the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit; Papacy turned everyone else into Trinitarians, based on the Creed concluded at Nicea in 325 AD. To Arius and Eusebius and all the other faithful, we say Thank You All for being so faithful.

Satan's seat and the Devil, the Empire of Rome didn't remain at Constantinople forever. The Empire in the West, in Europe went down first, in 476 AD and Papacy was able to grow out of the remains of that Empire, doing all that she could to replace it. After the fall of the Western Roman Empire in 476 AD, the Church at Rome grew into the most stabile force in the West. A hierarchy was set up which was really a political machine, with a leader as Pontifex Maximus or Chief Religious person or father, this was the Pope or Papa of the Roman Church. This political machine has controlled the Church of Rome ever since. To keep the people under control the Papacy took the Bible. the Sword out of the mouth of Jesus, away from the people and kept it from them til 1914 AD. Instead of being a sacrificing church they became the affluent church, devising the Mass and claiming to sacrifice Jesus afresh at every Mass and then giving the people the wafer to eat, claiming that it is the flesh of Jesus. Which, if true would mean that the people were cannibals, and every priest will tell you that it is true, that the wafer is truly the flesh of Jesus. And that the wine is the blood of Jesus, drinking blood is forbidden under the Law of Moses. The Eastern Empire survived for a thousand years longer before falling to the Mohammedans in 1453 AD.

The Eastern Church moved to Greece and became known as the Greek Orthodox Church, her lover the Eastern Empire was gone, she had to depend upon the local governments for survival. The Western Church and the Eastern Church had split from each other in 1054 AD, so there was no help from the Western Church for her.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE FOURTEEN----- "But I have a few things, because thou hast there, them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling stone before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols and to commit fornication."

Jesus has a few things for their consideration. (against thee, is not in the Sinaitic Manuscript) One thing to consider is the presence of those who hold on to the DOCTRINE of Balaam. Balaam's doctrine or teaching, or really his example; was to circumvent God's rules thru subterfuge. (Numbers 22-25 and 31:13-16) Balaam's example was; Get the reward, get the glory and honor available from earthly kings, get the riches that you can get here on earth. Forget obedience to God, take your own way to do your own will. Don't worry over the hurt that will be done to others.

It was in the Pergamos Church that the pagans came in to become Christians. The Act of Toleration of Christianity by the Emperor Constantine was a great incentive to them. Besides the Christians were nice people, they would not mistreat you, they would feed you and help you; they would love you. They did not want your money nor did they practice sexual habits as part of their religion as did the pagans in their Temples. But these pagans brought other ideas into the Church with them and they had an immediate impact upon the Church.

The sacrificing Church had been following Jesus into sacrificial death; witnessing unto the truth and surrendering one's own will to do God's will unto death. Now there was a complete flip-flop; the sacrificing became what the priests supposedly did for the congregation; eventually the Mass was established as the sacrifice and all eyes were to turn on that and partake. While the clergy class, an unauthorized class, not found in the scriptures, grasped what they could of the honors and glory of the present evil world; joining with the world for the wealth that they could get for themselves. We recognize that there were many exceptions among the clergy class; but the class as a whole has been self seeking. They concocted a religion that was selfish from the top down; exactly opposite of that which Jesus had originated. The leaders sat down in the throne of the Empire, the Empire which had recently been killing their brethren just a short while before in the Smyrna Church. This was the start of a new, organized, earthly church; "the vine of the earth", and caught in it was the remains of the true church; the few who were truly humble and loyal followers of Jesus. They were in a desolate condition, spoken of, as being in the wilderness. Knowing the truth, observing the errors being practiced, and unable to change things; they became the victims of oppression by their "brethren", down thru the "dark age". The Balaamites have held the Church ever since the Council of Nicea in 325 AD. Balaam's doctrine caused Christians to eat things offered to idols, the CREED idols, the things eaten being distortions of the truth and outright lies. And to commit fornication, intertwining with the leaders of this world's polity, loving and participating with them in keeping the people in ignorance and oppression.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE FIFTEEN-----"So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes in like manner."

We have already read of the DEEDS of the Nicolaitanes, now we are into the DOCTRINE of the Nicolaitanes. Nicholas was the one who gave away his beautiful wife and caused an immoral situation to develop in the church at Jerusalem. Immoral actions that is the DEEDS of the Nicolaitanes. Don't let this word, Nicolaitanes throw you, it could be Nicolites or Nicolaitans without the old English "E" at the end.

Nicholas was one of the seven selected to help the Apostles in the daily tasks of distributing the commonweal to the people of the church in Jerusalem when it was living in a sort of commune situation. (Acts 6:3) Nicholas was a Greek from Antioch, he became the one who distributed food and money to the Greek widows, who had caused the complaint to be made; that they were not being provided for by the church in this situation. Nicholas became an important person; the one others had to pay heed to, because he was the supplier of their daily bread. The indication is that he was

"lording" it over the brethren involved, thru this advantageous position.

His example of conduct on this job, led to the charge of the DOCTRINE of the Nicolaitanes, by Jesus. Others in the Pergamos Church were now doing similar "lording" over the people, but in a different circumstance, than Nicholas had done so long ago. Evidently John was knowledgeable of Nicholas and what he had done. This doctrine or teaching was far different than, "all ye are brethren" and "call no man father", as Jesus had stated. The "lording" situation was the development of the separation among the brethren, into two classes, "clergy" and "laity". No doubt that the pagans had something to do with this idea. Instead of being brethren, they now became "fathers" and "children". The hierarchy of officials in the Church, from priests to Pope, became the "fathers" of the flock, who were now counted; NOT as members of the Church, but as children of the priests and bishops; who counted themselves as the "Church". The flock was their "spiritual children". This was the creation of a political machine to control the poor people, thru brainwashing with propaganda that is contrived to convince the people, that the priests were their only way, to everlasting life. You must come to the priests and obey their words. The priests stood in the way of Christ, in the minds of the people; the priest stood in Jesus' stead, go to the priest because you cannot get to Jesus except thru his help. Jesus had said, "I will be with you alway, even to the end of the age." He also said to pray to the Father in heaven in his name, but the priests have taken that away by bringing in intercessors; such as the so-called saints and the Virgin Mary, that are to be prayed to and asked for their aid to take one's prayers to Jesus. Creating barriers to the Christian to keep him from "brotherly" association with our Lord, Jesus. To confuse the situation even more the Church brought forth the "Trinity"; that the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit were three coequal spirit beings in the Godhead or Deity. Thru their false teachings, the Church brought in so many contradictions to what the Bible says; that they finally decided to ban the Bible from the people to stop the complaints.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE FIFTEEN CONTINUED.

Only the hierarchy was to have the Bible in hand, the people were not to be capable of reading and understanding it, but the hierarchy could. This is quite a bit different than Paul's admonition to Timothy.

2nd Timothy 2:15-----"Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the Word of truth."

Matthew 23:9----"And call no man your father upon the earth; for one is your Father, which is in heaven." 10-----"Neither be ye called masters; for one is your Master, even Christ."

The DOCTRINE of the Nicolaitanes is still with the Church today, over fifteen hundred years later. This "vine of the earth", this organization, and others like it, who call themselves his Church, and are "lording" it over the people, are guilty of this DOCTRINE of the Nicolaitanes. Glory now, honor now, wealth and earthly prestige now; the things of Balaam's doctrine are being sought by these who have "conquered" the people. They like the Pharisee's in Jesus' day have their glory but how soon it will be gone and when they are regenerated in the kingdom of Christ they will be so ashamed of what they have been in this evil empire of Satan's. You see them on television, still standing between the people and Christ, still peddling their wares and proclaiming their own purity and leadership of the people. They are ANTICHRIST, INSTEAD OF CHRIST, AGAINST CHRIST, ALL THE WHILE CLAIMING THAT THEY ARE SERVING HIM AND SAVING SOULS. Lords over the people, the modern day Nicolites. AntiChrist means that which is against Christ, his teaching; or instead of Christ, his teaching. Look at the AntiChrists in your life. They are all teaching some "Creed", some "I believe" that was wrote down several hundred years ago and is filled with the misconceptions and errors then prevalent. Fear religion, full of hellfire and damnation, to scare the people into going to their church. Purgatory? Is it in the Bible?

What a difference between the Smyrna Church and the Pergamos Church. One, a sacrificing Church but the other became a glory seeking Church, looking for a bed of roses to lie on, while they glide into heaven. Which Church will the Lord use to help him in his kingdom? Surely it will be the sacrificers, not the "get" class. There will be some people from both Churches who will be chosen but they will be the "sacrificers" not the lords and masters of the people, the glory hunters.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE SIXTEEN----- "Repent, or else, I will come unto thee quickly and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth."

Our Lord tells Pergamos, Repent, which means, Make a change, or else he will come unto them quickly and fight against them; the Balaamites and the Nicolaitanes. He will use the "sword of his mouth" which is the Word of God. Jesus had spoke only the Word of God in his ministry while alive on the earth, nothing of his own.

While it is necessary for the Church to have leaders to maintain order, it is not desirable that there be earthly lords and masters, over the brethren. There were several large centers of the Christian religion in that period of time. Jerusalem, Antioch, Alexandria, Rome, and Constantinople; the Emperor ruled the Church and the State from Constantinople, so it was the main center for a long time, Rome was in a secondary position, because of the Emperor and the government being in Constantinople. They would later breakout of this lowly position to seek first place.

The Pergamos Church period was from 314 AD to 800 AD, these are our guesses, not concrete. The angel to Pergamos lived early in the period, dying about 340 AD, this was Eusebius of Nicomedia, a bishop in the church there and who later became bishop of Constantinople, after Constantines death in 337 AD. The Pergamos Church did not change, except for the worst. Our Lord came quickly to fight against the Balaamites and the Nicolaitanes with the "sword of his mouth", the Word of God. In the great persecution of the Smyrna Church, the Romans had burned much of the Christians literature and scriptures. Most of the people were unable to read anyway, but those who could were in need of scrolls, books and libraries. Our Lord worked thru Constantine himself, before he died in 337 AD, the Emperor ordered Eusebius of Caesarea to arrange the production of fifty books of scriptures, for the use of the churches in and near Constantinople. These were completed about 350 AD One of them is the famous Sinaitic Manuscript, which Dr. Tischendorf discovered in the monastery of St, Catherine, in the Sinai, in 1844 and 1859.

The First Council of Constantinople was held in 381 AD, it determined what the Holy Canon consisted of. The sixty-six books were approved as the scriptures; many books were left out that had a ring of Bible truth but were considered to be outside the Holy Scriptures. Some apocrypha writing was left intact. This was NOT the final solution.

After this, in 382 AD, Jerome left Rome and went to Palestine and spent the next twenty-three years, til 405 AD, translating the Holy Canon into the Latin language, which was then in use in Italy. His work is called the Latin Vulgate Bible and has been the basic Bible of the Roman Catholic Church since the fifth century. So, the "sword of the Lord's mouth", the Word of God came quickly to the Pergamos Church period to fight against the Balaamites and the Nicolaitanes. (Turn to Revelation 11:1-6 and read the comments there.) Greek was the language of the Church in the East, they used the scriptures written in Greek in their services. The systems of Lordship in the Church developed in both the East and in the West.

CHAPTER TWO

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWO, VERSE SIXTEEN CONTINUED.

In 330 AD, Constantine had made Constantinople the capital city of the Roman Empire.

He had never had his capital at Rome, it had been at Nicomedia in Bithynia province where Diocletian had established it. Later, in 395 AD, the Roman Empire was divided into Eastern and Western Empires, with the capital at Ravenna. In 407 AD, the Roman troops left Britain. In 476 AD the Western Roman Empire fell to the Heruli. (Fell from the control of the Emperor in the East) The bishops of the Church in Rome became the most stabile institution there, simply by being there constantly and exerting some authority and leadership, the people looked to the Church for help, against the foreign invaders. In 539 AD, the Emperor in the East, Justinian, sent an army that took control of Rome again. He blessed the bishop of Rome as being his representative in the West, after his own governing force at Ravenna proved ineffective. Over several years, the bishop of Rome and his cohorts developed into a hierarchy that sought control of the Church at large. With the Emperors in the East supporting them as the Pontifex Maximus, the chief religious ruler, in the West, they became more powerful and expanded their influence continually.

The Papacy is not the Church of Christ; it is a political machine that got the control of the Church in the West and it grew on the ruins of the Western Roman Empire. In the name of Christ it occupied the throne of the Caesars; a revival of the Empire, brought to life in the guise of the Church of Christ. Seek the various titles of its officers in the Bible; they are not there. The Papacy had to prevent the people from reading the Bible; the sword of the Lord's mouth, because the truth brought too many questions and too much trouble. They developed rituals and schedules of reading certain passages to console the people and to give the guise of being faithful to the truth and to Christ, who they claimed to vicariously represent. (What a farce.) Circumstances and lies worked quite well and allowed the great deception to control the people. Years were involved and many people were killed at the behest of Papacy, on the charge that they were heretics; not of the proper opinion theologically.

In 623-628 AD, much of Papacy's opposition to leadership in the Church, disappeared. Syria, Palestine, Antioch, Jerusalem, and Alexandria; all, large Christian areas, gave way to the Mohammedan religion. Only Constantinople survived as a large center of Christians, in the East.

Our Lord used the "sword of his mouth", the Word of God; but the Mohammedans used the cold, sharp, steel sword to convert the Christians to become Muslims. Either you were Muslim or you were dead. The Muslim religion has two houses, the house of ISLAM and the house of WAR, it's the Muslims against the World. They swept thru Egypt and North Africa and up into Spain, very early in their history. Later they crossed into Constantinople and almost to the gates of Vienna. Charlemagne saved the Church in Rome from the Lombards, in 774 AD. Pergamos Church period was soon over and a new Church period began.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE SEVENTEEN----- "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches: To him that overcometh will I give of the hidden manna, and a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it".

Only the spiritual minded have an ear to hear what the Spirit says to the Churches. This is a place to listen carefully. To him that overcometh; the flesh, the world and the adversary, will I give of the hidden manna. The hidden manna is that which was put in a pot and then into the ark of the covenant, in the Most Holy of the Tabernacle. The manna remained fresh, did not corrupt, but had incorruptibility. It is an example of the New Creature, having to leave this corruptible body of flesh and putting on the incorruptible spirit body. Receiving everlasting life, even immortality, such as Jesus now has.

A white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.

In those days, they used a stone or tile, with their name inscribed, this they gave to friends, much like a calling card of today. It was to be a sign of friendship and support of anyone who received the stone. These would not be given out lightly, but to those who one would consider friends and worthy of one's recommendation. It would be a great honor and privilege to have the stone of a great man as a friend. It added value to one's own personal integrity in the eyes of others. Same as a letter of recommendation would do for one today.

Overcomers are to receive something that parallels a white stone in their reward from Jesus. Something that carries the weight of his friendship in the spiritual realm. It will identify one as his friend, because his name, his new name will be inscribed on it in some way.

Revelation 3:12----"Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out; and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God; and I will write upon him my new name."

Revelation 19:12---- "His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself."

Blessed be the overcomers, what a promise, from Jesus himself.

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, Write, these things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire and his feet are like fine brass."

The brethren of the local church at Thyatira were surely happy when John read this verse to them. A letter from Jesus, who can see all things with those eyes like a flame of fire. And he can go anywhere on those wonderful feet of fine brass, especially into the Most Holy of Heaven. The Thyatira Church period was from 800 AD to about 1340 AD. These are our guesses, have nothing concrete to establish these dates.

The visions are moving from the East, which has been the focal point; into the West, into Europe. The Emperors of the Eastern Roman Empire have controlled the church since 314 AD. They have called the Ecumenical Councils of the Church and directed them. But the Church of Thyatira is a vision of the Church in Europe, in the West. From now on the Eastern Church is left behind and the focus is upon the Church of Rome.

The Fourth General Council of Constantinople in 869-870 AD was the last one in the East that the Western Church participated in. During the Pergamos Church period, in 539 AD, the Emperor Justinian, in Constantinople sent an army and delivered the Roman Church from captivity by the Ostro or Eastern Goths, who were Arians. He had already declared the Pope to be the supreme ruler in the Church in 533. This action demoted all the other Church leaders, but was not a real bother til the Roman Church was freed from the Goths. This started the 1260 years of the "wilderness" condition of the true church, the "wheat class". From 539 to 1799, they were under oppression by the Roman Church. (Revelation 12:6) (A day for a year. Ezekiel 4:6)

With this boost by the Emperor, Papacy began to move on Europe, to convert everyone to its brand of Christianity. From then on it grew as a political force that had to be reckoned with because it crossed over boundaries from one country to the next and demanded the allegiance and loyalty of the people above all other claims. The kings knew this and had to consider the Papacy in every action planned. And they were able to use the good offices of the Church to keep the people under control.

The Divine right of King and Clergy to control the people began to intertwine and they became lovers of each other. Oddly, the north of Italy and the southeast of France, had many thousands of people who were not converted for generation after generation. They were persecuted and killed by the thousands by the servants of the Papacy. Known as the Vaudois or Waldenses, they were able to survive in the valleys and mountains of the Alps. Many thousands were scattered thru central Europe by the persecutions and were a seedbed of faith when the Reformation of the Church began. These people were there in the 4th century. On the other side of the mountains were the Al-bi-gen-ses who also were being persecuted by the Church of Rome. Among these various groups, the true people of God existed. Serving in the "wilderness condition", isolated and persecuted because of their religious belief.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE EIGHTEEN CONTINUED.

No doubt some of the Lords true church lived in the shadow of the Vatican. (hill of the prophet) Satan made a monumental, tactical move; using Mohammedism, he was able to push Christianity from Syria, Palestine and Egypt in the years, 635-640 AD and almost got control of Constantinople too. He had the whole human race blinded about the truth of God and his plan with the exception of a mighty few who were in Christianity. These he attempted to find and destroy. He was able to work thru the Papacy and the Kings who served them. Constantinople was the major Christian center left in the East but Rome got a boost in importance by this loss of competition to the Mohammedans.

THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE

On Christmas Day of 800 AD, Pope Leo III, placed the crown of Empire, upon the head of Charlemagne, in a ceremony in St. John's Church, in Rome. Charlemagne was anointed with Holy Oil and the congregation confirmed his coronation as Emperor, by singing out; "Hail to Charles the Augustus, crowned by God, the great and peace bringing Emperor of the Romans. The Pope saluted him and gave the act of homage to him. Thus was born the Holy Roman Empire in the heart of Europe. The "Divine Right of Kings" took a giant step forward on that day.

VERSE NINETEEN-----"I know thy works and charity and faith and patience and thy works; thy last to be more than the first."

The Son of God tells Thyatira what he knows about them. They have early works and they have later works and the later works are more than the early works. This indicates that the angel to Thyatira comes in the later life of the period rather than in the early part of the Church. Time has to pass for the assessment to be made as to their works.

Thyatira has been said to mean: "the sweet perfume of sacrifice". This would fit this church well. Many thousands who opposed Papacy paid for it with their lives in this period of the Church.

WALDO IS ANGEL TO THYATIRA

The angel to the Thyatira Church was Peter Waldo; a wealthy man in the city of Lyon, France. In 1160 AD he paid to have the Gospels and other letters of the Bible translated into the Romaunt lanuage; the first such translation since Jerome translated into Latin in the fourth century. There had not been a translation into a current language since then, about 755 years. This shows the control that Papacy had over the Bible. (Ulfilas, 311?--381, an Arian, translated most of the Bible into Gothic.)

CHAPTER TWO

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWO, VERSE NINETEEN CONTINUED.

Waldo began to discern the great differences that existed in the Bible from the sermons that the priests gave in Church. Waldo began to preach to people about what the Bible said. He began to gather a following. He decided to give half his wealth to his wife and the rest to the poor. He and his followers lived very humbly and dressed very poorly as they went about telling people about the Bible and the differences with the Church propaganda. They became known as the "poor men of Lyon". He went to Rome and asked for a license to preach and they gave him one on the condition that he must get the approval of the local Church. This he never did get but he continued to preach til the local bishop called for his arrest. He and his followers left and traveled thru France and Germany and Italy. As they went they would witness to the people and give out scraps of paper with verses of scripture on them. Waldo died a natural death in Bohemia in 1217 AD. The light of truth shined a little brighter thru his service. At the same time there was another group of people called the Al-bi-gen-ses who were witnessing and being persecuted for it. In 1229 AD the Papacy opened the Office of the Inquisition and within a hundred years the Albigenses had been destroyed. The Waldenses survived and maintained their independence of Rome but were greatly reduced in number.

SEVENTH CENTURY
PART OF SECOND SEAL VISION

700 AD

600 AD

IN THIS CENTURY, THE ROMAN CHURCH SENT MISSIONARIES INTO BRITAIN AND INTO OTHER PLACES SUCH AS GERMANY AND DISTANT PLACES WHERE EVEN THE ROMAN EMPIRE HAD NOT BEEN, IN EUROPE. MOHAMMEDISM CAME INTO BEING AND GAINED MUCH CHRISTIAN TERRITORY. SATAN WAS INTENT ON CORRALING THE TRUE PEOPLE OF GOD IN A TIGHTER SQUEEZE IN EUROPE.

THE CHURCH IN ROME BECAME MORE POWERFUL BECAUSE OF THE OTHER LARGE CHRISTIAN CENTERS; ALEXANDRIA, ANTIOCH, JERUSALEM, BEING TAKEN BY THE MUSLIMS

RED HORSE ERA

PERGAMOS CHURCH

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE TWENTY-----"Not withstanding I have much against thee. That thou sufferest that woman, Jezebel, which saith she is a prophetess and teacheth and seduceth my servants to commit fornication and to eat things sacrificed unto idols."

This is to the Church at large, the true and the nominal Christian; for they all let that woman, Jezebel, teach and seduce the servants of Christ to commit fornication and to eat things offered to idols. This is about the Papacy, the hierarchy, not the people. The people are the spiritual children of the hierarchy The hierarchy is the Holy Roman Catholic Church, this is the teacher of the Lord's servants; this is that woman, that Jezebel. The woman or church is the Jezebel that doeth these things. The name Jezebel is used as a symbol to denote the sameness of the Roman Church and the woman of the same name, that led Israel of old into idolatry. The fornication refers to the interaction between the church and the kingdoms of this world. A union of church and state. Eating, consuming the creed-idols, appropriating to themselves, absorbing and assimilating those things which are presented to them as the Truth. The hierarchy and priesthood of the Roman Church are the church; they are a political machine that got control of the people thru deceptions. By their doctrines and habits of example, they feed the people thoughts that are not really truth. But are their sacrifices, to these creed idols. People spend a lot of their time and money in the interest of the Mass, which is not true but is an idol established as truth in the Church doctrine. It is not what the Lord gave by example but a perversion of his example. Jesus used the bread and wine as symbols of his flesh and life, his body and blood. The Roman Church teaches adamantly, that when the priests say the magic words the bread and wine actually become the body and blood of Jesus, literally. Really, truly, the flesh and life of Jesus. Not symbolically, not as a representation but the real thing, the actual body and blood of Jesus. They have millions of people convinced that this is so, that this is true.

Behind this hideous teaching is the arch enemy of all mankind, that spirit being who is in a state of rebellion against the Almighty God and who hates Jesus Christ and all his friends. We call him Satan, the Adversary, because that is what he is; the adversary to justice, righteousness, life, and to everything that the Almighty God represents. But he has been able to use this hierarchy, this church, as an angel of light to deceive the people and to hold them captive to these idols and keep them from the rightful worship of the Father and the Son. This hierarchy is a beast, associating with the other "beasts", the kingdoms of this world which Daniel saw as beasts in his vision of the kingdoms of this world in his chapter seven. Four great beasts and the fourth beast which was Pagan Rome had a little horn (power) rise upon its head and three horns were displaced to make way for it and eventually it changed the fourth beast into another beast entirely. (B-305) This beast and this hierarchy are the one and the same, the fifth beast of Gentile dominion, Papal Rome. The Jezebel that Jesus speaks of to John in 96 AD.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE TWENTY CONTINUED.

There are other creed idols that she teaches the people to worship; the Nicene Creed which a pagan emperor declared to be the truth that was to be believed in the Church. Out of it developed the great lie of the Trinity doctrine, another idol that the people must appropriate to their belief, on orders of the unauthorized clergy class, unauthorized by the Bible. Then there's the beads, strictly a pagan concoction, no hint of such thing in the scriptures but a good Catholic must have them and use them. Mariolotry, a religion within the church, born of a lie, that Mary ascended into heaven when she died; when the scriptures are quite clear that no one other than Jesus ever ascended into heaven when they died. That the resurrection of the dead would come when Jesus returned to the earth in his Second. Advent. But this great lie that people go to heaven when they die has been foisted upon almost all people, not only by the hierarchy but in the other religions that keep mankind in darkness, out of the light of truth.

2nd Corinthians 4:3-----"But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:" Verse Four-----"In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them."

The faith and morals of the people were taken over by the hierarchy; they tell the people what the truth is, and what is righteousness. In rituals, feastdays, readings, habits, manners, and doctrines of devils, the minds of the people partake of things sacrificed to idols. The Mass, the Trinity, the beads, Mariolotry, the clergy class, all lies to deceive the people lest they get to the truth. Brainwashing. The Bible is in the hands of the hierarchy and for years it was kept from the people, a person could be killed for having a sheet of scriptures and many, many were killed because of having scriptures in their possession thru the dark age of Papal power.

The fornication mentioned is spiritual fornication of the Church with the kingdoms of this world, Satan's world, "this present evil world." Galatians 1:4. Of the natural fornication between humans, the church brought in the "confessional", and penance to provide the sinner relief from guilt at minimal cost. They built the greatest secret police network in the world by having their ear filled at the confessional.

The Protestant Churches look upon the Roman Church as their mother church, they being her daughters. And Jezebel is happy to accept this honor from those who have rebelled against her. Jesus told about her in 96 AD in Revelation 17:5

"And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

This hierarchy, this Roman Church, this Jezebel is Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots, the Protestant daughter systems. Like Mother, like Daughter as the saying goes and has been proved true by the church systems of this world. The key word is money. The Protestants took to state-church arrangements too.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE TWENTY-ONE-----"And I gave her space to repent and she will not repent of this fornication."

The Son of God tells the Thyatira Church; I gave her, Jezebel, space or time to repent; to make a change in her conduct. But she will not repent, she will not change from this fornication: this having of earthly Princes for her lovers, instead of waiting for the return of her Lord, her Bridegroom from Heaven. I gave her space, I gave her time but she will not repent, she will not change. How true. Jesus said this in 96 AD, it happened and the "old whore" has not changed. Today she has more earthly lovers than ever before. More envoys and ambassordors come to her doors than ever before. She claims to be the Bride of the Heavenly Groom, our Lord Jesus Christ and that she is ruling the world in his stead til he returns, she is going to prepare the world for him by making everyone a Catholic. Great. Not many brides would be so audacious as to do the Grooms' work for him. Having the children before the wedding takes place. What kind of bride is this. Jesus says she is a whore, a harlot and the Mother of harlots; who would have her for his bride? Certainly not the Lord Jesus, the purest of the pure. What a filthy bride the Church has become, soiled by all these lovers in the world which she should not have had in the first place. She is deceived, the Bride of Jesus is pure and free of contamination with women, the churches, organized and shouting of their purity when all the world can see their habits of consorting with the governments of this world. The "space to repent" is the the 360 years from 800 AD to 1160 AD, when Waldo had the scriptures translated. There the "true church" in the wildrness began to fight back, a few people tried to correct the Thyatira Church, her probation was over.

VERSE TWENTY-TWO-----"Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, except they repent of her deeds."

The Son of God is going to cast Jezebel into a bed! And he is going to cast those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they change and separate from her. Remember, we would have healed Babylon, but she would not be healed. Jeremiah 51:9.

Casting Jezebel into a bed means giving her new opportunities, they came along after the Thyatira Church period was ended. When the New World opened up, the Roman Church had much to do with it. The Pope even decreed which nations of Europe would be allowed to lay claim on which territory, by latitude and longitude, no less. Spain here and France there but not there, that was for Portugal! Ah! What a nice new bed this was. Deciding who gets what and how much in the New World. She had her lovers coming to eat out of her hand. Her priests made long journeys thru the New World, to see and to report back to Papa.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE TWENTY-TWO CONTINUED.

New wealth came to Jezebel from her lovers, the earthly Prince's who got it from the New World. First, Europe, and then the New World and after that she would take the whole world; what a prospect to her greedy mind. All of this in the name of Jesus. She was well paid for her services, her whoredoms.

Did her lovers repent? Did they leave her alone? No! Even now the United States is in bed with her. The land of the free has been seduced into this immoral conduct and will pay a high price. The great tribulation began in 1914 AD and will not cease, til Jezebel and all her lovers have suffered death. Jezebel will die by her lovers hand.

VERSE TWENTY-THREE-----"And I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and the hearts. And I will give unto everyone of you according to your works".

The Son of God states what he is going to do to the children of Jezebel, when he returns to the earth. This should give some comfort to the true Christians like the Waldenses and the Albigenses of that day. But think of the discomfort that a person who recognizes that he is one of the children of Jezebel, might feel. Surely, he would depart from her very quickly.

The Lord spoke of the wheat and tares growing together in the church, thruout the Gospel Age and then the Harvest Time when the wheat and tares would be separated. The wheat class would be gathered into the Lord's barn but the tares would be burned. The tares will not be literally burned but when they discover that they are not the wheat, not really true Christians, they will give up that claim and stop their association with the organized religions. Figuratively, they will have been burned up as tares, counterfeit wheat.

The Protesters tried to reform the Catholic Church during the Philadelphia era of the wheat and tares church. This brought about several new churches socalled, the daughter systems of Babylon. This was not the Harvest, this was the bundling into bundles to be burned, because in the Harvest the true church would be separated from the bundle and the tares would remain.

"All the churches" means the ones named in Revelation 1:11. The seven eras of the whole church, from Pentecost 33 AD til the last one, Laodicea. All the churches; the whole church of two thousand years (nearly); shall know that the Son of God is he that searcheth the reins and the hearts; it is he that judges his people.

"And I will give unto everyone of you according to your works." This is to be done in the Harvest, at the end of the Gospel Age.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO VERSE TWENTY-THREE CONTINUED.

The killing of her children with death, will happen when Jezebel is put to death by the Ten Horns (nations) of Western Europe.

"Revelation 17:16-----"And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, shall hate the whore and shall make her desolate and naked and shall eat her flesh and burn her with fire."

When this happens, the true Church will have all been changed into the spirit nature and glorified into their office of service to God.

Not only will the Roman Catholic Church be destroyed but all of her children, her daughters, the Protestant Churches will be destroyed, as the demise of Christendom continues on a worldwide basis. People will become aware of the falseness of the Churches and they will depart enmasse. The time will be one of anarchy and chaos: there will be those who will help to tear her down in other ways. Jezebel was thrown down from the window by her eunuchs and Jehu's horse tramped her and then the dogs ate her. This provides a grisly picture of the end of the Roman Catholic Church. 2nd Kings 9:30-37.

Because of the errors that they have been taught in Church, there are now and have been in the past, millions of people who are convinced that when one dies, he goes to heaven and that they too will die and go to heaven. Slowly but surely these errors are being exposed for what they are, false. These organized religions have done a great disservice to the people. They have kept the people from knowing about the earth abiding for ever and that Christ's kingdom shall rule over the earth and judge mankind after the true church has joined our Lord in the air.

That all the dead had to sleep in death, til the Lord returned and started the resurrections. So many truths have been hidden, to blind the people into becoming servant of Satan.

EIGHTH CENTURY

PART OF SECOND SEAL VISION

700 AD
CHARLEMAGNE RESCUES POPE AND ROME FROM THE LOMBARDS
IN 774 AD. AWARDS PAPAL STATES TO PAPACY.

EUROPE WAS SAVED FROM MUSLIMS IN BATTLES AT TOURS AND CONSTANTINOPLE IN 732 AD. EUROPE IS NAMED AFTER GREEK MAIDEN TAKEN CAPTIVE BY JUPITER, EUROPA. (GREEK MYTHS)

PERGAMOS CHURCH CHAPTER TWO RED HORSE ERA PAGE 44

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE TWENTY-FOUR----- "But unto you I say, (and unto) the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, which have not known the depths of Satan, (so to speak) as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden."

The thought is that those who are of the true church, speak of Satan as being Rome, pagan and Papal. There have always been those who did not accept the church-state doctrine; the fornication of the church with the kingdoms of this world; and this statement proves it. Jesus refers to this as knowing the depths of Satan. He attributes this collusion of the church and state to Satan, the spirit-being that has been seeking his own gain in this world. In bringing this about, Satan has fallen to greater depths of evil, to gain adoration for himself. He has caused the Church of Christ to be involved with intercourse with the kingdoms which are his handiwork, and not that of God's doing.

After the flood, when the language was confounded at Babel and the various language groups separated in several directions; Satan tried to control the situation by establishing kingdoms among men. Boundaries were drawn to limit territory and control. Language was a barrier to the different kingdoms and mankind was easier to fool with false beliefs and superstitions. Variety became the spice of Satan, he mixed up the kingdoms with the spice of varied lies and deceptions. He reached new lows with the tricks he played on the human race. Cruelty and horror was used to frighten mankind into doing as Satan wanted them to do. He was the master of the human race. He took that which was of God, the Church, and melded it into the terrible political kingdoms, which he had wrought. The scriptures considers this the same as a human female lying with a beast of lower nature; it is not to be done. A very disgusting and immoral action in God's sight. The purity of the Church was adulterated with evil.

Of the people who were not fooled into this relationship and who were of the Church, Jesus says; I will put upon you none other burden. No additional test to prove your faith, you have done well to evade Satan in this and you have enough to contend with now. They have not known the depths of Satan; meaning they have not approved of what has been done to the Church in collaborating with the Empire; they have not been cooperative in this thing.

Many groups of people in the Thyatira era such as the Waldenses and the Albigenses and many others, were the true church in the wilderness, in the desolate and separated condition, of being enemies of the Roman Church. They suffered terribly thru many years of persecution by her and her lovers, the civil powers of Europe. These Christians were living on only scraps of food, literally and spiritually, but they held fast to their faith. Many thousands were killed in some awful deaths because they loved the little truth which they had knowledge of, and would rather die than to recant or deny it.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE TWENTY-FIVE----- "But that which you already have; hold fast til I come."

The Lord makes no new demands upon them, puts forth no new truth. Just hold fast to the faith which you have, til I come, in my second advent. This is to those who have the ear to hear, the spirit and what it says. Mind you in all the admonitions to the churches who are suffering, Jesus never says; Wait a minute, I am going to come down there and relieve you of this horror, I'm going to take away this suffering you are going thru. He never will interfere with the testing of the saints, which is necessary for them to have to prove their worth of the glory to which they are to be rewarded. Many of the angels would have liked to have taken him down from the cross when he was suffering but that would have thwarted his testing and proving of his faith to obey God unto death. Same with the saints, the tests and trials of their faith must be allowed to go on.

VERSE TWENTY-SIX-----"And he that overcometh and keepeth my works unto the end. To him will I give power of the nations."

At our Lord's second advent, the ones who overcame and kept his works, will be rewarded with power or control over the nations, the peoples of earth, in Christs kingdom. Authority to rule the people of earth in concert with the other members of the Christ. What an encouragement to these poor saints, being persecuted by Papal Rome, these words must have been when they heard them read. They would eventually control these very nations that were involved with Papacy in persecuting them.

VERSE TWENTY-SEVEN-----"And he shall rule them with a rod of iron. As the vessels of a potter shall they be broken in shivers. Even so as I received of my Father."

The shepherd uses a crook and a rod to care for the sheep. An iron rod is to be used to break the nations into shards or shivers as the pottery maker does with the unfit vessels. A wood rod might break when the shepherd used it against the enemies of the sheep, a dog or a wolf or a wild cat, but an iron rod wouldn't break. The unfit nations of the earth are to be broken with the iron rod, they will have full ability and tools to do their job, just as Jesus was given by his Father when he ascended into heaven.

CHAPTER TWO, VERSE TWENTY-EIGHT-----"And I will give him the morning star."

Jesus is this Morning Star. During his second advent to earth, he awakens the faithful from death in the First Resurrection. And when they see him they will be like him. Thus he has given them the privilege of having the Morning Star; himself, their heavenly Bridegroom. The greatest privilege in all the Universe.

VERSE TWENTY-NINE-----"He that hath an ear; Let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

Not everyone can hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. But to those who have this ear and can hear; the word is, to him that overcometh, he will receive the eternal blessing. The Spirit always speaks the truth!

CHAPTER TWO ENDS

NINTH CENTURY

800 AD

900 AD

THIRD SEAL OPENED BLACK HORSE ERA

POPE CROWNS CHARLEMAGNE EMPEROR OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE ON CHRISTMAS DAY 800 AD.

This is the beginning of the Papal Millennium, 800 AD to 1800 AD.

All ties to the Emperors in the East, at Constantinople; were cut; the Emperors in the West were gone and the Holy Roman Empire began in the heart of Europe.

THYATIRA CHURCH PERIOD BEGINS
THE ANGEL IS WALDO WHO COMES ALONG LATE IN THE
CHURCH PERIOD.
THIS CHURCH PERIOD IS THE LONGEST OF ALL BEING ABOUT
550 YEARS.

CHAPTER TWO

CHAPTER THREE BEGINS

VERSE ONE----"And unto the angel of the church in Sardis; Write: These things saith he that hath the seven spirits of God, and the seven stars, I know thy works, that thou hast a name, that thou livest, and art dead."

John Wyclif was the angel to the church in Sardis. Sardis was that era of the church just after Thyatira and just before Philadelphia. It was the low point for members of the true church. In the wilderness condition they had been decimated by Papal Rome, almost to extinction.

Have you noticed the geographical location of the seven angels, the seven stars; up til this time? John in Ephesus, Polycarp in Smyrna, Eusebius in Constantinople, Waldo in France, who died in Bohemia, and now Wyclif in England. From Asia Minor across Europe to England.

Sardis means, "that which remains". After Papal Rome had persecuted the true church all those years; not much remained.

Jesus is the one who has the seven spirits of God, all the Holy Spirit. We see a difference in context here from Revelation 1:4 where the seven spirits are before his throne and we believe they are All the Holy Angels, not the Holy Spirit, as in Revelation 3:1, 4:5 & 5:6.

I know thy works, means that Jesus is well aware of the efforts made to further the truth, especially by Wyclif. Wyclif translated the Bible into the English language of his day. It was not available til about ten years after his death. A factory type operation was set up and many, many, Bibles were produced by handwriting, this was before movable type. Several copies still exist today after more than six hundred years. Wyclif was a "school man", meaning that he had some part in Scholasticism, the Scholars of the time. He was a priest in the Roman Catholic Church in England, serving at one time as ambassador to the Pope for England. He became the enemy of the Papacy and an opponent of the transubstantiation of the Mass. He produced many writings and tracts directed toward the truth and against the Papacy. These were distributed to the people by his followers. He remained as a Catholic priest til he died, at Lutterworth, the 31st of December, 1384 AD.

The followers of Wyclif became known as the "Lollards" because of their singing or muttering of prayers as they went about witnessing, dressed in black robes and bare feet.

Jesus said thou livest and art dead, meaning they were alive in the Spirit but dead to the world and the flesh, being truly consecrated to the doing of God's will. Wyclif's writings reached into central Europe and John Huss used them in his endeavors to further the knowledge of the truth in the Church but he paid for it with his life.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE TWO----- "Be watchful and strengthen the things which remain, that were ready to die. For I have not found thy works perfect before my Lord."

Wyclif did much to strengthen the things which remained. Most of the continent of Europe was Roman Catholic and believed the errors that the Roman Church was teaching to be the truth. How much truth did Wyclif understand? That has been discussed by many people over the years. Evidently he understood much that was not generally known.

Will Durant has this to say about Wyclif, in his Book, The Reformation, page 37.

"All the major elements of the Reformation were in Wyclif: the revolt against the worldliness of the clergy, and the call for sterner morality; the return from the Church to the Bible, from Aquinas to Augustine, from free will to predestination, from salvation by works to election by divine grace; the rejection of indulgences, auricular confession, and transubstantiation; the deposition of the priest as an intermediary between God and man; the protest against the alienation of national wealth to Rome; the invitation to the state to end its subordination to the Papacy; the attack on the temporal possessions of the clergy. If the Great Revolt (in England) had not ended the government's protection of Wyclif's efforts, the Reformation might have taken form and root in England 130 years before it broke out in Germany."

JOHN WYCLIF IS ANGEL TO SARDIS.

Wyclif was a prolific writer, an educated man and priest, he wrote vast Scholastic treatises on metaphysics, theology, and logic, two volumes of polemics, four of sermons, and a medley of short but influential tracts, he almost caused Britain to sever relations with the Roman Church, his writings did plunge Bohemia into civil war when they were used by Huss and his followers. He taught that the relationship of man to God is direct and requires no intermediary; any claim of Church or priest to be a necessary medium must be repelled. (Page 31, The Reformation.)

He was opposed by the Church and was saved from death by his friends in high places. He left 300 sermons and numerous tracts behind when he passed on. These were used by the Lollards for the next two hundred years in their witnessing in England. In his early years he had wasted much time on politics and worldly matters which could have been spent in the interest of the truth of the Bible.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE THREE-----"Remember how thou hast received and heard and hold fast, and reform. If therefore thou shalt not repent, I will come as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I shall come upon thee."

Now the message pertains to the body of Christ at large, in the Sardis Church. Wyclif had done what he could, it is up to the people to cast off the errors and change the Church. In Bohemia John Huss and others attempted to do just that. They attempted to change the Church in central Europe. Huss paid with his life. There were others in that time who also were trying to change the Church and attempts were made to unify some of them with Huss, the Waldenses in particular but it didn't work out very well.

The Sardis Church lasted from about 1340 or so to 1520 or so, it is very difficult to be concrete on these dates of the church periods. The angel being John Wyclif he came to the church early rather than late.

VERSE FOUR-----"But thou hast a few names in Sardis which have not defiled their garments And they walk with me in white for they are worthy."

In all of Christendom, only a few are worthy, have not defiled their garments. Their garments are the white robes of the saints, which are furnished by our Lord. It is his merit that covers the imperfections of those he has called to follow after him into sacrificial death. This is figurative language meaning that those having been accepted into Christ, in a tentative, prospective, situation, are under judgment now. Their slate has been wiped clean, so to speak. They've had a new start with no demerits against them. Only a few have been able to keep themselves pure and white without spot of sin. The white garment is the righteousness of the saints, sin soils the white garment. Still there are a few in Sardis who are worthy to walk with Jesus in white. They have kept their garments clean. It took knowledge, faith and courage, to be one of those who walked in white with Jesus in that day. It still does today. Jesus said that they were worthy. To buck the establishment is like fighting city hall, you can't win. Can you realize what it means to walk with Jesus in white today? Talk about those people back there in Sardis being in the wilderness; true Christians today, are in the wilderness again. Their families, their neighbors, their friends, all think they are some kind of nut. Talking about the kingdom to come and take over the earth and raising the dead and helping the human race to life, perfect human life for eternity; the so-called Christians of today do not understand nor know what the Bible teaches. They know creeds, they know what someone else says the Bible teaches. No wonder there are only a few in Sardis and only a few today, who walk in white with Jesus.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE FIVE----- "He that overcometh thus. Shall be clothed in white raiment. And I will not blot out his name out of the book of life. But I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels."

Those few who walked with Jesus in white during the Sardis Church period, and who proved faithful til the end of their lives, were overcomers. Overcomers of the world, the flesh and the devil, and faithful to Jesus. In due time, in the first resurrection, they will be awakened from death and rewarded with Divine life; this is being clothed in their very own white raiment in the spirit realm. And Jesus shall introduce them to his Father and the Holy Angels. Revelation 6:9,10,11. 7:1-12. 19:1-9

VERSE SIX-----"He that hath an ear, let him hear, what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

Overcoming is the theme of the Spirit in each Church. There is some particular thing in each church period that must be overcome, in addition to the world, the flesh and the devil. One must listen to the Spirit which will be brought thru some messenger in each church period.

LUTHER IS ANGEL TO PHILADELPHIA

VERSE SEVEN-----"And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write; These things saith He that is true, He that is Holy. He that hath the key of David and openeth and no man shall shut and shutteth and no man shall open."

Martin Luther is the angel to the church of Philadelphia, this message is to him. The one speaking is the one who is true and holy and has the key of David. Only one person fits this resume, Jesus Christ.

Isaiah 22:22-----"And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulders, so he shall open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open."

Psalm 132:11----- "The Lord has sworn in truth unto David, he will not turn from it. Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne."

Luke 1:69-----"And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant, David."

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE SEVEN CONTINUED.

Horn means power and is a reminder of the ram's horn which was caught in the bush when Abraham was about to slay Isaac, his own son, at the direction of God. The ram caught in the bush by his horn, was used to replace Isaac as the sacrifice. The ram's horn has ever since been a symbol of the people of Abraham, thru Isaac and Jacob.

Jesus is this horn of salvation in David's house, the fruit of David's body thru his mother, the virgin Mary. Jesus has the key of David's house and will sit upon the throne of David in his own kingdom. Jesus was also of David thru his earthly father, Joseph. If the kingdom of Israel had remained intact, Jesus would have inherited David's throne thru Joseph of Solomon's descent and thru Mary of Nathan's descent. These are two of David's sons, Solomon and Nathan. The nation of Israel would have had Jesus as king. As Pilate put on the cross, in three languages; "THE KING OF THE JEWS", it was indeed truth. And as the wise men from the East asked Herod, Where is He that is born, King of the Jews? Matthew 2:2. Jesus is this Star out of Jacob. Numbers 24:17. The power (horn) of the ram was the life (blood) of the ram which replaced Isaac in sacrifice. The power of Jesus is his life which replaces Adam's life in death as a Holy sacrifice. Without the ram there would have been no Isaac and no Jacob, no Israel. Without Jesus there will be no human race out of Adam, no Adam, as there will be in the future when Jesus raises the dead.

We have already seen in chapter 1:18, that Jesus has the keys of death and hell. Now he has the key of David, the key to David's antitypical kingdom, he can open the gates to the city and he can shut the gates to the city of David, antitypically. But no man can do this. No man can open and no man can shut. As Jesus directs his Church in the flesh it becomes necessary to open a way for them sometime and it can be necessary to shut the way from them sometime. It is care over his church, as he said, I will be with you alway, even to the end of the age.

All of this is to identify and encourage Martin Luther that Jesus is with him in his endeavor to reform the Church. The door that opened before Luther started with the door of the church at Wittenberg where he nailed his theses for debate, immediately it swung wide as the news of what he had done spread thru Europe in a very short time. He had the support of Princes and the population which was unparalleled since Constantine took over the Church. There before Luther stood a wide open door and he went thru that door and try as they may, no man was able to shut that door again, even to this day. How they would like to shut that door and all be one again; they are working desperately to be the one Church with no schism. It will never happen, they are rolling together as a scroll is rolled together, from each end to the center, then bound and put into its place, their place is "the lake of fire burning with brimstone". Revelation 19:20 20:10. The "lake of fire" is a symbol of extinction, second death. There is no literal "lake of fire" anywhere.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE EIGHT-----"I know thy works. Behold, I have set before thee an open door, which no man can shut. For thou hast a little strength and hast kept my word and hast not denied my name."

Luther found an open door that he had not expected. His idea was to debate someone on the ninety-five theses which he nailed to the church door at Wittenberg. He had not planned to split off from the Roman Catholic Church. In a fortnight he became a leader and a hero to thousands of people who resented the actions of the Papacy and the sale of indulgences to deliver their loved ones and friends from purgatory and hell in exchange for money.

Justification by faith became the foundation of the Reform movement and this was tantamount to high treason to the Papacy; who was in the business of selling the way to heaven for money. They are still in that business. To get to heaven by faith and not by obedience to Papal dogma was an absolutely insane idea, to them.

This "little strength", this justification by faith doctrine, became a great strength to the Reform movement, in all its factions and there were many of these.

The message was not only to the angel but to the whole church of that era. Many other leaders came out of the Catholic Church and led many thousands thru this open door into a new beginning in Christendom. Papacy tried to shut the open door, but could not, and so the Protestant denominations were born in the endeavor to reform the Catholic Church.

Among all these factions and protesters was the true church of God. Still in the wilderness condition, they were trying to keep Jesus' word and had not denied his name by worshiping the "beast", Papacy.

Now there was an open door for these true people of the Lord to go thru and to find a new environment in religious experiences.

VERSE NINE-----"Behold, I have made them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews and are not but do lie. Behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet. And thou shalt know that I have loved thee."

Our Lord is able to discern those who claim to be Jews; not Jews but Christians, he is not interested in Jews any longer, but they are not of the true church and he counts them in Satan's synagogue.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE NINE CONTINUED.

They are Satan' seed, not that of Christ, they are "tares" and not "wheat". Calling them Jews serves a purpose by hiding the fact that he is discussing Christians nominal. If there had been enough Jews to complete the Christ, the Gentiles would not have been invited into Christ.

Eventually, these liars will come and worship before the feet of the faithful "little flock", the wheat class, in the kingdom of Christ, when they are a part of the Christ, head and body. Then the true church of the Philadelphia period will know that Jesus did love them.

The final solution to the war over territory in Europe was settled by allowing the Prince or King of an area to decide what the religion of his area was to be. Many people were forced into a religion that they did not prefer.

After AD 1560 no territory changed hands from Catholic to Protestant or vica-versa. Some may have wondered if Jesus loved them, when they were trapped in a situation that they did not want.

VERSE TEN----- "Because thou hast kept the word of my patience. I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth."

The "hour of temptation" is to come upon all the world after the church of Philadelphia passes and the church of Laodicea is alive. Because of their endurance and patient keeping of the word above and in spite of all that Papacy did to silence it; they will be allowed to miss this great catastrophe that comes on the world; "the hour of temptation".

VERSE ELEVEN-----"I come quickly. Hold that Fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.".

Our Lord continually speaks of his second advent, as being soon, quickly. He advises Philadelphia to hold fast that which she has.

They had broken with Papacy and taken hold of "justification by faith". Our Lord approves this, he says hold fast, that no man take thy crown. The one assigned to them in heaven. Let no one, lead thee down the wrong way and cause thee to lose thy crown.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE TWELVE----"Him that overcometh will make a pillar to the temple of my God. And he shall not go out, and I will write upon him the name of my God. And the name of the city of my God, which is New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God. And I will write upon him my new name."

Jesus stresses overcoming, the fight to control self and not to be drawn back into the world by its influences, and not to give in to the flesh and its desires that are not compatible with the narrow way. Further, one must be alert to the deceptions of Satan as he tries to deceive one into error and foolishness.

Any found worthy will become a pillar to the Temple of God. A strong one who will serve God for ever and ever. In the twenty-first chapter, the New Jerusalem comes down to earth from God, it's the new government to control mankind and bring them up from death, up to human perfection that they might live forever.

These pillars won't go out, they will be there, in the government at all times. Forget the physical appearance of a Temple because it won't be that way. It's like an elected body of officials such as Parliament or the Congress, individual beings in responsible positions with the capability to do the job, all fully tested before they are put into office. They will be well identified as they are to have the name of God, the name of the New Jerusalem and the new name of Jesus, written on them. What a privileged position they will have.

VERSE THIRTEEN-----"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

The ear to hear warning again. Listen to what the Spirit says unto the churches. He that hath an ear for spiritual things. Most people are too busy to listen for the Spirit.

"LAODICEA THE SEVENTH CHURCH"

VERSE FOURTEEN----- "And unto the angel of the church in Laodicea, Write! These things saith the Amen and the faithful and the true Witness and the beginning of the Church of God."

The last of the seven churches of wheat and tares, Laodicea. The angel to this church is Charles Taze Russell. (1852-1916) The words used to identify Jesus Christ as the one who is speaking, can apply only to him, no other.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE FIFTEEN-----"I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot."

VERSE SIXTEEN-----"So then because thou art lukewarm and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth."

This is from the King James Bible, Dr. Tischendorf corrects verse sixteen to read:

VERSE SIXTEEN----- "Because thou art thus lukewarm and art neither hot nor cold; refrain thy mouth."

This is not the musical term, refrain. This refrain means to curb your action, to stop your action, to stop speaking for me. The net result seems to be the same as, "I will spue thee out of my mouth", or "I will vomit you out of my mouth" as in other translations. Christendom is cast off as no longer speaking for the Lord. She is not his Bride, she is spurned by him.

Jesus knows the works or deeds of each of the seven churches, take note. Jesus did not accuse Laodicea of **not** working. But that their work was neither cold nor hot, it was lukewarm, partway between hot and cold. I state that 1799 was the date for the beginning of the Laodicean Church era, the Bible began to be distributed to the people, great changes took place as people began to read and study the Bible for themselves, this was the "Hour of Temptation", the Philadelphia Church era was now past. This was the period of the 200 million horsemen, all studying doctrines, not riding horses. Revelation 9:16. The 1260 years of Papacy's temporal power was over and it could not stop this blatant disregard of its rules. People were flocking into the States and they were searching for God. They formed new groups and associations, there was much religious activity. In the 1830's and 1840's the churches were into heavy tracting, even the Roman Church was tracting. England and North America seems to have been the center of activity. The Methodists came to America, the Second Advent movement occurred, Campbell's Restoration movement went on. Much and many were the works of the Laodicean Church era. Churches sent missionaries into foreign lands to convert the heathen. Colleges and theological seminaries were built, much Bible and religous instruction was being given. Why then the charge of being lukewarm?

Could it be terminology used in children's games, where one is seeking a target and is blindfolded, while others are yelling that he is hot or cold, depending on his proximity to the target? At some point he is hot or near, while at other times he may be cold or further away from the object. Lukewarm would indicate that he must go in one direction or the other to be nearer to the object of his search. Laodicea was working hard but was no where near the target or object she was seeking.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE SIXTEEN CONTINUED

She was not preaching the Kingdom to come on earth, she was not telling about the "times of restitution", she was not preparing the people in the manner she should have. She was "lukewarm" or tepid in her works. She was only giving half of her message to the church and the world which she claimed to serve. Still the same today, Laodicea hasn't changed from "lukewarm". She has missed the mark, she has become one of the pillars which hold up the society of this present evil world. Gal. 1:4 A position she should not be in.

REVELATION 3:17---- "Because thou sayest, I am rich and increased with goods and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched and miserable and poor, and blind and naked."

The condition of Laodicea is described by Jesus. Their faith is strong in the wrong things. Just as their works were only lukewarm because of understanding only half the Gospel. Jesus told the Smyrna Church that they were rich, (in faith) even though they were poor in material things. That church believed in the Millennium and the kingdom of Christ to come and the resurrection of the dead. Many of that church died for their faith. But the Laodicean Church is blinded by their affluence and the false doctrines of James Arminius and others who cut the Millennium out of the Divine plan. This is in the first seventy-five years of the nineteenth century, that this condition prevailed that our Lord describes. It is not the present time that decided the fate of Laodicea. She was cast off in 1878, no longer the spokesman for the Lord. That position was given to those who accepted the "meat in due season" from Pastor Russell. HE AND THEY BECAME THE SPOKESMAN FOR THE LORD. After his death the true church went back into the wilderness condition as "Little Babylon" was created by those who had some knowledge and a loss of faith in Present Truth.

Many went back into the confusion that has come about, some becoming "door closers", dropping the chronology or changing it. Today we have to be concerned about these "brethren" who are nearest to us, not about Big Babylon who's errors are well known. It's the errors connected to Present Truth that we must watch for. We are responsible for the truth which we should have known and its application in our lives and belief. The truth is like a bag of jewels, you do not throw even one away. We do not want to become Mr. Nice Guy, who readily agrees with everything, we want to look all around, at everything and everybody, as though we are going thru the forests of Vietnam during the war and our life depended upon our carefulness. It does indeed! The "spirit of compromise" abounds in the Truth movement, we have great "peer pressure" to go along and be nice to brethren who are making mistakes in doctrine. We too, can become wretched and miserable and blind and naked and poor, and not realize the condition that we are in. We can be cast off as speaking for the Lord, no longer considered his Bride.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"I counsel thee to buy of me gold, tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich. And white raiment that thou mayest be clothed. And that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear, and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see."

Jesus counsels Laodicea to buy gold from him; gold that was tried in the fire. He is speaking of faith, not gold. His faith that was tried in the fire, he wants us to buy "faith" from him. Like the "foolish virgins" who took no oil in their vessel and asked others to share their oil; they were told to go buy oil from them that sell. Only Jesus can provide this Faith, he is the one who led the way, only from him can we purchase more Faith. Lord, increase our Faith, we ask and he will according to our obedience.

2nd Peter 1:1----- "Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of Our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ."

Where do we get faith? We believe in something or somebody. Our faith in Jesus Christ comes from hearing about him and what he did. We don't know very much at first but as we learn we add to our faith enough to come to him and consecrate ourselves to do God's will unto death as he set us an example. He gives us the white robe, the white raiment, you can't see it, this is a figure of speech. White means pure and the saints are counted as pure because Jesus has covered them under his robe of righteousness. Their faith is purchased from Jesus, bought from Jesus, he is the one who had the faith to do as he did and now we buy from him that we might also do as he did. He doesn't give this faith to just anyone but to those who believe. He helps them in their understanding and over rules in their lives as they continue to abide in him. No one else is selling this faith, many can tell you about faith but you can't buy it from them.

You have to be covered under the robe of righteousness of Jesus Christ to be in the race for the prize of the High Calling of God in Christ. Otherwise you are naked and exposed as one trying to run in the race under your own robe which is invalid and accounts for nothing; you haven't got a ticket to enter the race. There are millions of professing Christians in this predicament today. They have been cast off because they are Christians in name only, they are tares, counterfeit, false, still in their sins. Their naked condition is obvious to one who engages them in conversation about spiritual matters. They are the products of the false creeds of Christendom, illegitimate. Do they believe in eternal torment? in the Trinity? in Mariolotry? that the person dies and then goes to heaven? in incarnation of Jesus? in the priesthood of the churches? in the clergy? in the destruction of the earth? in the times of restitution?

Anoint thine eyes with eyesalve; the eyes represent wisdom. How can one gain wisdom? Anoint thine eyes with the water of the Word. In Laodicea, one has to study, he has to wash his eyes in the truth.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE EIGHTEEN CONTINUED

Thru a wise and faithful servant, our Lord has furnished us "meat in due season". Real spiritual food not milk of the Word, but something you can sink your teeth into. Like eyesalve this meat will open your eyes, your spiritual vision, to much wisdom. The eyesalve which our Lord has furnished to his people is the six volumes of "Studies in the Scriptures", written by C.T. Russell; this is "the meat in due season" for the household of faith. Matthew 24:44-47

Sure a lot of people have downed his writings, smeared his character and perverted his conclusions but if you let that scare you off then you're not worthy of the prize of the High Calling. Not many have the ear to hear what the Spirit says to Laodicea. Its a whole lot easier to just go along with the crowd and hide your head in the sand of Christendom which Jesus calls Babylon in Revelation chapter seventeen. Satan will be happy to use you but the Lord Jesus Christ won't claim you. He says, Come out of her my people.

"A Christians life is not to be a bed of roses."

VERSE NINETEEN-----"As many as I love I rebuke and chasten. Be zealous therefore and repent."

The Lord is not dealing with all who say Lord, Lord. He has cast off the majority of these but the ones he loves he will rebuke and chasten. This means fiery trials and tests for those he loves, to see if their faith is real. Jesus encourages Laodicea to be zealous and to repent or change from their present lukewarmness. To activate their interest in doing the will of God. Some of them did and came out to join in the Present Truth movement of Bible Students and worked very hard to broadcast the Truth to others and to live up to it in their own lives.

VERSE TWENTY-----"Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If any man hear my voice, I will open the door and come in to him and will sup with him and he with me."

Jesus announces his personal presence in his second advent to earth. He stands at the door and knocks. He is at the door of Mr. Honest Heart, knocking to see if he is heard. If any hear his voice (ear to hear) not his knock but the voice, the message by the angel, Jesus will open the door of Mr. Honest Heart and come in to sup with him. How does Jesus knock? He sends a message of Present Truth to be heard by Mr. Honest Heart.

Many do hear but many do not. But those who do hear are furnished even more opportunity to hear Jesus' voice; more Present Truth is sent their way. This is the way that one can sup or eat with Jesus; by partaking of the "meat in due season", it has come thru the over ruling of Jesus in ones' life. You must have ears to hear and eyes to see the Truth. Ah! What a feast Jesus has prepared and served to us.

CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE, VERSE TWENTY-ONE----- "To him that overcometh, will I grant to sit with me in my throne. Even as I also overcame and am set down with my Father in his throne."

The one who overcometh is found faithful and worthy. His faith in and his loyalty to Christ has been proven by his overcoming in the fiery trials and tests of life, a consecrated life, sanctified daily to the doing of God's will.

He will be one of the 144,000 to sit down in Christs throne, become a part of the Christ; ruling the world in the Millennial kingdom. Helping to restore mankind to life and perfection. Acts 17:31 24:15

The Christ is to have Jesus and 144,000 others, this is the head and the body members, living on the Divine plane of existence as the family of God Almighty. People who have been tested to the utmost to prove whether they are worthy of such a responsible position before they are put into it.

VERSE TWENTY-TWO-----"He that hath an ear let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

Only a few of the Laodicean Church has the ear to hear the Spirit. Those who do have the ear, come out of the confusion of the church systems and join the Present Truth movement. Due to the digressions and errors since the death of Pastor Russell, there has been the development of "little Babylon", among those of the Truth movement. The Lord has thrown his net into the sea and dragged it upon the shore and he is throwing back the unfit into the condition of the churches of "Big Babylon". Revelation 17 has another name for Christendom, confusion, Babylon.

The "Harvest of Christendom" has been completed, her favor is over. The Lord is calling needed replacements from among those who are building their faith on what the Bible truly says; whether they be in the churches or in the world at large. Many are the children of those acquainted with the "Present Truth"; more of them seem to have a hearing ear, than others of the churches or of the world.

The affluence of the church and the world in this period of the Laodicean church is detrimental to spiritual aspirations. Now is the "Hour of Temptation". The doom of Christendom is nigh at hand. Those who thought that they would convert the world to Christ and be ready to hand it to him at his return are in for a great surprise. See chapter seventeen and remember that Babylon, the old whore is Christendom, that city which will be destroyed by the ten horns and the beast. Time is nigh, very nigh when there will be no more Christian Churches. If you are going to hear the Spirit you do not have much time to act. The kingdom of Christ will soon be here in force.

CHAPTER THREE

TIME	CHURCH	ANGEL
33-133	EPHESUS	JOHN
133-314	SMYRNA	POLYCARP
314-800	PERGAMOS	EUSEBIUS of Nicomedia
800-1340	THYATIRA	WALDO
1340-1520	SARDIS	WYCLIF
1520-1799	PHILADELPHIA	LUTHER
1799- ?	LAODICEA	RUSSELL

We give here our guesses as to time and as to angels to the Seven Churches. We know many will disagree with our guesses. If, you, have something more concrete than we have here, we would appreciate the information. We consider that this writing is a learning process at best, and is NOT the last word on the Revelation.

END OF CHAPTER THREE

CHAPTER THREE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER FOUR BEGINS

THE REVELATION BEGINS, JOHN GOES TO HEAVEN.

VERSE ONE----"After this, I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven. And behold, the first voice I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me. Which said; Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter."

After the letters to the seven churches had been given to him, John sees this door open in heaven. Remember, this is a vision in his mind, it isn't real.

The first voice that he heard was as though it were a trumpet talking with him. When he saw the "one like unto the Son of man", (Rev. 1:10-17) he had heard a great voice behind him, and it too was as of a trumpet. At that time he had been told to write to the angels of the seven churches. The voice behind him came from his past, today the anti-typical John class hears a voice (message) from the past. The voice behind John was the Lord Jesus, who is now a great Spirit being, in the image of God, a duplicate if you will.

The Church of Laodicea, the last one of the seven churches, the very time period in which we now live, hears this voice from the past. We, like John, are alive on the Lord's Day, the great seventh thousand year day; the anti-typical Sabbath Day. We look back into history to see the fulfillment of prophecies therein. We, are the John class, the one's that John is a symbol of in the Revelation; those living at the end of the Gospel Age.

The door is open in heaven and this first voice is like a trumpet, like the seventh trumpet; talking to the John class of people. The message is loud and clear. Like John we get our understanding in our minds, we do not go into heaven. John was told to, Come up hither and he would be shown things which must be hereafter or from then on. The John class, can only follow John in his writings about what he sees in heaven, in their minds.

VERSE TWO-----"Immediately, I was in the spirit. And behold, a throne was set in heaven. And one sat on the throne."

John goes up hither; he goes thru the door into heaven, but, only in his mind, not in reality. He saw a throne and someone sat on the throne. All these visions are in John's mind, they never happened anywhere else. They are symbolic of something that is real or literal; something that is going to happen in the future from then.

CHAPTER FOUR

CHAPTER FOUR, VERSE THREE-----"And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald."

This mental vision describes God on his throne. No mention of any features is made. Did he look like a man; did he look like the vision of Christ in chapter one? We are not told! The brilliant colors of jewels is described to us. God was like a jasper and a sardine stone to look upon, and there was a rainbow of colors round about his throne with a distinct emerald prominence.

The primary thought is that God is composed of or wears stones. Beautiful gem stones of brilliant colors, his glory is greater than all others.

Let us read Ezekiel 28:13-----"Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God, every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald and the carbuncle; and gold, the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created."

THIS IS A DESCRIPTION OF SATAN'S GLORY.

Let us read the same verse from the New American Bible, the Saint Joseph edition; a Roman Catholic Bible published in 1970.

"In Eden, the garden of God, you were, and every precious stone was your covering. Carnelian, topaz and beryl, chrysolite, onyx, and jasper, sapphire, garnet and emerald: Of gold your pendants and jewels were made; on the day you were created."

Pendants and jewels replaces "tabrets and pipes", in this translation and seems to be the more reasonable use of words.

Strong's Concordance #8596 defines Tabret as a tambourine or timbrel, which is a type of drum.

Strong's #5345 defines Pipe as a bezel, which is the piece of metal under the setting, holding the jewel of a ring OR the sloping facets of a cut gemstone, or the crystal of a watch.

You can see the reasonableness of the Catholic translation which uses pendants and jewels in place of tabrets and pipes.

The Septuagint says; "thou hast filled thy treasures and thy stores within thee with gold."

Moffatt says; "their settings wrought in gold" meaning the jewels.

CHAPTER FOUR

CHAPTER FOUR, VERSE THREE CONTINUED.

The Septuagint says; "Thou has been in the delight of God". This is instead of the word Eden. So, God must have a place where one will find jewels and gold in abundance and Satan was there and got his share. But for all his beauty we know that Satan can not outshine God in all his glory! (Ezekiel 1:26-28)

Even though humans have never seen God; we see the tendency in them to put on

jewels and gold to display personal glory.

While we might associate this verse with the covenant made with Noah, by the rainbow, and we might use the prominence of emerald or green as a picture of the Restitution under the New Covenant; we believe the primary purpose of these colors and jewels and gold is to provide John and us, with a picture of the glory of God's own person and throne. Something that mortal man could accept in his mind as being God on his throne. All of this helps us to picture spirit beings in a form that seems real to us and that they wear a beautiful cover of jewels. Remember that all spirit beings except God, were created beings, handcrafted by the Word, the one who became Jesus.

While we have never seen angels we can now realize that they have bodies and coverings of beauty and are not "will of the wisp" without structure. In their contact with man, they use powers that we do not have nor understand, to manifest themselves in various ways, to us. But what man has seen has not been their natural beautiful beings.

If God called you to come up to heaven; you would expect to see him on his throne and it would be a beautiful sight, and so that is what is presented to John in his vision; just what he expected to see. God knows our mind and he accommodates our mental ability in his written word, he doesn't talk over our head like some speakers do.

VERSE FOUR-----"And round about the throne saw I four and twenty seats, and upon the seats, elders sitting, clothed in white raiment and had on their heads, crowns of gold."

John knows what elders are, he had to deal with them in the Temple. These twenty-four elders were seated about the throne of God. Once more to accommodate the mind of John, God puts in a symbol that John would expect to see in heaven. More to come about them later on.

CHAPTER FOUR, VERSE FIVE----"And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and voices and thunderings. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

John is using symbolic language to describe things in the control room of the Universe. He sees action; lightnings, hears voices or messages, and the controversies that accompany the flashes of lightning or truth.

How would you describe the control room of NASA to someone many years down the road? John uses symbols that are everlasting and known to all.

To describe the Holy Spirit of God he uses seven lamps of fire. He is putting the Holy Spirit separate from God's being, but not as another being, but as lamps of fire or lights. Check this out Trinitarians! Where is the three in one theory now?

Today he would not say Lamps but would use bright electric lights to symbolize the seven spirits of God.

We realize that the Holy Spirit is the force or influence of God's own mind, his Holy, Righteous, mind. Pictured here as seven lamps of fire, which means all not just seven in a literal count, it means full, sum total, complete, perfect, the entirety of the Holy Spirit is available to be used in the throne room of the Universe. It is setting out there in front or before the throne. Just like the seven lamps that burn in the Holy of the Tabernacle and keep the light there. God's Holy Spirit lights the throne room, it is like an apparatus devised to allow the Holy Spirit to be used by the Father and the Son. Like a giant computer sitting there for instant use. This is for our sake and John's sake, to show that the Holy Spirit is not another being or person but an invisible influence, that brings light or knowledge. God knew that the Trinity theory would be foisted upon the church but this contradicts that theory.

Jesus who is now in the image of God, also has the Holy Spirit to the full capacity of his Divine being. The Holy Angels have the Holy Spirit to the full capacity of their beings. The church in the flesh attempts to be filled with the Holy Spirit as much as it can. The Church in Glory is filled with the Holy Spirit to their full capacity of their Divine beings. During the Millennial Kingdom, humanity will be filled with the Holy Spirit of God as much as each one can be filled.

In Revelation 1:4, Peace was sent from the seven spirits before his throne, we interpreted this to mean All the Holy Angels under the command of Jesus. But in this verse the seven lamps of fire seem to clearly indicate that it is God's Holy Spirit that is referred to, not the Holy Angels. The context has to be considered in every instance and a conclusion drawn thru reasoning out the message that is being conveyed to us. Hopefully, we arrive at the proper and accurate conclusion everytime.

CHAPTER FOUR

CHAPTER FOUR, VERSE SIX----- "And before the throne there was a sea of glass, like unto crystal. And in the midst of the throne and round about the throne were four beasts, full of eyes before and behind."

What John describes as a "sea of glass", seems to be something akin to our present day television set. God can view anything and everything on this sea of glass. Transparent or clear as crystal. You might say this is just an assumption, and of course it is, but it is reasonable to assume that one who has eyes that run to and fro in the earth, has some communication with those eyes. Just as a television station can put a camera crew on location and send from that camera, back, to the station and then onto our local TV set.

Proverbs 15:3---- "The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good."

Hebrews 4:13-----"Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do."

In the midst of the throne and round about the throne were four beasts. (Isaiah 6-----four living creatures; seraphim. Seraphim are animate beings.)

In days of yore, the king's throne is sometimes pictured as having animals chained to their thrones. Animals like lions and leopards, chained there to discourage anyone who might approach too close to the king, a security measure to protect the king.

This view of the heavenly throne is somewhat like that picture. The one on the throne and his advisers, all seated around him, and the four beasts in front of the throne. This is what John would expect God to look like, like a king on his throne.

The four beasts are full of eyes, before and behind. Nothing escapes their notice, they see everything. They are ready to pounce on any attacker instantly. The symbolic language employed here hides the real understanding of what the four beasts represent. They are protective measures in a way but there is much more that they do.

VERSE SEVEN-----"And the first beast was like a lion. And the second beast like a calf. And the third beast had a face like a man. And the fourth beast was like a flying eagle."

This description helps to determine the meaning of each beast. Ezekiel saw a vision which included these four beasts, as four faces; of a man, a lion, an ox, (calf) and an eagle. There were four living creatures, each having these four faces; in the vision that Ezekiel saw. (Ezekiel 1:6) See Ezekiel 10:20 these are "cherubims", inanimate things. Not living creatures at all. Seraphim are "living creatures".

CHAPTER FOUR

CHAPTER FOUR, VERSE SEVEN CONTINUED.

But John sees only, four beasts or living creatures, with the singular likeness of a lion, an ox,(calf) a man, and a flying eagle.

The early church fathers, who wrote on this, described the beasts to be the four gospels, Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. They also wrote that the twenty-four elders were books of the Old Testament. We do not agree with their conclusions.

Just as Indian children were named after birds or animals because of some act or trait displayed, and like a company logo displayed as the mark of identification, of a business corporation; these four living creatures represent the one on the throne, the Almighty God, Jehovah. They are his identification, his logo. They symbolize something about Jehovah, like his coat of arms on his battle shield, these four beasts identify Jehovah.

When Ezekiel was visited by the four living creatures (in his vision), each having four faces of these four beasts, before the throne; it identified them as coming from Jehovah. Like modern day aircraft, which have logos on their wings or sides, to identify the owners of the aircraft.

The lion is a symbol of Justice.
The calf or ox is a symbol of Power.
The face of a man is a symbol of Love.
The flying eagle is a symbol of Wisdom.

All Power, Wisdom, Justice, and Love, are Jehovah's.

No other king can claim these strengths or virtues. They are only attributal to Jehovah, therefore, they are spoken of as the four Attributes of Almighty God.

These four beasts or living creatures, only symbolize these traits of God's character, the very integral parts of God's being. They are not separate from his being; but here they are displayed as such, for the sake of John and us, the John class of people in this end of the Age.

Every other facet of God's character falls within their provinces, they are the most prominent facets. A facet is a face on a polished stone, there may be many faces but some predominate just as these four faces of God's character do. Designed as the largest planes on the stone, the other faces have to be built to fit into the stone as they are allowed by the positions of these faces or planes. Every facet of character must be aligned according to them, they come first, they rule the character. Wisdom, Justice, Love and Power. Evil is not in there anywhere. We have a great and righteous God. AMEN!

CHAPTER FOUR

CHAPTER FOUR, VERSE EIGHT-----"And the four beasts, had each of them six wings about him. And they were full of eyes within and they have no rest day and night. Saying, Holy, Holy, Holy, Holy, Holy, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come."

These four beasts give glory to God all thru the eight days or eight thousand years, since man's creation, til the return of man to God's realm after the Millennial Age. They attest that God has been Holy (righteous) in each of these days, in his relationship to mankind.

It is Jehovah which was and which is now and which is to come, in his influence, thru all eternity, as the Almighty God. Jehovah will not come to the earth in person ever! The Almighty God to mankind during the kingdom of Christ, will be Jesus Christ, who bought and paid for man and the earth. Psalm 2:8.

These beasts or attributes, are full of eyes within; meaning that they are continually introspecting self, constantly aware of themselves as being pure Justice, Love, Power and Wisdom, and acting responsibly in all of God's actions. God never sleeps or loses awareness.

These four beasts have six wings. Isaiah 6:2 says that the seraphims had six wings, with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. For one of these beasts to fly would mean that he was taking some action. Justice or one of the other attributes was on the move; God was acting. The two wings would give them flight or movement but the other two wings would hide the identity or face of the attribute, and the other two wings would cover his feet or hide his movements. It has been very difficult to trace God's actions for almost all of mankind. People want to know what God is doing. Some have come to the conclusion that God is dead; they do not see him doing anything. His wings keep him hidden. We have to be blessed with his Spirit, thru his word, and now especially by the "meat in due season" from the pen of that "faithful and wise servant", C.T. Russell. Matthew 24:45.

Only then, can we begin to see or understand the Justice, Power, Love, and Wisdom of God, as we comprehend his great plan for man's salvation from sin and death.

CHAPTER FOUR

CHAPTER FOUR, VERSE NINE----- "And when those beasts give glory and honor and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, Amen".

Whenever one of the four cardinal attributes of God's character takes action; when Justice moves or Love moves, they give glory to God in whatever they do. Most of it is now hidden from man, but someday, man will perceive the greatness of God and the things he has done to help them. Each attribute is thankful to be of service and always acts in politeness to its compatriots, much like; "After you, Alphonse!" Their every action brings glory and honor and thanks to God from his creation.

VERSE TEN----- "The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, Amen. And cast their crowns before the throne, saying,"

VERSE ELEVEN-----"Thou art worthy O Lord, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honor and power. For thou hast created all things and for thy pleasure they were created."

When the attributes take action, then the twenty-four elders react by prostrating themselves before God. They do this as worship or homage to God. They throw their golden crowns before him and praise him. They show their loyalty and obeisance to the one on the throne, their submission, their recognition of his authority and great character. More later on these elders.

END OF CHAPTER FOUR

CHAPTER FOUR

CHAPTER FIVE BEGINS

VERSE ONE-----"And I saw in the right hand of him, that sat on the throne, a book, written in front and on the backside. Sealed with seven seals."

John sees a scroll in the right hand of God. There was writing inside and on the outside of the scroll. It is sealed with seven seals. This allows the scroll to be opened, from seal to seal, with only a portion of the scroll opened for viewing at any one time.. While the word book is used here we believe that this book is really a scroll such as the sacred writings of the Jews are on. John would be familiar with such a scroll as he had been around the Temple much and in the synagogues all his life and had seen them there. The vision of a scroll in God's hand would indicate something very important, very sacred, very interesting to John. The most curious thing about this particular scroll was that it was written on the inside and on the back or outside; which seems to indicate that when the seven seals have been opened to allow one to read the inside, that there is more to come on the backside which will follow if you flip the scroll over. In other words, after the Revelation is exposed to view completely and fulfilled in all its prophecies, there is more to come which will be made known then, already written on the backside but not available to us at present. God knows what is to happen in the future and he will allow us to read the backside of the scroll someday.

VERSE TWO----"And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice; Who is worthy, to open the book and to loose the seals thereof?"

The strong angel is not a spirit being. It is the Law Covenant that was made with Israel at Mt. Sinai. For more than 1600 years, the Law Covenant had been seeking one who would be worthy to open the book and to loosen the seals thereof. Finally that one came and kept the Law Covenant perfectly and answered the question of; Who is worthy? Jesus Christ the Righteous is the one. No one else was ever able to keep the Law Covenant without sin.

VERSE THREE-----"And no man in heaven nor in earth was able to open the book, neither to look thereon."

No one was found even worthy to look upon the book. But if there had been a man in heaven we think that he must surely have been worthy to look at the book; for he must have been Holy, had he been there. But none of the men on earth was worthy to look at the book til Jesus accomplished his ministry.

CHAPTER FIVE

CHAPTER FIVE, VERSE FOUR-----"And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look there upon."

John's reaction of weeping, because no man was found worthy to open the scroll; shows his deep interest in knowing God's secrets. Even today, we, the John class of people, are seeking to know what the Revelation has for us. It seemed hopeless to John then to ever learn the great treasures of knowledge that was stored in the Revelation scroll. No one was worthy even to look upon the scroll.

Is it not the same with us of the John class today? We want to know what the Revelation has for us; but all the books that have been written, explaining the Revelation, have come up short of our expectations, and our understanding has been left unclear, confused, and wondering on many of the symbolic words and scenes. We too, can weep with John, for someone to be found worthy or capable, to explain the Revelation clearly in its totality.

VERSE FIVE-----"And one of the elders saith unto me; Weep not: Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David hath prevailed to open the book and to loose the seven seals thereof."

Who ever these elders are, they know some scripture, because they tell John, that the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, has prevailed to open the book and to loose the seals thereof. Genesis 49:8-11. Jacob is a lion and Judah is a lion's whelp, shows the line of descent thru Judah to Jesus. Numbers 24:9.

There is no scripture in the Old Testament, that informs us that Jesus is the "root" of David. This causes us to question the claim that the twenty-four elders are the prophets or prophecies therein. Jesus does not become the "root" of David until he becomes the second Adam, in power, in his own kingdom.

There is also the thought that the twelve patriarchs of Israel and the twelve Apostles are the twenty-four elders. We think that this too is incorrect.

In this vision, this elder speaks to John verbally; Weep not. He can see the tears that John has. It is a current, contemporary scene; someone in conversation with John; but it is not a looking back into scriptures, to read them.

JESUS ARRIVES IN HEAVEN

CHAPTER FIVE, VERSE SIX-----"And I beheld in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth."

This symbolic language is telling of the arrival of the resurrected Jesus into heaven in 33 AD. In Matthew 28:18,19; Jesus says that; All power is given unto him, in heaven and in earth. "Horn" is used as a symbol, of power. Seven in symbolic use means complete, perfect, full, or all of whatever is the subject. In this case, seven horns represent all power.

Eyes are the symbol for intelligence, for the mind or spirit. Seven eyes means ALL of the Spirit or the complete spirit or the perfect spirit The mind is the spirit. The Holy Spirit is the righteous mind of God. Now Jesus also, has the full, complete, perfect, Holy Spirit of God. It is the energy of the mind of God and now of Jesus. The Holy Spirit is not a person or being, it is a force, an influence, that emanates from God's mind.

Wisdom, knowledge, intelligence, perfect recall of memory; all these things are indicated in the eyes; the seven eyes of the lamb. Our Lord was resurrected in the image of his Father but is identified here as the lamb slain; which he was, having been killed by the Romans at the behest of the Jews' High Priest and his cohorts. But long before the earth had been made fit for man to live upon, he had agreed to be this sacrificial lamb and so he has been known as the "lamb slain from the foundation of the world." So this is fulfilled with his arrival in heaven having indeed been killed as the lamb of sacrifice, slain for the deliverance of the human race from death.

All of this symbolic language is to hide the truth until due time for it to be brought to light to those who needed this knowledge. Down thru the years many have recognized that this lamb is Jesus and have been comforted knowing that he is in heaven and that he would return to earth in due time.

VERSE SEVEN-----"And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne."

Only our Lord Jesus could approach the Father and receive the book. He had done God's will perfectly, in sacrificing his life to redeem Adam and his family. Now he was worthy to open the book and look upon its pages. This book is the Revelation, the revealing, the unveiling, the disclosure, of future events. It will be to God's everlasting glory and honor, because that it shows that he knew the future and that Satan had no secrets from him and could not thwart the plan that God had designed for man's salvation. God chose to present this knowledge to some degree, to his people, all down thru the Gospel Age. Thus the Revelation was given, in code, in the Bible.

CHAPTER FIVE

CHAPTER FIVE, VERSE EIGHT-----"And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and the four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb. Each having a harp and golden vials full of odors, which are the prayers of the saints."

When the Lamb took the book or scroll from the right hand of God, the four beasts and the twenty-four elders showed their approval by falling down in worship before the Lamb. He was the one worthy to look upon the scroll. Each had a harp and golden vials or bowls of odors or incense; which are the prayers of the saints.

A harp is a symbol of the scriptures, the Bible or Plan of God. John had never seen the elders of Israel with a harp; but he probably saw them many times with the scriptures or scrolls. This harp is the instrument that God gives to his Church, the 144,000, and with it they sing a new song; the song of Moses and the song of the Lamb. Revelation 14:3 and Revelation 15:2,3.

The golden vials or bowls of odors, were used in the service of the Tabernacle and the Temple; no ordinary person would have them; only the priests would carry such a bowl. Most of the writers of the Old Testament were not priests, this should discount them as being the twenty-four elders.

King David established twenty-four courses or divisions of priests to serve in the Tabernacle. A new High Priest and his under priests would serve at least two weeks each year. 1st Chronicles 24:1-19. The High Priest would have on his mitre with the gold plate on it, which is inscribed, "Holiness to the Lord". This is the crown of gold which John saw the elders cast before the throne. The twenty-four elders are the twenty-four High Priests of Israel. John had no problem realizing who the twenty-four elders were.

The incense in the golden bowls was burned on the golden altar by the priest and created a pleasing fragrance that wafted thru the veil into the Most Holy in a cloud over the Mercy Seat. Only then could the High Priest enter the Most Holy in safety. Thruout the Gospel Age, our High Priest, Jesus, has been burning the incense, which represents the prayers and sacrifices of the Church, on the golden altar in the Holy place. The prayers and sacrifices of the Church have been taken into the Most Holy to God Almighty. These have been a sweet odor of sacrifice and obedience by those who worship God. Jesus has been the Advocate of the Church; the supporter who does the best that he can for his client before the Judge.

CHAPTER FIVE, VERSE NINE----- "And they sung a new song. Saying, Thou art worthy to take the book and to open the seals thereof. For thou wast slain and hast redeemed to God by thy blood out of every kindred and tongue and people and nation."

VERSE TEN----"And hast made them unto our God, a kingdom and priesthood and they shall reign on the earth."

This new song of approval of the Lamb is sung by the four beasts and the twenty-four elders. They recognize Jesus' death and its value as the "ransom-price" and the application of it on behalf of the Church during the Gospel Age and on behalf of Adam and his family in Christ's kingdom.

How do the preachers and priests and scholars and theologians miss this "new song", when they read the Revelation? This is a definite statement of fact; "They shall reign on the earth".

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And I beheld and I heard as it were the voice of many angels round about the throne. And the beasts and the elders and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand and thousands of thousands."

VERSE TWELVE----- "Saying with a loud voice; Worthy is the lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and blessing".

What a gathering that was and what a voice to hear, as they all gave their approval of the Lamb. What a great reception in heaven for Jesus.

VERSE THIRTEEN-----"And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, and I heard them saying; The blessing and honor and glory of the Almighty be unto him that sitteth upon the throne and to the Lamb for ever and ever".

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And the four beasts said, Amen. And the elders fell down and worshiped."

CHAPTER FIVE

CHAPTER FIVE, VERSES 11-14 CONTINUED.

The great acclamation of the Lamb by those on the earth and in the sea is yet to come; but it shall come in due time. But their approval was not essential in 33 AD. It was the approval of the four beasts and the twenty-four elders which was necessary then. The attributes of God's character, the four beasts had to approve the Lamb as being worthy to look upon the scroll and to open the seven seals. The twenty-four elders, the essence of God's Law Covenant, had to approve the Lamb as worthy also.

So according to the Law Covenant and according to God's own discernment of righteousness, the LAMB WAS APPROVED AS WORTHY TO OPEN THE SEVEN SEALS.

Today, August 29th,1994, six of those seven seals have been opened.

The four "beasts" or four "living creatures" are symbolic of the four cardinal attributes of God's character, as are the "seraphim" of Isaiah 6.

JUSTICE, POWER, LOVE AND WISDOM, are the four attributes. God is sitting on the throne, but his character is displayed externally for our benefit by these "beasts" or "living creatures" as some translations read. Like real live beasts before the throne of an old time king; they guard God and keep the way of righteousness.

The twenty-four elders have a harp, that is the scriptures; they're knowledgeable of what the scriptures say, they know the Law Covenant and its promises and they know that the Lamb, Jesus, has proven worthy to take the scroll. The four beasts and the twenty-four elders show their approval of Jesus by falling down before him in homage.

In the scriptures God accommodates our realm of thought by using symbols and words which we have some acquaintance with. God is not a man but he doesn't waste time trying to explain what he looks like to us. The twenty-four elders would not be men in heaven but it helps us to comprehend them as such. God's four attributes do not exist outside his body but within; however by the use of four beasts the thought is brought to us of the tenacity of his attributes and the fact that they continually are on the alert for righteousness sake, in God and in the Universe. They are why God cannot lie, cannot do any wrong.

END OF CHAPTER FIVE

CHAPTER FIVE

CHAPTER SIX BEGINS

VERSE ONE----"And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts; saying, Come and see."

One of the four beasts (Revelation 4:6-9), one of the cardinal attributes of God's character, sounded very loud to John, like it was thunder, said; Come and see. The four beasts are Wisdom, Justice, Love and Power. Wisdom devises God's plans but Love, Justice and Power must approve them before they can be put into action. Which of these four beasts told John to come and see?

Justice. God's authority, his throne, is based on Justice. Nothing is done til Justice is satisfied. For the sake of the Lord's people; Justice was very much concerned. The future could not be fully and clearly disclosed for everyone to read. Secrecy was necessary to protect the Lord's people and the plan, until due time for revealment. Justice had to be satisfied that the symbolic language would provide this cover of secrecy. He was and he told John; Come and see. The other attributes had already approved but Justice is much more discriminating; looking into details that Love and Power and Wisdom might not be overly concerned about. Generally, Justice is the last to decide.

THE WHITE HORSE

VERSE TWO-----"And I saw, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him; and he went forth conquering and to conquer."

These visions were seen only in the mind of an old man, the Apostle John. They were not actual events, they are figurative, symbolic language describing events, conditions, and happenings, in the future from that time, in 95-96 AD. Remember the scroll or book that the Lamb accepted from God; it was written within and on the backside but John doesn't seem to be reading a book in Verse Two. It's more like he was watching television for he describes a pictorial scene. He describes a picture in progress, not words in a book. He says, and I saw, NOT and I read. So, on television, John sees the white horse with a rider, who had a bow and received a crown and went forth conquering. In symbol a horse means doctrine or teaching. John in reality is looking at a doctrine and not at a horse. White has the symbolic meaning of purity, truth and holiness. Thus this doctrine was pure. The rider is the one that has the reins and controls the horse; he guides the horse. With doctrine or teaching, someone controls it.

CHAPTER SIX

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SIX, VERSE TWO CONTINUED.

The rider on the white horse had a bow, a long range weapon for attack. A crown was given him, this indicates our Lord Jesus must have been the rider. Consider the growth of the Church in its first two stages, it progressed rapidly. During Ephesus and Smyrna when the white horse was moving, the Church spread far and wide. The rider had a bow, this was the Holy Spirit, which provided "gifts" for the early Church to build on. Our Lord received the crown as King of kings and Lord of lords, greater than any other crown in the Universe, excepting that of his Father.

Our Lords witness and sacrifice in the flesh, followed by the writings of Paul and others, prevailed in the church during the first two stages, Ephesus and Smyrna. This was the white horse, the pure doctrine. Then came the great persecution of 303-313 AD by the Roman Empire. An attempt by Satan to destroy the true people of God, and it was a mortal or fatal wound indeed. Emperor Constantine, whose mother was a Christian, saved the Church from destruction, total destruction. He healed its mortal wound and raised it from death, to stand as the religion of the Empire. Smyrna was the head that was wounded unto death.

But then Constantine took the reins in 314 AD and he directed the horse, the doctrine of the Church. Then was the change in horses made, from white to red, from the purity of the early Church doctrine to the red of a sinful doctrine.

VERSE THREE-----"And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say; Come and see."

Once again John is invited by one of the beasts, to come and see. The order of the beasts speaking to John, to Come and see, is probably the same as that listed in Revelation 4:7. Justice, Power, Love and Wisdom, are the Lion, Calf (ox), Man and Eagle, in symbol.

Justice, Power, Love and Wisdom, seem to have been demonstrated to humanity in the past. Justice condemned Adam to death for disobedience. Power was exhibited in the great Deluge that swept away evil and evil beings of the first world. Love was in the form of our Saviour and his sacrifice to bring a ransom to purchase Adam from death. Wisdom is being brought forth in the Present Truth understanding of the great Plan of salvation for all people to learn. Soon God will pour out his Spirit upon all flesh. Joel 2:28

This second beast was probably Power, who wanted John to see the change that came about under the second seal. Power knew about the change but was permitting it to happen whereas he could have easily prevented it, had he acted alone, without Justice, Love and Wisdom.

CHAPTER SIX

THE RED HORSE

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE FOUR----- "And there went out another horse that was red and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth and that they should kill one another; and there was given unto him a great sword."

God told our Lord about these changes before they occurred. Power tells John; Come and see. Now John looks at the television again, the Red horse would mean a sinful doctrine in action and the rider, who controls the horse or doctrine is the Emperor of the Roman Empire, Constantine. He took the reins in 314 AD and controlled the Church. The other emperors followed suit in succession after him, so, that, for many years the Church was controlled by emperors of the Roman Empire.

The "burning issue" of the time of Constantine was about the Father and the Son being of the same substance or being two separate persons. This really affected the people at large, in the Eastern Roman Empire which was centered at Nicomedia at the time. Constantine never ever had his capital at Rome. Diocletian had his capital at Nicomedia in what is now Turkey for many years before Constantine came to power. The people would repeat phrases loudly in public; such as; "the Father is greater than the Son", or "there was a time when the Son did not exist". There were other sayings which they used to speak out their belief about the Father and the Son. The issue was great among Christians and Constantine wanted to quell the disturbances. He called the Council of Nicea and 318 Bishops of the Church came together for a month to discuss the problems of the Church, but they wrangled so much that Constantine decided to force the conclusion by a vote and it was really a heathen, Constantine who decided that the Father and the Son were of the same substance and coequal in longevity. This led to the triune God theory and the Trinity doctrine. Very Red horse indeed. This rider, Constantine, banished those who did not agree with the conclusion. For a non-Christian to control what the Church was to accept as Truth was sinful and disobedience to God and this contributed to the Red horse situation. Much different than the purity of the white horse which was seen in the opening of the first seal.

CHRISTIANS BEGIN TO KILL ONE ANOTHER

Christians began to kill one another over the various issues of belief just as the verse states. Thus peace was taken from the earth, the organized Roman society of Christians in the East. A great sword was given to the rider; this great sword is the power that Constantine had over and in the Church. The pagans and the heathens flooded into the Church after Constantine gave Christianity recognition and favor. They were people who had allegiance to Constantine above that to Christ. They brought many pagan habits and doctrines into the Church. The horse became more red as these became part of the Church.

CHAPTER SIX

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SIX, VERSE FOUR CONTINUED.

WESTERN ROMAN EMPIRE FALLS

The Western Roman Empire, (Europe), fell from control of the Emperor in the East in 476 AD. At that time the Empire was still being ruled from Constantinople and the Emperor had little strength in Europe. That left the Bishop of Rome as a central figure on the scene, in Rome. The common people looked to him for help and guidance as they suffered under their barbarian captors. The Bishop gained influence and power by the simple fact that he was the most important official there continually. Later, in 539 AD, the Emperor Justinian sent an army and ousted the invaders and gave his personal recognition and blessing to the Bishop of Rome as his own representative in the West. (Europe) This recognition was incentive enough to start the Bishop of Rome on the road to becoming the Pope of Rome.

This Red horse rode thru Christianity from 314 AD until about 800 AD. The Papacy and Charlemagne formed a union known as the Holy Roman Empire, in the center of Europe, far from the Emperor in the East at Constantinople.

THE BLACK HORSE

This was a beginning of a new horse, a black horse, a change in Church doctrine. This was the beginning of the Divine right to rule doctrine, The Kings were to rule on earth by Divine right, given unto them by God. The clergy was to teach the people and supervise their religious beliefs by Divine right, by Divine decree, given unto them by God. This was the beginning of Christ's Kingdom here on the earth. They would convert the world to Christianity and have it ready for Christ when he comes in the Second Advent. A theocracy of church-state rule under God such as the Muslims are trying in Iran today. The Great Holy Roman Empire was born on Christmas Day in Rome in the year 800 AD, when Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope. They had concocted a wonderful scheme to rule the people together. This was the start of the Papal Millennium of Revelation 20, the thousand years of Christ's Kingdom.

For the Church to allow a heathen king to rule was like a bride who allowed another other than her bridegroom to tell her what to do and to have consort with him. She sulfied her garments before the wedding; would there have been a wedding after such actions by the bride? No, not for her and her bridegroom from heaven; she was soiled property, unchaste and unworthy. No way would she become the Bride of Christ Jesus, when he returned to the earth.

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE FIVE----- "And when he had opened the third seal; I heard the third beast say; Come and see. And I beheld and Io, a black horse. And he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand."

VERSE SIX-----"And I heard, as it were, a voice in the midst of the four beasts; say, A measure of wheat for a penny and three measures of barley for a penny and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine."

The third beast, Love, (Rev. 4:7), calls John to, Come and see. These beasts, representing the four cardinal attributes of the character of Almighty God, are bringing to John's attention, the conditions that come about down thru the Gospel Age, as the doctrine or teaching of scripture is mishandled by the nominal church, the apostate church. Love is saying, John, Look at this terrible change of teaching. The truth, the light has been taken away, the light has gone out, the horse is black. The teaching of the nominal church is a black lie. The Bible has become a closed book to the people who are seeking after God and truth. The leaders of the Papal Church won't allow the scriptures to be placed in the hands of these people. Only the priests are allowed to read the Bible; it is kept in the Latin language, that Jerome had translated it to, about 405 AD until the new translation of the Old Testament, was made in 1609 AD, at Rheims, France, and the new translation of the New Testament was made at Douay, Belgium in 1582 AD.

The rider on the horse was no longer the Emperor; but the Papacy, with the Pope, Papa himself using the whip. The rider on the black horse had a pair of balances (scales to weigh) in his hand. Remember the Lady Justice or Liberty that we see, her eyes are blindfolded and there is a set of balances in her hand. Justice is supposed to be blind and to use only the correct scales, the balances, to weigh her decisions equitably. But, there is no blindfold mentioned here, just the big black lie and the balances. This was the time of the Holy Roman Empire and guess who was sitting right up there with the Emperor? Papal Rome, striving to be the Master of the people and to use the civil power to get the job done, she hasn't stopped yet. Papacy was meting out Justice, spiritual justice, replacing God, replacing our Lord, who said he would do the judging when he returned to earth. Papacy became the great Judge of the human race consigning people to Heaven, Hell, Purgatory and Limbo on the basis of her guidelines. Meting out punishments from repeating the Rosary to being stretched on the rack or even being put to death, all to save one's SOUL. You had to be a follower of her rules and regulations or you were a heretic and you should die or perhaps you should have hot lead poured down your throat, in order to save your soul. Some sweet Judge that was, and all in the name of our Lord and Saviour, the Just one. That is what Love wanted John and the John class of people in this end of the Age to see.

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE SIX CONTINUED.

The prophecy came before the fact happened but we are able to look back in history and see the fulfillment of these events in the past. God knew that this was going to happen, he didn't cause it to happen. God can see the end from the beginning and he knew that Satan was going to foul up many things.

The Papacy thought that they had cast the devil and Satan off when they became free of the Emperor in the East at Constantinople and the ones who had followed him in the West. (Revelation 12:9) They were now in league with Charlemagne who had much of Western Europe in his power and now that Satan, the Empire in the East had been cast off; they were sure that Satan was now bound and the Millennium had begun and they were reigning and judging in Christ's stead. He hadn't returned but they were setting up his kingdom and were going to conquer the world for him. This was the Papal Millennium or Millennial Age, 800 AD to 1800 AD; the kingdom of Christ on earth. (Revelation 20:4)

Those balances, the scales, in the rider's hand, represented the just judgments of Christ's kingdom, or so Papacy thought. But, we know better; her situation has been wrong, false and a fraud from the very start. She is the one that Paul referred to as the "apostate church", the fallen away church, the disloyal church, the false church. Papacy had temporal and spiritual judgment in her power, not only the wheat and barley for human and animal consumption but also the oil and the wine, that the spirit-begotten class was to survive on, was also regulated and controlled by her power.

Satan, the adversary of God was behind her and it was to him that the voice or message spoke, from the midst of the four beasts.. Satan was determined to destroy the true church; the wheat class, in order to thwart God's Plan of Salvation for mankind. But the message sets limits to which he can go and no further. Just like the limits set in Job's life; Satan was permitted to test Job but restricted from taking his life. (Job 2:6) Same here, price controls were put in effect for wheat and barley, a man had to work all day to feed himself and his family, or all day to feed his cow. Wheat for the humans and barley for the cow. Satan would have starved all Europe if he thought that would kill all of God's people, the spirit-begotten class. The oil, the anointing of Christ, the Holy Spirit, that came on the members of his body, came from the scriptures; Satan would have absolutely destroyed every scrap of scripture but the Papacy itself became the repository of the old manuscripts and they were not destroyed, at least ALL were not destroyed. In the great persecution by Emperor Diocletian, 303-313 AD; all the books and all the scrolls of the churches were burned by the Romans as they found them. But even then Satan was not able to destroy them all. God protected those things necessary to carry out his Plan of Salvation.

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE SIX CONTINUED.

The wine represented the doctrine, the teaching of the scriptures, the truth of the scriptures. Satan was able to pervert it to suit his own purposes. But somehow the truth still survived in the mines of a few people, all the way down thru the Gospel Aga. Papacy established her rules and doctrines and held to them very rigidly from about 800 AD. She has now been forced by circumstances, to back down from application of some of her teachings but they are still there and were not changed til some of the alterations of Vatican II came along in the 1960's and were put into effect.

Thru Papacy's rule a famine or shortage of food was constantly upon the nations of Europe. Finding food to eat was the continual task of the people. Likewise, a spiritual famine enveloped Europe as the Papacy put forth its doctrines with an iron hand. The truth about the coming kingdom of Jesus Christ here on earth, was blacked out and is still unknown by the largest majority of those people who profess Christianity.

When the daughter systems of Papacy, developed, during the Reformation attempt, they too, sucked into the same old errors of their Mother Church, the Papacy. They do not teach the kingdom to come and God's will be done on earth as it is being done in heaven. They too, serve Satan to deceive the people about the truth of the scriptures and God's great Plan of the Ages for man's salvation. Love, we have looked and we understand, its terrible.

THE PALE HORSE

VERSE SEVEN-----"And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say; Come and see."

VERSE EIGHT----"And I looked and behold, a pale horse and his name that sat on him was Death, and, Hell followed with him, and power was given unto them, over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword and famine and death."

The fourth beast, Wisdom, called John to, Come and see. John reports what he saw in the picture. A pale horse; the doctrine is no longer black, it has begun to clear up a bit. It's a little lighter now, not as black as it once was.

This was a definite change in doctrine, something new was brought out. Faith. Justification by Faith. Not by obeying the Pope and not by works was a man to gain salvation, but by his Faith. A new change in doctrine, a new defiance of the powers that be; it spread over Europe like wildfire out on the prairie, nothing to stop it. It lit the passions of men to stand up against the establishment, the civil and religious powers.

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE EIGHT CONTINUED.

The rider on the Pale horse was Death. The symbolic meaning of the Pale horse is that the doctrine has begun to change from black to a condition of a little more light, a greater and clearer understanding of truth. This was a time of hard impact of truth upon the black doctrine that had rode thru Christendom for seven hundred years.

While Papal Rome has been the rider on the Black horse, guiding the doctrine of the Church; now comes a great jolt to Christendom. One that causes the rider to seem to change, when actually its only the great horror of an action which the rider commits that looms in the minds of the European Christians. But the rider does change by this action because more than one church will eventually indulge in this practice. Therefore, the new rider is an action done, rather than an entity who directs the action. The most horrible thing that could be done to a Christian was to put him out of the Church. This was his "spiritual" death. He no longer had hope of salvation. There was no hope of eternal life left for him.

Papal Rome had been trying to control Europe for over a thousand years. Now that she had finally accomplished that, much opposition still existed but the new Pope was told in 1513 that Europe was now Catholic. She began to cut off large parts of Europe from her communion. Luther and the others who were thinking of reforming the Church; reorganizing it; not of cutting off their affiliation with the Church. But in 1521, Luther was cut off by the Papacy by excommunication. This was the rider on the Pale horse, "excommunication"; "spiritual Death". Spiritually, Luther was now dead, according to the doctrines of the Roman Church. An outcast to be shunned by every Christian. But it did not turn out that way for Luther.

In the period from 1521, when the Pope excommunicated Luther until 1555 and the Peace of Augsburg; millions of people suffered their death; their "spiritual death" by excommunication from the Roman Church.

A large part of Germany or the Holy Roman Empire, about half of the Netherlands, all of England, most of Switzerland, all of Denmark and the Scandinavian countries, parts of Poland, and isolated thousands of people in small pockets of Catholic held Europe, were excommunicated by Papacy.

The Peace of Augsburg attempted to freeze the territorial claims of the Lutherans and the Catholics. After 1560, no changes were made in any territory borders on the basis of religious affiliation. The religion of the King or Prince who ruled the kingdom, became the religion of its people.

This great power of excommunication, over rode all doctrine and even overshadowed the Papacy; the very ones who executed it the most. People wanted to change the ways of the Church, they did not want to destroy it or even separate from it. Even Luther was only interested in reform. To be cast out of the Church was a horrible thing to happen to any Christian. People were filled with fear at even the thought of excommunication.

CHAPTER SIX

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SIX, VERSE EIGHT CONTINUED.

Even today; to be cast out of one's church is a fearful thing. To be disfellowshipped, to be excommunicated from one's church is the last thing that anyone wants to hear. At that time, the fear was greater than it is now. Today there is a variety of churches one may join but then the choice was quite limited.

This "rider" on the Pale horse is "spiritual death" by excommunication. It was never done to such a great extent before this time, 1521-1560, and has not been done so since then. As the daughter systems developed, they too, used excommunication as a weapon against dissenters but mostly on an individual basis. Nothing near the millions which were involved during those years. Fear of death is a horror but the fear of "spiritual death" is even more horrible.

Hell or Hades is the condition of the hidden dead, the covered dead. This is the Adamic death victim being buried in the grave, put in the cemetery because they have been killed in actual physical death. There were many thousands killed in the religious wars which followed the reformation attempt by Luther. The Peasants revolt in Germany in 1524-25 was very bloody; 70-100 thousands killed Luther condemned the revolt and lost many followers who then hated him. Many of the wars were Lutheran against Catholics or a variation of Protesters against each other or the Catholics.

The Anabaptists became the majority in the city of Munster; they demanded that all Lutherans and Catholics should be rebaptized or emigrate from the city. As the Lutherans and Catholics left; Munster was transformed into an Old Testament theocracy, replete with charismatic leaders and the practice of polygamy. Polygamy means many marriages, like some of the Mormons have done in the U.S.A. One husband with many wives.

In 1529, a law against rebaptism had been passed in the Holy Roman Empire, the penalty was death. The world outside of Munster was deeply shocked by these happenings there. Protestant and Catholic armies united and laid siege to Munster and crushed the radicals and left their leaders skeletons hanging in public view for a long time as a warning to all who would so offend traditional Christian sensitivities.

Wars were fought almost continuously because of religious differences. Many, many, thousands were killed; thus Hell followed with the rider on the Pale horse.

The power of "Death", the rider on the Pale horse and the power of "Hell" was over the fourth part of the earth. Europe was this fourth part of the earth; Africa, Asia, and America being the other three parts. These had power to kill with the sword and famine and death and with the beasts of the earth. The "beasts" is symbolic of the kingdoms or governments, which did enter into the fray. The death could be both, "spiritual" and Adamic. The sword could be metal or it could be the Word of God. The famine could be literal or spiritual food being withheld.

GREEN OR PALE HORSE?

REVELATION 6:8----"AND I LOOKED, AND BEHOLD A PALE HORSE". KJV.

FROM THE 26 TRANSLATIONS NEW TESTAMENT:

a livid horse in Rotherham's
a grey horse in Twentieth Century N.T.
a pale coloured horse in Weymouth's
a cream white horse in Knox's N.T.
an ash colored horse in Berkeley's Version
a horse sickly green in Philips N.T.
a horse sickly pale in New English N.T.
an ashen horse in the New American Standard Bible
a pale green horse in Wm. F. Beck's N.T.
an ashy pale horse in the Amplified Bible
from page 1209 in the 26 Translations N.T.

Strong's, Greek #5515= chloros is translated as green, pale.

Strong's Hebrew #2357= chavor means to blanch (as with shame): wax pale, re. Isaiah 29:22

There is a difference of opinion as to the proper translation of pale or green in Revelation 6:8.

We have to decide; which is proper? The King James and the Douay Versions have "pale". I agree with them, I haven't read a commentary which said about the black horse; the horse has turned black therefore the horse is dead, or the horse is now a corpse. Why? This would be the logical place to make such a claim; death is black, not green. But many commentaries speak of green this way; a green horse then the horse is dead, it's a corpse! Why? What makes this association between green and death and a corpse? If any thing, green means life in Bible Student terminology.

Constantine Chlorus was the father of Constantine the Great, but I have never read of him being referred to as Constantine the Green! Always he is Constantine the Pale!

Our English word chlorophyll means green in color because of the association of a green leaf or plant in its definition.

INSERTION AFTER PAGE 84 3-18-96 PAGE 84-A

REVELATION 6:8 CONTINUED

Our English word, chlorox, is a product brand name but nevertheless it is from the Greek word, chloros, which we are discussing. Chlorox is clear or pale, not green until they recently began producing minty chlorox in green color. If green is the correct translation, we would hold to our interpretation that the black horse had a change for the better. We would accept green as meaning life not death. The black horse was a symbol of the dead condition of truth for all those years, being replaced by the black lie of Papacy. But now the horse is pale or green indicating an improvement in the condition of the horse or doctrine, from death to life!

From the errors of Papacy to the truth of the scriptures; justification by faith! And the clearing up of the black doctrine caused many people to leave the Catholic Church, the Universal Church and gather with others who had found some better understanding thru the scriptures. We do not see how the doctrine could be considered dead except by the Papal hierarchy. This pale horse or green horse brought new spiritual life to many millions of people. In 1846 a small number of Bible Students were cleansed even more by their understanding of scriptures and freedom from organizations. The sanctuary class had been cleansed. In the 1870's others were learning even more and finally became the Present Truth movement under the leadership of Pastor Russell. Thru his lifetime the light grew brighter and the true church came out of the wilderness condition into a prominence before the public which they had not had since the early days of the church. The doctrine or horse certainly had life; it was not dead, it was not a corpse. Since his death there has been much mud thrown on the horse by the very people who claim to be God's people and even the followers of Pastor Russell. Among us today we hear speakers proclaim that they have nothing new, that they are telling the same old story, and they are, but in their own way. The mud has grown thick on the horse, it is still a pale horse or green horse, whichever you prefer but many things which were held solid by 95% of the Bible Students are now hidden by the mud. How many classes never show the Chart of the Ages? How many classes never study Volumes Two and Three and Four? How many brethren are holding to the future thousand years as being the Millennium? How many brethren are saying that there is spirit begettal from the doctrines of Babylon? How about the Jubilees; what are they teaching in your class? Is it 1875 or 1925? What about Armageddon; is it in the future or did it begin in 1914. (R. 5829 & 5854) The horse is getting a lot of mud on it. Peer pressure causes many who know better, to accept the errors as being acceptable because they are the most popular conceptions among the brethren.

What about the elections of class servants; the Pastor states that strictly speaking 51% is the standard and just demand of votes. (R. 5336 & 5921) The injustice of 75% and 85% voting, which gives control of the election to a minority of the class; is ignored by people who claim that they are being considered as worthy to help run the Universe. Open your eyes!

INSERTION AFTER PAGE 84 3-18-96 PAGE 84-B

SOULS UNDER THE ALTAR

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE NINE-----"And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of men that were slain for the Word of God and for the testimony which they held."

VERSE TEN-----"And they cried with a loud voice; saying; How long, O Lord, Holy and True wilt thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?"

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And there was given unto each of them a white robe. And it was said unto them that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled."

We point to a new stance that John is taking with the opening of the fifth seal. In the opening of the first four seals, one of the four beasts, the four attributes of God, would say; Come and see.

It was really; Come back into history and see what happened during the time of this seal being opened. And John would go look at the scroll and relate a picture that he had seen as though it were on television.

Now the fifth seal has just been opened but no beast says, Come and see. John just says; I saw. His stance is now one of seeing current events; not in the distant past but happening in front of his eyes, so to speak.

Verse Nine-----I saw under the altar; the altar is on the earth; in the courtyard of the Tabernacle; not up in heaven. It's the brazen altar, where the blood of sacrificed animals was thrown on the ground. John sees the souls (BEINGS) of men, their blood at the base of the altar. BLOOD IS THE LIFE OF A BEING. These were men who had been slain because they put forth the Word of God and held forth the testimony of Jesus Christ. People had been killed for this, by the Jews and by the Romans since Pentecost, 33 AD. BUT THE HIGH PRIEST IS THE ONE WHO REALLY KILLED THESE MEN AND WOMEN. JESUS WAS OVER RULING EVERY MINUTE OF THEIR LIVES. Verse Ten-----These men though dead, cried out with a loud voice; a message in the mind of John. The men were dead and could not cry out. Their message was; "How long, O Lord, Holy and True wilt thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? Like the blood of righteous Abel cried out to God from the ground for vengeance, so, does the blood of the martyrs cry out for vengeance. From Stephen, the first martyr, on down the hundreds of years til this fifth seal was opened in 1874; these men had lain dead and unavenged.

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE ELEVEN CONTINUED.

Verse Eleven-----"And there was given unto each of them, a white robe." The "white robe" represents the righteousness of the saints. (Revelation 19:8) Their own righteousness because they now hear "Well Done" from the Lord as they receive their robes. They have been resurrected from death and rewarded with spirit bodies. They have met the Lord in the air, this happened in the Spring of 1878, the resurrection of the sleeping saints. And they are told to rest yet for a little season, until all their brethren should be killed as they were. They rest with the Lord, in the air, the atmosphere of planet earth; waiting til all the saints are with them. Then they will approach the Father in heaven. (Daniel 7:13,14)

John sees these things in visions in 96 AD but the fulfillment may come hundreds of years later. John is a symbol of certain Bible students who are watching for the fulfillment of these visions. Pastor Russell saw (understood) this in 1879.

THE SANCTUARY CLASS

The beginning of the nineteenth century saw the wide and rapid distribution of the Bible, into the hands of the public. Satan hoped that by allowing the Bible to be distributed he would have exposed all the Lord's people to open view, since they were the ones that he expected to take the Bible, however, the society as a whole grabbed up the flood of Bibles and the saints were protected. (Revelation 12:15,16,17)

Many, many, thousands received the Bible from the Bible Societies and were able to study it for the first time. It had been kept from them by the kings and the priests in the past. In England and in America especially, the Bible was read by thousands causing much change to take place as people sought to be satisfied that they were with the right group or church. New groups and new churches were formed and the "Second Advent" movement came into being. Thru certain disappointments the Adventists broke down into other divisions. But out of this movement came a "sanctuary" class of people. Bible Students, not grouped together with a written "creed", but affiliated by their own personal, independent, conclusions as to what the truth was. They were largely free of the errors of the past, and they were seeking to please God. They were free of Papacy, the "beast" and they were free of the Anglican Church, its "image". (Revelation 13:14) They were free of the other churches and synods and creeds. They were living on the convictions of their own minds in regard to the truth of the Bible.

They were intently watching and studying to discover what event fit prophecy in their time. In order to do this they had to cast off the shackles of those errors of the past. They threw away the "rose-colored glasses", provided in the theology of most churches They cleared their vision and changed their perspective to see better.

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE ELEVEN CONTINUED.

They were the NOW class of people, trying to see the details of scripture in their daily lives. Most people would rather sit back and accept and depend on what others told them; but not this "sanctuary" class, they were searchers, seeking out the ultimate in Bible knowledge. This "John" class is not looking back into history to see the opening of the 5th seal, they are looking at current events of the time. They are watching now, almost face to face with the events of prophecy being fulfilled in their time. They were not able to see the 5th seal being opened but they came to understand or realize some of what happened at that time.

This "sanctuary" class came into existence in 1846 AD at the end of the 2300 days of Daniel 8:14, count each day as a year. (Ezekiel 4:6)

Our Lord Jesus Christ returned to earth on October 1st,1874. (Probably in the last ten days of September but this rounds it off) As certain Bible Students became aware that our Lord had returned in his "Second Advent", the logical question which came to their minds was; When are the dead saints going to be raised?

Thus the souls under the altar, the true Christians, although dead like Abel, their blood cried out for vengeance. From this we understand that the 5th seal was opened at the time of our Lord's arrival in 1874. In 1876 a few of these Bible Students arrived at the conclusion that our Lord Jesus Christ had returned but was invisible to human eyesight as are all other spirit beings.

Among the "sanctuary" class of people was a young man, quite wealthy, but very serious in his study of the Bible. Just a few years before, in 1872, he and a few others with whom he met, became convinced from scriptures, that the dead were truly dead and were not up in heaven nor down in a fiery Hell. As Jesus told the thief on the cross; I say unto you today, you shall be with me in Paradise. But that day both died and went into the tomb or "Hell". (Psalms 16:10 Acts 2:27) On the third day Jesus was resurrected from "Hell" as a great spirit-being, made in his Father's own image. But the thief is still dead in the tomb til this day. At some point in time, he too, will be resurrected as a human being right here on earth. (John 5:25-29)

Jesus is the King over the earth and will develop it into Paradise where there are no tears, no sin, no sorrow, but everlasting life and happiness for all the obedient people. The saints are told to rest for a little season until all the spirit-begotten were killed as they had been. Til the High priest has killed the Lord's goat class completely. This will cover the whole Harvest period. Revelation 14:13-----"And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, Write. Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, from henceforth (Spring of 1878) saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors for their works do follow them." What better place to rest than with the Lord Jesus, in the air as he rules over things that are happening on the earth?

CHAPTER SIX

THE SIXTH SEAL OPENED

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE TWELVE---- "And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal and there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as the sackcloth of hair. And the whole moon became blood."

VERSE THIRTEEN-----"And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casting her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind."

John was watching closely as the Lamb opened the sixth seal. All the Bible Student movement; the John class, was alert to the coming "time of trouble". Pastor Russell repeatedly pointed to the "time of trouble" during the forty years prior to June, 1914.

The symbolic meaning of "earthquake" is revolution. This great earthquake, this great revolution began in 1917 in Russia. Russia was the largest Christian nation being Greek Orthodox Catholic. This revolution was against the Czar (Caesar) and against the Greek Orthodox Catholic Church. Many factions were involved but the Communist Party finally got control. They attempted to obliterate the Greek Church and all other Christian Churches. They sent teams out to teach the populace against the church and Christianity during the 1920's. Strangely, they seem to have allowed the Muslims to go freely on their way. Atheism, No-theism is the belief of the Communist Party. They taught this, the people were required to believe this; that there was no God. The "sun" or the Gospel of the Greek Church became black; it went out because the Communist put it out in Russia. No sunlight shining there. It was black like sackcloth made of horsehair, that's very black. No light, no hope whatsoever for the people.

"And the whole moon became blood".

The "whole moon" is a symbol of the Law of Moses and "blood" is a symbol of death. The whole Law of Moses was dead in Russia where millions of Jews lived, for the Communists tried to wipe out their religion too. The morals, the types, the shadows, the history, and the prophecies and the reflection of the nation of Israel and its God was dead in Russia. The Communists forbid the Bible and religion of the Christians to exist in their domain. This spread to China and Cuba also, who no longer wanted Christian missions on their soil.

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SIX, VERSE THIRTEEN CONTINUED.

"And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth even as a fig tree casting her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind."

Here is a vital scripture which appears to be insignificant. All of our study has applied to Europe and the doings of the Roman Catholic Church but now we are in the middle of a revolution in Russia. Why?

Our Lord knew about the revolution; he knew that Bible Students would expect the "time of trouble" to be short lived. He knew that the Red revolution would have some influence on their thinking, in trying to see what was happening and what was coming next. He gives a hint to us in this verse, that the Red revolution is not the main event. He says that the stars (the priests of the Greek Church) fell unto earth; became useless or dead, as an untimely fig not quite ripe. Blown out of the fig tree too early by a great wind. This is the case in Russia; it was too early; this was only the beginning of the "time of trouble". Bible Students have looked for the destruction of Babylon every year since 1914. Babylon being Christendom; the Greek Church is a part of Babylon but is generally little thought of in our considerations. So, before the event, our Lord has told us that the demise of the Russian, Greek Orthodox Church by the Communists is too early to collect figs, the crop is not ready. The worst of the trouble is on down the pike; what you want to happen (the end) is still in the future. This is only the prelude to the main event. The Communists squeezed Christendom out of many countries but it still abounds and is now making a comeback even in Russia, now that the USSR has folded.

There was a spillover in Germany by way of Hitler. Hitler jumped on the back of Christianity and the Jews also. As Hitler conquered Europe, Christianity's credibility went way down in the minds of most people there. Even though the earthquake was in Russia, many aftershocks hit the rest of Europe as well. You must remember that this is the "socialist movement in one of its several forms which is working in Russia and in Europe and in America. Satan is behind it, it's his own economy, that he is trying to set up in the world. Everyone is claiming to want "democracy"; rule of the people. This means a leveling process; to make everyone as equal as everyone else in voting and in voicing their wants. Socialism is a leveling process; setting up the same standards for everyone to follow. To break down the wealthy and redistribute the wealth to all the people. Satan has heard the Jubilee call of the people and he is trying to answer and calm them and to pacify them if possible. Some of the "fallen angels" are doing their own thing and not following his plan. They are running their own schemes in business and in politics and in the ecclesiastical heavens. Here in America there is a definite crusade on to eliminate Christianity and its influences. Babylon, (Christendom) has more followers than ever before but she does not have the minds of the people in her control to the extent that she wants. Most people can read and they have Bibles.

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE THIRTEEN CONTINUED.

This is setting the scene for the final collapse of Christendom in Europe. Revelation 17:16 shows the end of Babylon (Christendom) after the true Church has left the earth.

CHRISTIANITY TO DIE SOON

The fall of ecclesiasticism, the clergy class, down from their lofty heights of yesteryear, down to the level of the earth class is apparent to all. From spiritual thinking down to the worldly thinking of today. They now present social gospels to tickle the ears of their constituents. They must appease the people, they do not want to rock the boat or upset anyone. They want members in great numbers to bring in much money. Spiritual dialogue is kept to a minimum; sermons are stories that the worldly person can grasp because they do not have knowledge of scriptural things. The clergy entertains them, they don't know the Divine Plan of Salvation to teach them.

The great War in Europe, 1914-1918, was a war between Christian nations, so-called. It wasn't the Muslims nor the Hindus nor the Buddhists, it wasn't the other pagan religions either, that brought about this war and then fought it for four years. It was the great Christian religion of peace and righteousness, fighting and killing each other in the most terrible war of all history. What an example for the pagans and heathen of the world to consider as evidence of what the Christian religion must be.

By the time of the Second World War, Christianity had lost much control over the minds of the people but still millions consider these nations to be Christian nations. Even today, millions of people in the United Sates consider it to be a Christian nation in spite of all the evidence to the contrary.

The pulpit stars have fallen down to earth, they deal with worldly things and thinking, not spiritual things. The people can read now and many are affluent with wealth. The status of the priest and preacher is not so great as it once was. The exposure that radio and television have given to the Churches hasn't been all that good for them, their sins are showing. The college trained ministers have studied the various philosophies and imbibed much that is not helpful to true faith in Christ and his kingdom on earth. Sex, evolution of the species, Marxism, pragmatism in education, and many other harmful subjects have taken their minds away from the one hope, one faith, one baptism, and the narrow way to glory. Most Christian services are in reality, disservice to the people and to God. The tares are bundled in their different denominations, just waiting to be burned as refuse. People who have not been called of the Lord Jesus Christ but are counterfeit claimants to the throne with Christ Jesus. They're the nominal (in name only) type of Christian. None are teaching the kingdom to come on the earth. How can one make a stand for the kingdom of Christ to come, if he doesn't know about its coming? Or if he doesn't believe in its coming. Even among the cream of the crop, the Bible Student movement, most have taken a wrong turn.

CHAPTER SIX

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SIX, VERSE THIRTEEN CONTINUED.

Many Bible Students are preaching Jehovah's kingdom, claiming to be announcing it, now but it doesn't come til Christ turns all over to the Father at the end of the Millennium, 2875 AD. (1 Cor. 15:24) They do not use their time faithfully to declare the presence of Christ and his kingdom now taking control in the affairs of the earth. This is another bundling of the tares that are to be burned along with the denominational tares of Christendom.

Some think that character development alone is sufficient and that the pursuit of love will see them thru to the end. They willingly skip the study of the Divine Plan of the Ages, with the chronological calculations, which has been so freely given to them by our returned Lord Jesus. Why would he give us all this knowledge if it were not necessary to our faith? Where else can you learn of the Jubilee arrangement? The "times of restitution" and the Lord's return?

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And the heaven departed as a scroll, when it is rolled together. And every mountain and hill were moved out of the places."

A scroll would be rolled up prior to being put away. Both ends would be rolled together and fastened to hold the position and then the scroll would be put in its place of storage.

The "heaven" is the higher powers of society, the ones who are in control. The ecclesiastical heaven pertains to the Christian Church, its hierarchy and the priests and preachers. The prophecy is that these powers of Christendom are to depart; as a scroll when it is rolled together. This is difficult for Christian people to accept because they have been taught so many errors, one of them being that Christianity would convert the world to Christ. To think of Christianity being totally destroyed is incomprehensible to their minds. But that is what this vision is telling us. One day all of the Christian Churches will be gone. We have seen some of this compressing together in the ecumenical movements and the mergers of some church groups. Probably this will become more pronounced in the future with almost all the Protestant Churches being brought into the fold of the World Council of Churches. The Anglican Church of England, which is the "!mage of the Beast", (Revelation 13:14) and the Greek orthodox Church may join the Roman Catholic Church; as this rolling together goes on. Seemingly there will be two large groups of Christian Churches near the end.; trying desperately to survive their fall into the sea class of society. The "sea" being symbolic of the irreligious masses of humanity. The "ten horns" and the "beast" are the Western European Union and they will destroy Christendom. (Revelation 17:16)

Not only are the Christian Churches to be destroyed but the "mountains" which is the kingdoms and governments; and the "hills", the smaller powers or governments are to be moved out of the places they had controlled.

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE FOURTEEN CONTINUED.

All of this is preparation for the Kingdom of Christ to take control of the human race. We can see that the governments of this present evil world are in a very unstable condition already. The break-up of the Soviet Union and the slide of the United States down into chaos should awake everyone to the facts that are becoming very clear from Bible prophecies. This evil world is passing away now but the worst trouble is still ahead of us, but beyond that is the sunlight of Christ's kingdom, ruling in power over the earth and helping mankind up from death to eternal life and perfection.

The "World Council of Churches" is the "false prophet" of Revelation 16:13, 19:20, 20:10

The resurrection of the dead cannot be very many years down the pike. What a time that will be; when our loved ones who have died will once again walk the earth. Jesus demonstrated these things in his healing and raising of the dead and stated that his disciples would do greater things than he had done. They will have to resurrect the whole dead race of Adam and help it unto perfect human life.

The breakup of the great colonial powers is evidence of the fulfillment of these scriptures. They have been broken down into many new nations but these smaller nations are being moved about and out also.

Another picture in Daniel, chapter two; describes this same period of time, from 1914 on. The nations are shown as a great image of a man, made of metals. A gold head with chest and arms of silver and torso of brass and legs of iron but on the feet is miry clay or as one translation says, "ceramic". The time element is from October, 607 BC and the Nation of Babylon as the head of gold, followed by Medo-Persia as the silver and then Greece as the brass torso and after that the two legs of iron which is Pagan Rome. The mud or ceramic is Papal Rome, a facade of temporal power which it held thru the efforts of the civil powers to appease it. Finally a stone, taken out of the mountain without hands crashes on the toes of the image. This stone is Jesus Christ who set the 1914 events into motion; stated as a smite of the image. By 1914 only the toes remained intact of the image, the other kingdoms were long gone from a place of great power. Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece and Pagan Rome had some remains lying about the world but nothing like the prominence they once held. And Papal Rome was only a shell of its former power and glory.

The World War was evidence of the "toes" of the image being smitten by the Lord. Our Lord had returned to earth in 1874 and the increase of knowledge which resulted, with all the modern inventions was put to use by the nations in self destruction. The greed of the nations is wrecking society, has wrecked society because that society that existed in 1914 is like a world in the past, another world. The "ten toes" of Papal Rome were the nations of Europe and that is where the great war was fought. And the nations are being broken into pieces and are to be done away with. Daniel 2:35. The stone, Jesus is to grow into a great kingdom. Jesus was taken out of the mountain (Pagan Roman Empire) without human hands but by Almighty God.

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SIX, VERSE FIFTEEN-----"And the kings of the earth and the great men, and the chief captains, and the rich men, and the mighty men, and every bondsman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains."

VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And said to the mountains and rocks; Fall on us and hide us from the face of him, that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb."

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"For the great day of their wrath is come and who shall be able to stand."

All of society is included in verse fifteen, hiding in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains. Since the return of our Lord in 1874; thousands of benevolent and fraternal organizations have come into existence, as men have sought help and protection in these dens or caves of society. The mountains are the kingdoms and the rocks in these kingdoms are the positions of power and employment that afford the holder to feel more secure and safe than he would be in a lesser place. It says that the mountains and rocks should fall on them; but the real thought is to "cover" them, from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb. From Jehovah and Christ Jesus, for the great day of their wrath is come; who will be able to stand before them?

It seems that some people may know what is going on from the language employed in these verses. Most Christians have been taught to fear God, they do not want to see him; they do not want to be alive when the Lamb returns because of the fear that has been taught them. Man is striving to hold the old social order together, rather than face the trouble that comes as the kingdom moves in. If only they realized the "golden tomorrow" that is so close at hand.

The recognition that this is the great day of wrath, by some people, indicates that it is becoming rather obvious that our Lord has returned. The sunshine of his presence is getting brighter and brighter. This is the time of his epiphania or bright shining. People realize their own shortcomings and say; Who shall be able to stand or survive? Survive the Lord's inspection and gain eternal life. This condition is NOW; it is not all in the future; it has been going on for years.

The Lord has made a brief summary of this "time of trouble" and its effects on Christendom, in these last few verses. Much more could be said because Christendom or Babylon is to be destroyed during this sixth seal vision. The true Church and the great multitude will all go to the other side of the veil, into the spirit condition. The nations are to attack Israel and many other things happen during this time. He tells us more in later chapters of the Revelation. The great day of his wrath has come indeed.

CHAPTER SIX ENDS

CHAPTER SIX

CHAPTER SEVEN BEGINS

Chapter seven interrupts the opening of the seals. It is the complete Harvest chapter. It is placed here to follow the sequence of events; the Harvest is completed and the spirit-begotten are all gone from the earth, before the seventh seal is opened.

VERSE ONE----"And after this, I saw four angels, standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth; that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree."

After this means; after seeing the six seals opened in the sixth chapter, John sees another vision, before the seventh seal is opened, in the eighth chapter. The events of chapter seven are to happen before the seventh seal is opened.

John has a clear view of the earth from up in heaven. Funny, he didn't call it, a big blue marble. He didn't even say that the earth was round. He seemed to see it as flat with four corners. And that is the view that has been held by most people for most of these nineteen hundred years. The flat earth view, there are still people who hold to this view.

Here, we have an example of the vision being presented in an accomodated sense; in language compatible to what the people had accepted in their minds as facts. Something that made sense in the view prevalent at the time. No attempt was made to tell John, that the earth was round and not flat. John saw a flat earth and an angel at each of the four corners and the four angels were holding the four winds of the earth in check.

This flat earth has mountains, valleys, rivers and oceans just as we see them. It also has winds that blow and sometimes they blow fiercely. The four winds that are being held back are special winds with great powers of destruction. They are being held back so that they cannot blow on the earth til the four angels release them for that purpose. The "four winds" are the fallen angels, who left their own estate or habitation and materialized in the world before the flood, as human beings. 2nd Peter 2:4 tells us that God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to TARTARUS and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment. TARTARUS is the PLACE IN GREEK MYTHOLOGY OF THE DEEPEST DARKNESS IN HADES. PETER DID NOT BELIEVE IN GREEK MYTHOLOGY. WE KNOW THAT THE "FALLEN ANGELS" WERE ACTIVE IN THE AIR AND RECOGNIZED JESUS.

Jude 6 presents it this way. "And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. MENTAL DARKNESS! WE ARE NOT SURE HOW TARTARUS GOT INTO PETER'S LETTER.

CHAPTER SEVEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SEVEN, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

In John's vision, four angels are holding the four winds but in Jude's vision, there are chains holding these fallen angels, under darkness, until the judgment of the great day, the Millennial Age. Same thing with different symbolic words. God has control over these "powers of the air", the fallen angels whose chief is Satan. Ephesians 2:2

The four angels who hold these four winds in check are agents of God. It shows that no matter what happens on earth, God still has control. In a certain sense, these four angels are the representatives of the four attributes of God's character. Wisdom, Love, Justice, and Power. The decision to let loose the four winds is made by these four attributes of God. They over rule what is to happen on earth.

If these fallen angels had not been held back or chained after the flood, they would have repeated their evil performances that they did in the first world, before the flood destroyed it. As Noah's family grew and came under their influence, they would have taken it over and none of Adam's stock or descendants would have survived for very long. They would have become mixed with the angels stock and finally all would have had to be destroyed. There would not have been any salvation for the human race, all would have been lost forever. Our God is very wise, he chained them up til they could become useful for his purpose. This permitted Adam's family to grow and fill the earth and now there is a large majority of them that can be salvaged and raised to eternal life.

The last part of verse one reads; "holding the four winds of the earth that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree." Symbolically, the "earth" represents the society of man, the civilization. The "sea" represents a class of people who are less inhibited by rules, laws, and customs, they are the irreligious, disorganized masses of humanity. A "tree" represents a nation of people.Remember the fig tree that Jesus cursed and it died. It represented the nation of Israel which later died at the hands of the Romans.

This is a special wind or influence that would come from these fallen angels. It is more of a picture of the result of their activity. After a tornado or a hurricane, there is a wide path of destruction left behind it. When these fallen angels have been fully loosed, then their fury upon the human race will be like that of a great whirlwind going thru the countryside. Their strength will be supernatural to man, their mentality far above that of man. They will blow upon humanity by working upon their minds. Their opinion of mankind is much like that of a cat toward a mouse. No respect, no love, just a prey, to be played with, tormented and then to be killed. To them, man is stupid, they have an IQ of one thousand and are very much superior to man in every way. Not all of them are this way, but it is this kind that will do the dirty work against humanity. No doubt they are already involved to some extent in every evil thing on earth.

CHAPTER SEVEN, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

When Jesus ascended into heaven, these fallen angels had been chained for twenty-five hundred years. These were not literal chains as we know chains, but were restrictions set in place by God as to what their liberties were to be til the judgment day; which has now started. During the forty days before he left the earth, Jesus went and preached to these fallen angels. 1st Peter 3:19 Jesus probably explained to them that they would have an opportunity to do right and to correct themselves and come back into harmony with God and that they should be loyal to God and do what he expected from them.

JESUS ASCENDS INTO HEAVEN

VERSE TWO-----"And I saw another angel ascending from the East, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice, to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea."

From the east or sunrising or from the Orient, is used in various versions of the Bible. The Sinaitic Mss. has east. Remember that John is in heaven and he sees this angel ascending from the east. This angel is Jesus, he alone had the seal of the living God, he only ascended into heaven and he did leave the earth from the east, the Orient. Jesus was thinking of the Bride class as he left the earth.

VERSE THREE-----"Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, til we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads."

Jesus cried out with a loud voice, a hard message; to the "four angels" who had power to hurt the earth and the sea; the "fallen angels" of Genesis 6. Hurt not the earth, neither the sea nor the trees, til we have sealed the servants of our God in their fore heads. Instructions to the "fallen ones" of what they can not do until the saints have been sealed in their foreheads. Do not hurt society nor its fringe elements nor the nations til the saints have been sealed. In their foreheads means to be marked intellectually, not physically. Knowledge is the mark or seal of the servant of God. And understanding of the truth of God's plan. Knowledge that causes one to be set apart from the world by his consecration to do God's will unto death. Set apart to God as his servant. How could you expect anyone to attempt to follow Jesus into sacrificial death, without knowledge of the plan and purpose, to some degree?

CHAPTER SEVEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SEVEN, VERSE THREE CONTINUED.

But, there is another kind of sealing which means much more than just head knowledge. It's the sealing of approval that comes when a product is finished. This would come only after the servant of God has made his calling and election sure by faithful obedience. It is then that he would hear; Well Done and be accepted by our Lord. This is the sealing that Jesus is speaking of, the finished product, upon whom he will write the name of his God, and the name of the city of his God, which is new Jerusalem, and he will write upon him his (Jesus') new name and also give him a white stone with his new name written thereon. Revelation 3:12 & 2:17.

This sealing takes place in the spirit not in the flesh. One might say but, What about; Hurt not the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees?

This HURT is a particular HURT. It's to be done at the decision of the four angels; the four cardinal attributes of God. Wisdom, Justice, Love and Power will decide when the HURT is to come. The HURT is to be done by the release of the "fallen angels" to a full state of liberty and freedom so that their judgment can be given. The saints will all be on the other side of the veil then, for they are to judge the "fallen angels" then. That HURT will be terrible upon the "earth" or society and the "sea" or the irreligious masses and upon the "trees", the remaining nations still organized. As the saying goes; "We ain't seen nothing yet", like what the fallen angels will do to humanity. Revelation 19:17 & 18.

VERSE FOUR-----"And I heard the number of them which were sealed, a hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel".

Somehow, John hears the number of those to be sealed, from the golden altar no doubt. 144,000 to be taken from the twelve tribes of Israel, but take note, that the tribe of Dan is left out and is replaced by Manasses. The sealing started ten days after the ascension of Jesus into heaven, on the day of Pentecost, 33 AD. The Holy Spirit came upon the waiting disciples in Jerusalem. Acts 2:1-4 If possible the 144,000 would have come from among the tribes of Israel, this privilege was offered to them first; but they rejected their Messiah, Jesus, and had the Romans kill him. Their national favor from God came to an end on October 1st, 36 AD. Then the first Gentile, the Roman Army Centurion, Cornelius was invited to come into Christ. There will be 144,000 in the Christ but they will not all be of Israel. The 144,000 are to be the members of the true Church, the Bride of Christ. who receive life on the Divine plane of existence with our Lord and God Almighty.

CHAPTER SEVEN

CHAPTER SEVEN, VERSE FIVE----- "Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben, twelve thousand, and of the tribe of Gad, twelve thousand."

VERSE SIX-----"Of the tribe of Aser, twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim, twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses, twelve thousand."

VERSE SEVEN----- "Of the tribe of Zabulon, twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph, twelve thousand."

The real Israel of God is Spiritual Israel, composed of the twelve tribes by these names. There were not sufficient faithful Jews to fill the 144,000 positions desired by God; so Gentiles were brought in to complete the number. While being sealed in the forehead is an intellectual sealing, one must also prove faithful and worthy before he can be counted as sealed. Just because someone has been in the truth for many years and has great understanding of the Plan and of the Bible and can make wonderful talks from the platform, does not mean that he is sealed, in finality. The evidence of his being sealed is great but until death comes, we should not consider anyone as being fully sealed. There have been many brethren in the past who fit this description well but in later years they took off on a tangent that may have cost them their crown. That is why the door to the High Calling of God in Christ is still open at this late date, someone has to replace such an one because he was demoted to the Great Multitude, by our Lord.

VERSE NINE----"After this, I beheld, and Io, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all the nations and kindreds and people and tongues, stood before the Lamb, clothed with white robes and palms in their hands."

John sees the great multitude that has come from the earth, standing before the Lamb, our Lord in Glory. This is in heaven, this is not here on the earth. They have on their own white robes of righteousness and palms of victory in their hands, they have made it into heaven.

There are no flesh and bone human beings in heaven, the great multitude is now Spirit beings, but once again the language accommodates our realm of thought. Rather than trying to explain to us what all these spirit beings look like, we have a picture of human beings in heaven and that fills a void that would be in our minds, that would be there, if, we had been told that there were millions and millions of flying angels standing before the Lamb.

CHAPTER SEVEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SEVEN, VERSE NINE CONTINUED.

We would be at a loss of understanding, plus, there won't be any palms in heaven either but they do help to explain the victory over the flesh, the world and the Adversary by the great multitude...

This great multitude are the Brides maids of Psalm 45:14. They are to serve before the throne, they will not be in the throne where the 144,000 are, with the Lamb and with Almighty God.

There is no set number for this great multitude, therefore, no man can count them or predict how many of them there will be. These people are faithful Christians who have lived at some time down thru the Gospel Age and have suffered for their belief and faith, they were not chosen to be in the 144,000 by our Lord. None will dispute his decision for they will be so very happy to be there serving him.

VERSE TEN----"And they cry with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God upon the throne and unto the Lamb."

"Salvation is from our God who is seated on the throne and from the Lamb." From the New American Bible (Roman Catholic) translation. 1970 St. Joseph edition.

The Great Multitude gives acclamation to God and to Jesus for their salvation and victory over death.

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And all the angels stood round about the throne and about the elders and the four beasts and fell before the throne on their faces and worshiped God."

The entire host of heaven, the angels, gather around God's throne and prostrate themselves before God in worship. because of this great victory, this great salvation, and all the great New Creation that God had accomplished. The spiritual harvest of the earth is now completed. Think about it, every being in the Universe is involved in this great worship service, except the Adversary, the fallen angels, and fallen humanity, who must now be rescued by Christ's kingdom..

In an old picture or an old movie, you may have seen a setting of a king's throne. his advisers would be nearby him and out in front of him there might be a lion or tiger or leopard, perhaps two, they may have been chained to his throne as part of his security measures. That is what this verse portrays. The elders or advisors are there and the four beasts are there, once more we have the accomodated sense of language for the benefit of our human minds. John saw something with which he was familiar in these visions. This is how John would expect a kings throne to look so the message was there in symbol, that would help the John class down thru the age to accept this vision as being what God's throne looked like.

CHAPTER SEVEN

CHAPTER SEVEN, VERSE ELEVEN CONTINUED.

The four beasts at God's throne would not be chained out in front of him for they represent the four prominent integral parts of his character. God's greatest defense is his character. These four beasts are Wisdom, Justice, Love and Power; they all interact to conclude any decision that he makes. They are built into his character and he never fails; they defend him against all enemies and opposition. Sure people criticize him but that's because of their lack of knowledge about God and his wonderful Plan of the Ages, to deliver mankind from sin and death.

The twenty-four elders are also an accommodation to our thought. King David set the priests that served the Tabernacle into 24 courses or divisions. 1st Chronicles 24:1-19. This meant that each High Priest and his under priests were to serve in the Tabernacle for two weeks each year. This method continued in use during Solomon's Temple. It was not adhered to completely in Herod's Temple which Jesus and John visited. John was well aware of this arrangement of service by the Priests. They represented God in Moses' Law and performed the sacred rites of Israel. John was born a Jew under the Law Covenant but he was transferred into Christ and the Covenant of Sacrifice, (Psalm 50:5) but he respected and continued to keep the Law as much as he was able under his new circumstances, just like Paul and the others. They came into the Covenant of Sacrifice but they were trying to entice Jewish brethren into Christ and they kept association with Jews as it was possible. These 24 elders at God's throne represent the 24 High Priests of Israel, in John's mind, the Holy men of God; it fit into his mind without any problem. Make no mistake, the command center of the Universe does not look anything like what has been depicted here. Language is employed that we can accept into our finite minds and comprehend the great joy in the heaven of heavens when all these beings are delivered and sing praises to God and to Jesus.

VERSE TWELVE----- "Saying, Amen, blessing and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might; be unto our God forever and ever."

The angels praise God and adore him because they now comprehend his greatness much more than they formerly did. They see the NEW CREATION, the CHRIST COMPLETE, the new Sons of God, the Church of the First-born, and they see millions of NEW SPIRIT BEINGS, THE GREAT MULTITUDE. What a tremendous change has taken place in heaven. The angels wish to renew their own allegiance to God and to show their approval and support of all this great salvation, that God has wrought from the evil world of Satan. They have been with him millions of years and now they see God's very own family for the first time. What a joy to them to have such a wonderful God and such a large new family in heaven.

CHAPTER SEVEN

CHAPTER SEVEN, VERSE THIRTEEN----- "And one of the elders answered and said unto me; What are these which are arrayed in white robes and whence came they?"

Some translations do NOT use the word, ANSWERED; it should be like; One of the elders addressed me, because it is the elder who asked John the question. Or perhaps; One of the elders turned to me and asked. Or just, One of the elders asked me. Who are these in white robes and where have they come from? Remember this elder is close to God, John knew this, he knew that the elder knew the answer to his own question.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And I said unto him, my lord, thou knowest. And he said unto me; These are they which came out of great tribulation and have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

These are Christians from the earth, explains the elder, they have come thru great trouble, much testing, many trials, and very hard experiences in trying to do the Lord's will. Because of these tests and the hard times they had in life on earth, they turned to the Lord Jesus, just as the Hebrews who partook of the bitter herbs turned to the roasted lamb on the night of the 10th plague in Egypt. The bitterness of their experiences made them turn to the Lamb and thru prayer and increased faith, they cleansed their robes and removed spots and wrinkles of sin from them. In their determination to please the Lord they washed their robes clean in the blood of the Lamb. Thru faith in the life of Jesus sacrificed for sin, they have gained the spirit life.

VERSE FIFTEEN-----"Therefore, are they before the throne of God and serve him day and night in his Temple. And he that sitteth on the throne, knoweth them."

Because of their endeavor to please God and our Lord, Jesus Christ, they have this wonderful privilege of serving God in his Temple and before his throne. The 144,000, the New Creation, is the Temple. The Great Multitude will serve amongst them and will also serve before the Throne of God. They will be an important part of the reign of Christ over the earth. In order for summary justice to be carried out amongst several billions of humanity here on the earth; we think that the Great Multitude and the Holy Angels will have a part as close observers over mankind. Ready to act in whatever circumstance or situation that is within their province. If the heirs of salvation, the Christians in the flesh, have been guarded by angels during their judgment, and we know that they have, it seems likely that the human race wil be closely guarded during its judgment.

CHAPTER SEVEN

CHAPTER SEVEN, VERSE FIFTEEN CONTINUED.

While the guardian angels of the Christians mainly sought to protect their being while their free will was being exercised; it seems that the guardians over man will be with them to prevent lapses into sin and to correct situations that are not good as well as to preserve their beings.

The Great Multitude will serve the Temple; communicating between the Princes of the earth, the Ancient Worthies and the Temple, the Christ. (Hebrews 11) Eventually they will serve God in all areas of the Universe. God knows these creatures; it shows that they have a close relationship with him. Like a great landowner, who has a family and house workers and yard workers and field hands; God keeps a close relationship with these Great Multitude people.

As the planets are populated with flesh and blood creatures down thru eternity, we suspect that the creating angels will have the help of the Great Multitude members who once were flesh and blood themselves. They will fill in the newly created beings on the history of the human race and the dangers of disobeying God and righteousness. We do not expect God to permit evil to happen again anywhere in the Universe. It has only been permitted here on this small planet and for a limited period, to allow the disaster of such a course to be illustrated for all beings for all eternity. The Wisdom of God in this has been questioned many times but as people learn what his Plan is and does, they will say Yes, God knew what he was doing and he was correct. Had he destroyed Satan without this obvious toleration of his disobedience, all his creatures would have been put into a state of fear and doubt; but not now, they know absolutely that Satan should be destroyed and he will be when he has served God's purpose.

VERSE SIXTEEN----- "They shall not hunger, neither thirst anymore. Neither shall the sun, light on them, nor any heat."

They shall not hunger for righteousness anymore. They shall not thirst for the water of truth anymore. They will have reached the ultimate goal of righteousness and truth. The service of God and the Temple where righteousness and truth prevail 100%. There won't be any sunlight on them, no more of the Gospel Age sunlight, because that is now over and past, no more offering of a place in the Christ, it's all fulfilled and they have received their reward. (Revelation 11:18 22:12) They will bask in the light of God and the Lamb, all the knowledge in the Universe is within these two beings.

This will be a wonderful life for them (most of us will be there) and the pleasures are untold, but serving God and the Temple is reward enough for us, little human beings who have been blessed way beyond our just deserts. Thank you Father! Thank you Jesus!

CHAPTER SEVEN

CHAPTER SEVEN, VERSE SIXTEEN CONTINUED.

The truth or light from God and the Lamb will replace that which they followed in their fleshly life here on earth. Nor any heat, no heat, no pressure in the spiritual sense. All their wants of knowledge will be supplied by God and the Lamb. Remember that many of these people had great difficulties here on the earth because of what they believed. Much heat was put on many of them, even unto torture and death. Much physical and mental suffering for many of these people when they lived here on the earth. Think of the many false doctrines that affected the lives of some of these people. Locked into one or other of the corners of Babylon, they may have suffered for years under the weight of errors. Some were killed for having a sheet of scriptures in their possession. Many things could be written down as "heat" in relation to these people. Just read the wrongs that were done to some of them in the history books. That is the "heat" that won't be on them anymore. Because of their faith, they suffered terribly, some were even killed by lions and other wild beasts. Up there the waters of truth will cool them and fill them while they serve the God they died for.

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto fountains of waters of life. And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes."

The Great Multitude receive their reward on the spirit plane of life. But they have to depend on the Lamb for their understanding. The Church, the 144,000, receive all knowledge into their very own beings, it is there when they are put into the new spirit body. They know all in all but the Great Multitude does not have this builtin memory system. The lamb shall feed them knowledge and information and lead them to the fountains of the waters of life. To the source of the knowledge of the secret of continual or everlasting life. God is this fountain of water of life but the Church is the fountains of waters of life, in conjunction with the Lamb and God. They, the Great Multitude are mortals, subject to death, if they sin. They must be helped and cared for with the feeding of truths to sustain them, a kind and loving God thru Christ will wipe away all their tears from their eyes. And they will live and love and serve him thru out all eternity. What a prospect for those of the Great Multitude. Praise the goodness of the Father and the Son.

This is the complete Harvest chapter, all the spirit begotten class of people are now gone from the earth, when its prophecy is finished and the "seventh seal " has yet to be opened.

END OF CHAPTER SEVEN

CHAPTER SEVEN

PAGE

103

CHAPTER EIGHT BEGINS

VERSE ONE----"And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour."

This verse should be the last verse of chapter seven; not the first verse of chapter eight, in my opinion.

Take note that John does not say; "I beheld when he opened the seventh seal." Because, the John class will all be gone from the earth when the seventh seal is opened.

There was silence in heaven; the "ecclesiastical" heaven, here on earth. The destruction of Christendom is over and done when the seventh seal is opened. Only silence for the space (time) of half an hour. This does not mean thirty minutes but a division of the Millennial Day of one thousand years. May mean to divide one-thousand years by twenty-four (hours) and get the result of forty-one and two-thirds years then divide that by two to get the half-hour of twenty years and ten months. Silence in the ecclesiastical heaven for over twenty years. A hiatus of over twenty years may indicate the period before the kingdom begins to function at Jerusalem, thru the Ancient Worthies of Hebrews eleven.

Interceding between the opening of the sixth seal and the opening of the seventh seal is the entire chapter seven. It is the complete Harvest chapter. The 144,000 and the Great Multitude are all counted in it. When the seventh seal is opened, the Harvest has been completed. All the Spirit-begotten have been taken from the earth.

The seventh seal is the last seal to be opened; whatever comes then will be under the control of the Kingdom of Christ; Satan having been bound or restricted from influencing the human race. What does all this do for us as New Creatures in Christ? It proves that the Lord knew these events were to happen. The Revelation is a witness to this for eternity, that Almighty God knew before hand what Satan's misdirected deeds would bring about before they happened.

No doubt many have received some assurance and hope in their lives from the Revelation but its witness on behalf of God's foreknowledge will endure eternally. Most of the true Church is now with the Lord in the air, not one of them knew all there is to know about the Revelation; it may be of greater benefit to the very last members of the true Church than to all the others.

We are well on our way into the Millennial Age, 120 years have passed and we still have knowledgeable brethren of great talent and accomplishments saying that the Millennial Age has not commenced. Many are the deceptions that the last few members have to overcome and I hope that these writings will be of some help to them, in making their calling and election sure. **AFTER THE SEVENTH SEAL IS OPENED, THE NARRATIVE CONTINUES IN REVELATION 20:11.**

CHAPTER EIGHT

THE SEVEN TRUMPETS

CHAPTER EIGHT, VERSE TWO-----"And I saw the seven angels which stood before God and to them were given seven trumpets."

Who are these seven angels? We have a scripture; Luke 1:19-----"And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God------."

The indication is that certain angels "stood in the presence of God"; that is they had a position of favor or special status. To these particular seven angels, seven trumpets were given. It seems logical that these seven trumpets were given to seven literal spirit beings; Gabriel among them. However, the trumpets are not literal, they are symbolic of something else..

What are the seven trumpets? In Numbers 10, instructions are given for the making and use of two silver trumpets. They were to be used to call the assembly and the journeying of the camp of Israel in the desert. There are other uses but probably this suggests their use in the Revelation visions. The call to God's people, Spiritual Israel during this Gospel Age, to assemble and to make ready for a journey. To make a move. To try to help the true saints of God at a particular time to make a change as a group, affording some new protection to them.

In Volume Four, page 600, of the "Studies in the Scriptures"; Pastor Russell, writes this about Matthew 24:31. "And he shall send his angels with a great trumpet and he shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other." The Pastor writes; "We are not to expect spirit-angels to appear with wings and to fly thru the air, blowing a great trumpet. The great trumpet, we understand to be the anti-typical "Trumpet of Jubilee", the "Seventh Trumpet", as symbolic as the preceding six, none of which ever made any literal sound".

The trumpets are not literal, they are symbols of something else. There is no audible sound to these trumpets; they only give an indication that some special duty is to be led by these angels, who do not blow trumpets but take some action unseen to human eyes to lead the Church into or away from something. They in effect are the Buglers for whatever action is to come. They sound the alarm.

We know that angels are ministering spirit beings, serving spirit beings, sent forth to minister (serve) those who are the heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ. (Hebrews 1:14) Is it not also reasonable that any action on a large scale that involves the saints might have a certain spirit being in charge of the effort? Gabriel appeared unto Daniel, to Zacharais and to Mary the mother of Jesus. He has been very active in the past with matters of a spirit nature to key members of the human family.

CHAPTER EIGHT, VERSE TWO CONTINUED

The giving of the seven trumpets is a symbolic picture of these angels being given their assignments or duties to serve in the attempts to reform the Church. The angels were not to do the reforming of the Church. They were to be involved to make certain that the various efforts went into operation and that Satan was not able to do whatever it was that he should not do, in relation to certain people and to certain activities... Human beings were the agents in the attempt to reform the Church. Luther, Calvin, Menno Simons and a host of others were the human leaders of these endeavors; the seven angels were their protectors and over ruling, from God. After all, Satan and his angels were very active in trying to thwart these efforts of reform. The Babylonian church, Christendom, has been Satan's most effective weapon against God's Plan being carried out. Satan had all the rest of humanity in a state of ignorance and superstitution and worshiping of false Gods.

But Babylon or Christendom, contained the true believers in the true God and was the critical institution to serve Satan's cause, rebellion against Almighty God. The sound of the trumpets, indicate the gathering of the people. God's people, to some activity, to some action in the Babylonian Church of Christendom. Satan had to counter each of these actions and subdue it to his use, make it useful in his scheme to keep the Lord's people for himself. As the various reforms were attempted, Satan had to bend the action of the group to his own end. He had to keep the truth from the people by mixing in the errors to pollute the doctrines that the people were trying to uncover and see in their purity. The black horse was becoming pale; it was being cleansed a little bit and Satan had to prevent that as much as he could. Satan has been the Master, the God of this present evil world. Galatians 1:4

In understanding the first trumpet, we should consider the Roman Catholic Church and its gradual takeover of the other churches on the continent of Europe. Starting at Rome in the fourth century, the Roman Catholic Church grew and gradually spread thru out Europe. There had been other Christian Churches which it took over and changed into Roman Catholic Churches. There was the ancient Christian Church in Britain and the Gaulican Church in France, and the various Aryan Churches in central and northern Europe. They did not have the Mass nor some of the other errors and bad habits that the Roman Church had. Over the years the Roman Church took them over, until in 1513 AD, the new Pope was told that all of Europe was Roman Catholic. In some areas, heretics had survived but they were small or isolated and were ignored in Rome's declaration of control at the Council to the new Pope. Rome was always victorious over her enemies but what we are about to study in these seven trumpets are some near victories in the efforts to heal Babylon; but she would not be healed. Jeremiah 51:9 The first four trumpets sounded during the years, 1518 thru 1538 AD. They did not end there, they continue to sound in their results unto this day. But there is no audible sound from any of these trumpets.

CHAPTER EIGHT

CHAPTER EIGHT, VERSE THREE-----"And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer. And there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints, upon the golden altar, before the throne."

During the Gospel Age, our Lord, Jesus Christ, has been serving the golden altar, in heaven, as the great High Priest, to the called church class. The incense is burned on the golden censer or fire pan, which is placed on the golden altar in the Holy of the Tabernacle, in the earthly type. It is a picture of our Lord and his care over the Church during the Gospel Age; as their advocate or sponsor to the Father. These are visions in John's mind, to acquaint him and the John class, with the doings of the Lord beyond the veil, which is between humanity and the spirit realm.

Our Lord Jesus is this angel at the altar in the vision. The prayers of the saints are to be conducted into the Most Holy with the smell and smoke of this fragrance from the burning incense. The picture intends to show us that our Lord makes sure that these prayers go into the presence of Almighty God. There is no golden altar in heaven; it depicts the service done by the Lord for his people down thru the Gospel Age. Words are vehicles to carry thoughts, visions are pictures to convey to our minds certain thoughts. Because of the use of symbols we have to do even more thinking in order to decode the language and the vision.

One who knows the Tabernacle and its rituals will be able to grasp the understanding more quickly. Read Leviticus, chapter 16; it will help you to understand the picture. Study it in the "Tabernacle Shadows" booklet written by C.T. Russell.

VERSE FOUR-----"And the smoke of the incense which came up with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angels hand."

The smoke of the incense is that fragrance that comes to God thru the High Priest, Christ Jesus, as a result of the obedience and sacrifice of the Lord's people. As they were being tested, they prayed to God, they asked for help and understanding, they gave thanks, they prayed for others and their prayers were heard in heaven and over ruled by the Father and the Son. This pictures the role of Jesus, acting on behalf of his Church.

The smoke is sacrifices and obedience that travels along with the prayers of the saints. The struggle of the saints to witness and to develop faith and character pleasing to God; to preach thy kingdom come thy will be done on earth.....!

CHAPTER EIGHT, VERSE FIVE----- "And the angel took the censer and filled it with fire of the altar and cast it into the earth. And there was thunderings and voices and lightnings and an earthquake."

Our Lord Jesus in heaven, takes action. He causes certain things to happen on earth concerning the church, his true church. This is shown by the censer being filled with hot coals from the brazen altar (out in the court yard of the Tabernacle) and then cast or hurled upon the earth, upon the society of man. Earth is a symbolic word here meaning society or civilization.

The result of this action were thunderings which symbolizes controversies Voices are messages and lightnings are flashes of truth; thus a real storm was brought down upon man. And then there was an earthquake which is a symbol of revolution against governments. This is a prophecy of the Protestant Reformation movement and the events that attended it, showing that Jesus was in charge of the operation. Fire has the meaning of destruction rather than construction, thus the fire of the altar is used to picture the action. It also pictures fiery tests or trials which come upon the saints and in this instance upon the society of man. Paint a picture in your mind's imagination of the fire and thunderings and lightnings and voices and the earthquake and see what a conglomeration of activity is going on during the first forty years of the Reformation in Europe.

VERSE SIX-----"And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound."

After the angel at the altar hurled the fire onto the earth, these seven angels prepare to go into action. This is their signal to begin their assigned duties. From this we see that the trumpets began to sound in the period of the Protestant (Protesters) Reformation of the Roman Catholic Church. The hot coals from the altar signify cleansing or purging action as happened to Isaiah in his vision of God. Isaiah 6:6,7. The cleansing action of the knowledge that was brought forth in the Reformation. Jesus delivered this knowledge to the proper persons at the appropriate time. Luther was directed to his "Justification by Faith" by our Lord. The hot coal cleansed him. John is in heaven and he sees these seven angels prepare to participate in the events of the Reformation, meaning that they had to get ready, be informed of what they were expected to do. Instruction and orientation about the situation that they would be involved in. God called them to him or else the Lord Jesus took them aside but somehow they were prepared for their missions on earth. They knew what they were to do before they started for earth. This was a big operation, they were going to upset Satan's arrangement somewhat to benefit the saints who had suffered and been buffeted by Satan so much. They were going to shake up his plans and purposes and rattle his chain but only on specific orders from God; this was not haphazard on their part.

CHAPTER EIGHT

CHAPTER EIGHT, VERSE EIGHT----- "The first sounded and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood. And they were cast upon the earth and the third part of the earth was burned up. And the third part of the trees was burnt up and all the green grass was burnt up."

The activity of the first trumpet is the Lutheran movement. It was no accident that Tetzel, the monk, came to a town very close to where Luther lived to sell his indulgences. We feel that the angel in charge of the first trumpet arranged that he should be there. Luther heard of the sale of the indulgences and they fueled his desire to set things right in the Church, the Roman Catholic Church. Luther posted his 95 theses for debate, on the church door at Wittenberg, thinking that he would have the support of the people and most of his fellow churchmen. He did not have any idea or intent of rebelling or reforming the Church; he wanted to debate someone, he was set to point out the wrongs that he perceived in the Church.

The results were astonishing and rapid and different than what Luther could have ever imagined. Luther brought forth hard, cutting, truths, which is symbolized by the word "hail" in this verse. In thirty days his act was known of, all over Germany, in three months it was known about all over Europe. The reaction of the people was that they had found someone to champion their cause against the Papacy. The people were stirred up and very excited by the stand Luther had made, they were ready to take action. In 1524-25 they fought the bloody Peasants War against the Prince's. This was part of the "fire mingled with blood"; fire means destructive influences or fiery trials and tests and "blood" means death in this instance and about 70,000 people were killed in this war. Luther did not think that the people should revolt against the Prince's in this war and so he did not support the people but he did support the Prince's who had been his benefactors in his time of need and protection from the Church.

This led to more confusion and hatred in the minds of the common people. Luther lived only 53 years, from 1483 to 1536. Hail and fire mingled with blood were cast upon the earth; the earth being a symbol of mens society of organized institutions.

The "third part of the earth" would be the third part of society, which was burned up along with the third part of the trees and all of the green grass. The "trees" would be the nations, the governments, the "green grass" would be the common folk who lived in the shade of the trees. The "third part" of the earth would be that part of society involved in the Lutheran movement.

But how were they "burned up"? Think of the Roman Catholic Church's view of these people. To fight against the Roman Catholic Church would place one in the position of being a heretic, of being condemned to eternal torment, which the Church taught would be the fate of all heretics. Thus all the Princes and Priests and all the common folk who followed Luther were burned up; no longer being considered as Roman Catholic Church people; they were done for, they were all excommunicated and sentenced to death by the Pope.

CHAPTER EIGHT

CHAPTER EIGHT, VERSE EIGHT----- "And the second sounded and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea and the third part of the sea became blood."

VERSE NINE-----"And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed."

This second trumpet describes what happened in England under King Henry the Eighth. England was a Roman Catholic nation (Tree) but Henry changed all of that. He cut all ties with the Papacy and made himself the head of the Church in England. He made an **IMAGE** or **DUPLICATE** of the Papacy with himself as Pope over the Church in England. He didn't call himself the Pope but that was what he became in fact to the Church in England.

This was NOT an attempt to reform the Church as had been done on the continent of Europe. This was not a part of the Protestant Reformation; this was rebellion at the highest possible level. The Church in England became the Anglican Church and Henry ruled it totally.

Mountain means kingdom in symbol. England was a kingdom, a mountain in the eighth verse. From the Roman Catholic viewpoint, England was a mountain burning with fire being cast into the sea, because of its defiance of the Pope and the Roman Catholic Church.

The "sea" is a symbol of the irreligious class of society, people not under religious restraint nor having heavenly hopes but slated for the fires of a burning Hell. The Pope excommunicated the King and the people of England who obeyed him; thus casting them into the "sea class" of society. The view was; that all England had joined the sea class by the actions they had taken; in swearing to the oath that Henry was the head of the Church in England.

The Anglican Church was established June 9th, 1534 AD. Thus the third part of the sea became blood. The blood indicated their death, their spiritual death. The third part of the sea would be the third part of the whole sea. Roman Catholic Europe was now divided into three parts; the Roman Catholic part, the Lutherland part, and the Anglican part. Thus the third part of the sea was the English area of the total "sea class" of people. The creatures in the sea, that had "life" were those who had been counted as New Creatures in Christ, Catholic style. But now in the rebellion, they were as "dead fish" in the sea class of society; gone to Hell.

Likewise with the ships that were destroyed; the ships were the English Church buildings which had been blessed as Holy ground and had been consecrated by the Pope in his purging and had been given the names of Saints of the Church. They were like ships to carry English Catholics to heaven, but not any longer. They were destroyed in the storm that swallowed up England into the sea. There was no hope for the rebels in England, in the Catholic eye.

CHAPTER EIGHT

THE THIRD ANGEL SOUNDS

CHAPTER EIGHT, VERSE TEN----- "And the third angel sounded and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers and upon the fountains of water."

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And the name of the star is called Wormwood and many men died of the waters because they were made bitter."

The star from heaven was John Calvin, he fell out of the Roman Catholic ecclesiastical heaven. Calvin lived 55 years, 1509-1564 AD. An intellectual, Calvin was very bright in theology, his influence became very great in Europe. He was indeed, like a bright light or lamp over the Reformation, and many, many people followed his lead. His influence in religious schools is spoken of as a light falling upon the third part of the rivers. This third part was the Lutherland part of the Reformation. The schools were the rivers of religious thought coming from the Bible which is the "fountains of water." Calvins effect was upon the Bible and the schools of religion; the rivers and the fountains of water. Calvin continually referred to the Bible to support his statements and his conclusions.

In 1536 he wrote the first great textbook of the Protestant religions. It was titled; "Institute of the Christian Religion". However, many people differed with him on many of his teachings. His doctrine of predestination was too much for many to swallow. It was likened to the herb called "Wormwood". A very bitter tasting herb, it was used to rid humans and animals of worms. But, more than that, it was a chief ingredient to a liquor which was widely used for a very long time. Absinthe was its name. Absinthe had a very debilitating effect on the mind and on the body. People sometimes went into fits or convulsations; damage to their minds and physical paralysis were also the results of drinking it. France was affected far more than other countries by absinthe addiction but she was the last to make it illegal, in 1915.

Many people compared Calvins teachings and his personality to be bitter like an experience of drinking absinthe the wormwood drink. Both could kill you spiritually, many people could not stomach his doings or his doctrines.

Calvins Church was called the Reform Church but out of it came the Presbyterian Churches. His doctrine spread, even into Catholic countries but was suppressed by the Papacy. In those days not many people could read any language, let alone, Latin, Greek, and Hebrew.

Calvin was partly responsible for Servetus, a Spanish physician, being roasted alive. Servetus was anti-Trinity and would not recant his belief. Many were involved in his death, Calvin favored decapitation not burning.

CHAPTER EIGHT

CHAPTER EIGHT, VERSE TWELVE---- "And the fourth angel sounded and the third part of the sun was smitten and the third part of the moon and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened and the day shone not for a third part of it and the night likewise."

This trumpet was the Baptist movement; starting as the Anabaptists; it quickly deteriorated into loose morals among some of its members and a very poor reputation in society. A Catholic priest name Mennon Simons was able to lead part of the movement into a more responsible life. There had been many leaders before he came along; the group was mainly in the Low countries and in Germany. There were several splits among them early on, but this was a theological movement and its influence grew over the years. Menno Simons lived 67 years, from 1492 til 1559. The Mennonites took his name as their own.

If you cut off the "Chart of the Ages" at the beginning of the Kingdom of Christ; it will picture their theology. Jesus was crucified on the fifth day of one thousand years, has been absent thru the sixth thousand year day and returns for the seventh thousand year day. This is three days of one thousand years each involved. They cut off the third day which is the Millennium, the Kingdom of Christ. They teach a 24 hour judgment day; the burning of the planet earth, literally, and the destruction of all who are not in Christ.

The sun is the Gospel, the moon is the Law, and the stars are the lightbearers such as the Apostles, in this verse. The Mennonites have darkened the prophecies that pertain to the Kingdom; there is no fulfillment to "Thy kingdom come", in their theology. They have darkened the hope of a kingdom to come on the earth and have put it out of their minds.. Thus a third of the day (one of the three days) and a third of the night (one of the three nights) shone not in their theology.

No restitution, (Acts 3:21) no hope for sinners, (Acts 24:15) only the complete destruction of the earth. (Ecclesiastes 1:4) It seems that this theology has permeated all the Protestant groups; none are teaching the kingdom to come, here on earth, other than the Christadelphians who take a literal approach, thinking that they will see Christ with their human eyes and that he will visibly rule the earth, as a human being. Not recognizing that the great spirit being will never be visible to human eyes.

All Christian religions pray, "Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth", but then deny that it will ever be so. James Arminius is also at fault in this misunderstanding of the judgment day and the Millennium.

the judgment day and the Millennium.

CHAPTER EIGHT, VERSE THIRTEEN----- "And I beheld an heard an eagle, flying thru the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice. Woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the three angels which are yet to sound."

This verse seems to be here for information only, I haven't found any record of any individual forecasting that three woe trumpets were yet to sound. It does help to explain that all seven trumpets would be blown. That while only four trumpets were blown in the 16th century; three others would be blown at a later time. An eagle would represent a sharp eyed intelligent person. Flying thru the midst of heaven would indicate a message in the ecclesiastical heaven. The four blown trumpets have brought about the creation of the Lutherans, the Anglicans, the Baptists and the Calvinists, all within a twenty year period. But the next three trumpets will be blown later. And seemingly they will be trouble, trouble for the people of earth.

END OF CHAPTER EIGHT

900 TENTH CENTURY 1000 BLACK HORSE -THIRD SEAL OPEN THYATIRA CHURCH ERA

This is the "dark age" of Europe, the moral degradation of the Church and the Christian world, in the years after the extinction of the Carlovingian line, the descendants of Charlemagne, was indescribable. The churches were in ruins in many cases; the clergy was corrupt and immoral; simony prevailed, the Word of God was hidden. One Pope held sexual orgies in St. John's. The monastery at Cluny, France was started by twelve monks and this led to creating monasteries in many places over the years. They owned property in towns as well as land and many of these monasteries were wealthy business ventures. The Church aided and abetted them and they were independent religious powers in many places, being free of local or even state control. In these places the educational process of Europe was maintained for several centuries. Schools or Scholasticism trained monks to rise up in the Church and to be used elsewhere. Some 2,000 of these priories joined Cluny congregation, reporting to the Pope and evading the local Arch Bishops. WALDO IS THE ANGEL TO THYATIRA.

CHAPTER EIGHT

CHAPTER NINE BEGINS

VERSE ONE----"And the fifth angel sounded and I saw a star fall from heaven unto earth; and unto him was given the key to the pit of the abyss."

The Apostle John represents the Lord's people in this end of the Gospel Age. We look back into history of the past and recognize the events which have been fulfilled. John saw the visions and we are able to perceive the fulfillment of those visions in the events of history. Prophecy is history written in advance.

We know that this star was John Wesley who lived from 1703 til 1791. Wesley fell from the Anglican Church heaven; therefore the scene is in England. He left their way of ministry even though he never left the Anglican Church and always considered himself Anglican and was buried in his church robes.

He embarked upon his course of mission work among people who were not Anglican Church members and he did not offer them membership in the Anglican Church. He had been ordained a priest in the Anglican Church in 1728.

He became interested in the "holy club" at one of the colleges at Oxford where his brother Charles was a student. For about two years he met with this little group. They developed a method of "holy living" and thereby gained the name "Methodists". They kept detailed and codified records of their thoughts and actions in little diaries, in an effort to self control and "holy living". Seeking to follow the precepts of the Bible to become better Christians. This was carried over into the rest of his ministry and Methodist became the name of his endeavor. He became an evangelist among the people outside the Anglican Church. He surely had the key to do this and he did it well. I'm sure his Bishop must have given his approval at the start of the project.

From the view of the Anglican Church, these people on the outside of the Church were a hopeless lot; Wesley could have them. They were in the "bottomless pit" condition and headed straight for Hell. The "bottomless pit" is under the Great Pyramid at Gizeh in Egypt. It is a symbol of the hopeless situation that fallen man is in; fallen from perfection, they are in the quagmire of the abyss. The unchurched were in this condition in English society, with no hope of salvation. Wesley would bring some hope to these fallen people, the unchurched. He fell out of the Anglican heaven down to the earth class of people and he received the key to open the pit.

CHAPTER NINE, VERSE TWO-----"And there arose a smoke over the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace. And the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit."

An analogy to this verse might read like this: If a rancher, out in the West, was to look in the direction of his horse corral and see a lot of dust in the air over the corral area; he would conclude that a lot of activity was going on in his corral. That his horses were really kicking up the dust. Like that rancher, the leader of the Anglican Church, could look out and see the smoke over the pit. He could see the great activity that went on among the English people who were outside the Anglican communion. Among people who did not have the seal of God in their foreheads, in the Archbishops view. Wesley's great work among these outcasts of English society is depicted in this verse. Where there's smoke, there's fire is an old adage. Wesley produced great smoke and fruitage in abundance; many, many, followers and preachers came after him. But because of his activities, the sun, (Gospel) and the Air (power) of the Anglican Church were darkened or put in the background. They lost their luster, their prominence, by reason of this great smoke of the pit. All this smoke, all this great activity of the Methodists, and it truly was an enormous volume of energy spent in preaching, praying, studying, singing, circuit riding, visiting the sick, taking abuse, and helping each other to lead a better life.

Charles Wesley wrote 5,000 hymns in his lifetime; John Wesley and the other great preacher who joined him, George Whitfield, who could be heard about a mile away in an open air service; went to the coal miners, to the coal pits and led services. Tears flowed as these people were encouraged to faith and righteousness and hope. The Anglicans fought back; as the Methodists circuit riders rode into towns and villages they were able to recognize the Methodists homes by the filth and stone marks on them, thrown by the Anglicans and others.

George Whitfield preached over 18,000 sermons but Wesley outlived him by twenty years and probably preached many more than that.

These Methodists circuit preachers and Wesley and Whitfield traveled over England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, amid much opposition. But they produced members in large numbers; it was as if a plague of locusts, like that in Egypt, had swarmed over the British Isles, in the view of the Anglican clergy; they were not amused. Methodists were everywhere.

The English society had suffered thru many ordeals, religious and otherwise. There was the Separatists movement, people who had separated from the established Anglican Church, the state Church. There was the Lollards, the spiritual descendants of John Wyclif. There was the Puritans who demanded freedom to worship as they saw fit. There were the Baptists and also the Presbyterians and the Roman Catholics and other lesser known groups; all were dissenters from the Anglican Church.

CHAPTER NINE

CHAPTER NINE, VERSE TWO CONTINUED.

None of these groups approached the numbers nor the energy expended by the Methodists in just a few short years. The smoke put up by the Methodists was by far the greatest that any religion had made in England. It clouded the religious skies like the glory of God had clouded the Temple that Solomon had built. While the Reformation had not truly been done in England in the 16th century; the Methodist movement in the 18th century was something of a reformation by this creation of a hybrid church which had no claim to Apostolic succession and was not really a split off the established church, it was a new creation, a new ecclesiastical institution to encourage faith in the High Calling of God in Christ. The Lord knew that the messages of the Roman Catholic Church and the Anglican Church were not messages to lead one into sacrificial death in witnessing to the truth about Jesus, his testimony, so he provided an arena for those who could hear a message that would cause them to want to follow Jesus into death.

LOCUSTS UPON THE EARTH

VERSE THREE-----"And there came out of the smoke, locusts upon the earth. And unto them was given power as the scorpions of earth have power."

All of this smoke was a sham, it was confusion to the Anglican point of view; because only the Anglican Church had the way to heaven for any Englishman. It was the true Church of Christ, they thought. But out of all this smoke, came all these locusts; all these Methodists.

These Methodists had power as the scorpions have power. A scorpion doesn't have much power. It has a tail which comes from the rear and arches up over its back and points to the front. He can use it to sting an adversary. The sting can cause hurt, pain, perhaps even death if not treated medically. The Methodists, witnessing to others could easily sting or wound them by pointing out their unholy way of life. If someone does give heed to the Methodists witness; he, being a member of another religion, could be killed as such; he might become a Methodists.

VERSE FOUR----"And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any tree, but those men, which have not the seal of God in their foreheads."

The "grass of the earth" was the common folk, members of the Anglican Church. The word "trees" means men, either as singular, or as a category, or as a nation.

CHAPTER NINE

CHAPTER NINE, VERSE FOUR CONTINUED.

These "trees" were the priests and leaders of the Anglican Church. But the Methodist had permission to seek out the unchurched only; the men who did not have the seal of God in their foreheads; which every Anglican Church member supposedly had. The "locusts" were the Methodist. Wesley was not attempting to change the status of the Anglican Church members. He was attempting to bring holy living to the unholy; in some way to help them avoid Hellfire.

This was truly the creation of a hybrid religious system. They did not split off from the old Mother system; they did not have any claim to apostolic succession, they were not a part of the Anglican Church in any way, shape or form. They were a new animal in the arena of the Christian religion and no one of the other systems or animals would claim them as their offspring. Much like the poor jackass they were somekind of crossup in nature.

John Wesley was only a priest in the Anglican Church; he was the creator of the Methodist Church but had not the authority to create an office in the Church which was a higher office than his own. But in America it became necessary to put someone in charge as Bishop. So in a roundabout way he did create the office of Bishop, a position higher than what he personally held in the Anglican Church. The Methodist Bishop places the preachers in the local churches at his discretion. He holds an arbitrary position of power in the church and his decisions affect the lives of many people.

VERSE FIVE----"And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man."

This "torment" was the Methodist evangelism and it was to continue for "five months" or for 150 days; by counting a day for a year, this would be a total of 150 years. (Ezekiel 4:6) All of Babylon or Christendom was cast off by the Lord in 1878; they were spued out as his mouth piece. (Revelation 3:16) This meant the Methodist too, so, counting back from 1878 for 150 years takes us to 1728, the year that John Wesley was ordained as a priest. in the Anglican Church. That was the extent of the time which was allotted to the Methodist Church, the "five months", after that their work for the Lord was no longer valid as they too were no longer speaking for him as his mouth piece.

The "locusts", the Methodist, were to seek out the unchurched but they were not to proselyte any Anglican Church members; they were not to kill them as Anglican Church members by converting them to Methodism. This "torment" of the scorpions, these locusts, these Methodist, was the work that they did promoting Methodism.

CHAPTER NINE

CHAPTER NINE, VERSE SIX-----"And in those days shall men seek death and shall not find it and shall desire to die and death shall flee from them."

The Methodist were a real thorn in the side of the Anglicans, they caused them pain and suffering by all their work. Open air revivals were started by Whitfield and there was a lot of singing, preaching, shouting, and crying, as the sinners repented, in these affairs.

And in "those days", is the 150 years between 1728 and 1878. These men seeking "death" were the Methodist. They were not seeking "Adamic death" nor were they seeking after the "second death", the permanent death. They were pursuing the "death by sacrifice" that Jesus suffered. But this "sacrificial death" fled from them, it was not to be their lot. At least from the Anglican point of view; no Methodist would enter into the "sacrificial death" except he came into the Anglican Church. This view is held in many churches in regard to other religious beliefs in Christianity. We would NOT say that the Methodist had NOT such an opportunity then; for we think that there will be some Methodist in heaven. But the death of a martyr, one killed for what he believed, was really what the Methodist were desiring and it was not happening in their era of time as it had been happening in the thousand years before they came on the scene.

VERSE SEVEN-----"And the likenesses of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads as it were, crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men."

We are going to take another view of these Methodist, these locusts. They were like the horses of the knights of old, prepared for battle. All of us have seen pictures of the English knights astride a horse that was equipped with regalia and some armor covering. Bright colors of cloth and a helmet on the knight and metal coverings on the head of the horse for its protection.

To an Anglican, these locusts, these Methodist, were prepared for battle, they were hostile. And on their heads were "crowns like gold". All these holy living Methodist seemed to be wearing "halos" of gold like you see in some of the old pictures. Truly they thought of them selves as "holier than thou", or so the Anglican thought. But when you saw their faces, they only had faces of men; they were not angels after all.

As we look back into history we are able to comprehend what has happened and see the fulfillment of these scriptures. God knew what was going to happen because of Satan's activity and that is what is being shown to us in the Revelation. All these verses are telling us about the Methodist Church and its history but under the guise of the various symbols used.

The fifth angel has blown the trumpet to arouse the people to seek God down a new avenue, Methodism. No doubt many were to be proven faithful in this action. With Methodism came new hope for thousands that they could please the Lord.

CHAPTER NINE

CHAPTER NINE, VERSE EIGHT-----"And they had hair as the hair of women and their teeth were as the teeth of lions."

The Methodist preachers let their hair grow and it was highly visible when they preached. They did not emulate the Anglican clergy by wearing skullcaps and vestments and surplices and short hair.

Their teeth were like lions teeth, strong and sharp. They could take a big bite, they could attack and defeat any adversary. The Anglican clergy didn't want any part of combat with a Methodist. The Methodist ministers were not afraid to open their mouths and do some shouting and yelling and singing in their services; quite a bit different than the staid composure of the Anglican cleric in his service. The teeth were quite visible in the Methodist service. These locusts really gave the Anglicans a fit during those years. Hair like women and teeth like lions, what a sight they were to the established, Church of England.

As you can see God was able to look ahead and see the view that the Anglican clergy would have of these Methodist and all their habits and activities. Nothing is secret from God.

VERSE NINE----"And they had breastplates as it were breastplates of iron. And the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle."

Methodist seemed to have breastplates of iron, they were very tough people. They took the criticisms and the jibes and they came on strong. The darts and barbs and arrows just seemed to glance off them as though they were wearing iron breastplates. This is a tribute to their stamina in maintaining their spiritual course. In those days before the locomotive came into existence, the loudest sound one could hear would be that of horses, in great number, running to battle. That is, until the Methodist came along and held a revival meeting. Then their shouting and singing was so loud, that they could be heard for miles away. Their "wings" were making a lot of noise; as their critics would say in their jibes at them. The Methodist of that era were much more energetic in their services than in later times.

VERSE TEN-----"And they had tails like unto scorpions and stings and in their tails was their power to hurt men five months."

These locusts didn't really have tails like scorpions, these were Methodist men, Wesley founded two classes of religious societies. The "United Society" which embraced all followers of the new faith, and the "Band Society" which was for only the "elect members".

CHAPTER NINE

CHAPTER NINE, VERSE TEN CONTINUED.

The "United Society" was subdivided into "classes", with ten to twenty members under "class leaders", who were responsible for their class members spirituality. All members of both societies held "tickets" which had to be renewed every quarter of the year. These societies were formed into "circuits" with a superintendent and itinerant preachers, who made the "circuit" to tend the flock. These "class leaders" were the tails like unto scorpions. The preachers did the public preaching and brought the new members into the class. Then the "class leader" took over the new member and his remarks were pointed and "stung" very much when he explained Hell-fire and the position of the new member as his personal charge. These "class leaders" took their work seriously and "fear" religion was what they taught. A poor sinner could be "stung" many times as his life was reviewed in the presence of the class.

Their power or privilege to hurt men was to last only five months or the 150 years between 1728 and 1878 when the Mother (Papal Rome) and the daughter systems (Protestantism) were cast off by our Lord Jesus Christ.

In Isaiah 9:15---- the ancient and honorable, he is the head and the prophet that teaches lies, he is the tail." This seems to fit the Methodists class leader very well.

VERSE ELEVEN----- "They have their king, the angel of the abyss, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon."

This king is Satan, the ruler over fallen man in this present evil world. Galatians 1:4 Man is in the condition of the pit of the deep, the abyss. Apollyon means the destroyer, in Latin the name is Exterminator, and certainly Satan has been the destroyer and the exterminator of the human race. The Methodists thought that they were serving God but the Anglicans saw them as servants of Satan.

VERSE TWELVE----"One woe is past and behold there come two woes more."

Methodism was the first Woe Trumpet, it was trouble galore to the Anglican Church. One Woe is past in the sense that it had started and was well underway before the second Woe Trumpet sounded.

VERSE THIRTEEN----- "After these things the sixth angel sounded and I heard a voice from the golden altar which is before God."

CHAPTER NINE

CHAPTER NINE, VERSE FOURTEEN----- "Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet; Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river, Euphrates.

The golden altar before God is the place or condition of service of our Lord Jesus Christ down thru the Gospel Age; as he stands as the Advocate of the Church class to the Father. Undoubtedly he gave the order to the sixth angel to loose the four angels which are bound in, at, by, or from, the Euphrates. Ancient Babylon was built over the Euphrates River. The river flowed thru the city; in this sense Babylon is supported by the river. Mystic Babylon (Revelation 17) sits astride (B 209 & D 24) and is supported by mankind which is symbolized by the Euphrates river. This verse is referring to Mystic Babylon, Christendom, and the people who support her.

"Loose the four angels" which are bound in (by, at, or from) the great river, the people. The "four angels" are bound FROM the great river, the people. The leaders of Babylon, Christendom, had bound the "four angels" from the people. The "four angels" are symbols of the four gospels, tied up in Babylon and kept from the people since 325 AD.

The time had come to loose them, to return them to the people and this is what the Bible Societies did from 1799 AD on.

The Bible Societies printed and published the Bible and then put it forth to the people at a cheap price, sometimes even free of cost. The Religious Bible and Tract Society began in 1799 in London and by 1880 it had distributed the Bible in 166 languages. The British Bible and Foreign Mission Society began in 1803 and by 1880 it had distributed the Bible in 196 languages. Thus we see that the "four angels" began to be loosed in 1799 AD. The endeavor was made by societies created for this purpose, not by the church denominations. The King had to give permission and license for this activity. Later in 1816, the American Bible Society was formed and began Bible distribution. (This was about the time that William Miller got the Bible.)

VERSE FIFTEEN-----"And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for the hour and month and year for to slay the third part of men."

This was at a time when few men could read, but as the Bible was distributed to the public at large, thousands learned to read from it. They read it to satisfy their curiosity and to gain what they could of the knowledge of God. It became fashionable to keep a family Bible. If this had not happened, the giving of the Bible to the public; we, the people at large, would probably be illiterate today, public education would still be in the future somewhere. Education of the masses was spurred on by this action of putting forth the Bible. 1799 AD was the beginning of the "hour" of temptation (Rev. 3:10) and the end of the forty two months (Rev.13:5) and the 1260 years. (Rev. 11:3, 12:6) 1799 is the start of the Day of Preparation and the Laodicea Church period. (Rev. 9:15)

CHAPTER NINE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER NINE. VERSE FIFTEEN CONTINUED.

Remember the division of Europe into three parts; the Roman Catholic part, the Protestant part and the Anglican part. The Roman Catholics were forbidden to read the Bible, there was a Bible in every Anglican Church by order of King Henry the Eighth, but few were able to go there and read it. The third part of men was to be slain with the Bible (the four angels), it was the Protestant part or third of Christendom. The Protestants were much more interested in the Bible and what it said. They were the ones who received and studied the Bible. The effect was to firmly bind them into bundles, into denominations and groups, 1799 was the hour, month and year that the four gospels had been prepared for, to slay the third part of men, the Protestants third of Christendom. The end of the 1260 days. Daniel 12:7. The churches looked upon private Bible study as forbidden to the individual Christian, it was dangerous, might make an infidel out of the student. Might slay him as a Christian of their particular creed. After all the creed of each church was the supreme interpretation that was to be believed and obeyed by the Christian, no self determination. So, now, we had all these Protestants and free thinkers studying the Bible for the first time in history. While the Roman Catholics, the Anglicans, the Greek Orthodox, all church-state arrangements, frowned upon them as "heretics".

1799 was the beginning of the "time of the end" and the Lord knew that the Word had to be given to a large number of people so there would be ample wheat ready for the Harvest when he did return in 1874.

Satan has had to work very hard to counteract the truth learned from the Bible in that period of time. Note the "flood" of literature on a thousand subjects that has been brought to public consumption since then, to attract time and attention away from the Bible.

Philosophies, various religions, fraternal societies and other mental escapades in this enlightened time. Satan is busy, very busy. Trying to take our mind off the Bible, trying to keep you satisfied with some other reading material or some other organization.

VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand, thousand; I heard the number of them."

This indicates that 200,000,000 would be involved in Bible study in the years from 1799 til 1874 when our Lord Jesus Christ returned. They were the horsemen studying the doctrines of the Bible. Remember the four horsemen that appeared when the first four seals were loosed from the scroll in Revelation six? These horses represented the teachings or doctrines of the church as being controlled and guided by one rider or another. As time passed the horses changed color, from white to red to black to pale; denoting the condition of the doctrine in the Gospel Age.

CHAPTER NINE

CHAPTER NINE, VERSE SIXTEEN CONTINUED.

White would indicate purity or the true doctrine, red would indicate sinful or wrong doctrine. Black would indicate the opposite of white, false doctrine, no truth in it, a black lie. Pale would indicate a cleansing of the doctrine as the Reformation began to throw off some of the errors of the black horse.

Then as the Bible came to the people after 1799; these two hundred million horsemen, students of the Bible to some degree, continue to help cleanse the doctrine and to change it from its previous black condition to a lighter condition, a pale condition. John says that he heard the number of the horsemen, someone told him, probably the lord from the golden altar. John did not count them, he accepted the Lord's word.

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"And thus I saw the horses in the vision and them that sat upon them, having breastplates of fire and of jacinth and brimstone; the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and brimstone."

This is the second Woe trumpet. John is describing the doctrines, the teachings of the Protestants during those years. Fear religion, Hellfire and damnation. Eternal torment was the theme of all Protestant churches. This was so central to their activities. that they appear to have on breastplates with the appropriate colors of fire, smoke and brimstone. (Red, Blue and Yellow.) A breastplate is a piece of armor, worn for the protection of the torso. It may have the coat of arms of the bearer emblazoned upon it. So it was with all these believers in the eternal torment doctrine, so it is even today with them. It is the foremost doctrine of their belief system, it is virtually their identification. Discuss the Bible with them and it leaps right out into the discussion and they are ready to fight for this horrible doctrine; that God would torture a being forever and ever, for a sin, when the Bible plainly states, that "the wages of sin is death". Romans 6:23 And the gift of God is eternal life, thru Jesus Christ our Lord. The lion roars and frightens its prey, so it is with eternal tormenters. Their horses, their doctrines (not horses) were spitting out fire, smoke and brimstone, to frighten its prev and to keep control of those who were already in the pack. Satan used this doctrine to gain and to keep control of people under his thumb in the nominal systems He walks to and fro in the earth as a lion, roaring out to frighten all. The eternal tormenters have done this work for him, they are his lion. Their horses or their doctrines were as lions roaring. to frighten people who were seeking God. Christians had not been horsemen before this, most of them could not read. They had to follow leaders, the heads of the group that they had joined. Lutherans, Anglicans, Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists; but now as men learned to read, they became horsemen, they sought to be convinced in their own mind by what they read for themselves.

CHAPTER NINE

PAGE

123

CHAPTER NINE, VERSE EIGHTEEN----- "By these plagues was the third part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths."

Men had greater latitude of thought than ever before, the Methodists movement had given close personal attention to its people and more Bible understanding than any other large group had done til then. But the Bible Societies gave men the Bible and Christians became horsemen, each striving for his own convictions and understanding. But still they were tainted with the errors of the black horse, they were unable to get completely free. They held onto the main errors of the past.

The doctrine of eternal torment has permeated the minds of millions and brought them into the Protestant fold. The Catholics have purgatory and limbo as well as Hell, places where you might escape from and go to heaven, that is if, someone paid out enough money to the Church. But the Protestants have only heaven or hell to offer, it's one or the other. Limited options.

They say that the Bible teaches a horrible God, not a God of Love; and a terrible future for most of mankind. They have killed men spiritually and made Lutherans, Baptists, Etc., out of them. Tares indeed, all in one bundle or the other, ready for the burning at the end of Harvest time.

The Bible teaches a Church of the First-born whose names are written in heaven; but Christendom teaches that your name should be written on the membership rolls of their churches or else you are headed for a fiery torment that lasts for ever and ever. The Bible teaches that a person dies and is dead, out of existence. Christendom teaches that a person dies but is then still alive and could be tormented for ever. (Ecclesiastes 9:5,10)

The third part of men were killed not by the Bible but by their errors that they claim the Bible to teach. The Beast (Papal Rome) and its Image (the Anglican Church) are now joined in their uselessness by the Protestant systems. The Bible does not teach eternal torment.

VERSE NINETEEN-----"For the power of the horses is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails were like unto serpents and had heads and with them they do hurt."

From the head to the tail, from the first to the least, the lies have continued to pour forth as being the truth, in Christendom. Everybody participated in spreading the false doctrines. Never had there been any action such as this, Satan managed to subvert every trumpet, every action, to cause error to overcome the truth.

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER NINE, VERSE NINETEEN CONTINUED.

Great swelling words of the preachers and priests to promote the thought of pleasing God and going to heaven by believing and being a part of those organized churches. But the power is also in their tails; their class leaders and teachers, who teach their doctrines and explain that the Bible is the place that these doctrines come from. Then the very tail is the disciple who follows blindly, after the whole group and hurts as many as he can by spouting the same errors to one and all. Like the serpent in the garden in Eden their example causes the downfall of many others. Organized religion like organized charity takes the individual into a process and controls his actions by rules and regulations so that every thing is done their way. Whether its your life or your money, they know how to get the job done and you don't. Phooey!

VERSE TWENTY-----"And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands that they should not worship devils and idols of gold and silver and copper and stone and of wood, which neither can see nor hear nor walk."

VERSE TWENTY-ONE-----"Neither repented they of their murders nor their sorceries, nor of their wickedness nor of their thefts."

Satan was able to keep the horsemen from accurate knowledge of the truth, even though they were studying the Bible. The other people who were not killed by these plagues, the errors of eternal torment, Etc., did not study the Bible and did not change their lives but continued on in spite of what the Protestants had to tell them. They did not repent, they did not change, they continued on in their own pursuits. One way or another the whole world has gone after Satan. We know that there were a few saints; a few of the Lord's true people in every generation but everyone else was on the broad road to destruction; there were not many who found the narrow way to follow after Jesus. After 1878 the cream of the crop was taken in the Harvest which was conducted by our Lord. A certain servant became the finger of our returned Lord to guide the Lord's people out of the mess of Babylon or Christendom. The first Woe was the Methodists movement and the second Woe was the Bible Societies, that distributed the Bible by the millions and upset the systems of religion greatly.

CHAPTER NINE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER NINE, VERSE TWENTY & TWENTY-ONE CONTINUED.

All this commotion and study in the nineteenth century did not clear the air for the most part. Their study was inadequate to the task at hand. They created all kinds of associations and church groups and they quarreled and separated and settled in to this group or the other but virtually all held on to eternal torment and fear religion in the end.

1846 A CLEANSED SANCTUARY

However by 1846 there was a small class of people who had gotten clear of most of the errors of Papacy and the daughter systems and were studying the Bible with a much better understanding than was being presented in the churches. They were not bound into a group but because of the proliferation of papers and magazines and journals on Bible topics they did have some fellowship, altho of a distant kind. They were independent Bible Students seeking to know more.

Verse 20 & 21 bring out a picture of the sea class; people who don't belong to the organized religious systems, mostly going about their worship of material things.

CHAPTER NINE ENDS

1000 ELEVENTH CENTURY 1100 BLACK HORSE - THIRD SEAL OPEN THYATIRA CHURCH ERA

1054 AD THE EASTERN CHURCH SPLIT FROM THE WESTERN CHURCH IN ROME.

THE ANGEL TO THIS CHURCH PERIOD IS PETER WALDO OF LYON, FRANCE WHO LIVES IN THE NEXT CENTURY.

CHAPTER NINE

"THE DAYS OF DANIEL"

539 AD plus 1260 years is 1799 AD. 539 AD plus 1290 years is 1829 AD. 539 AD plus 1335 years is 1874 AD.

1799 AD is the beginning of the "Time of the End", the "Day of Preparation", the distribution of Bibles to the public. It is the end of the temporal power of the holy people, the Papacy. Daniel 11:29-35.

1829 AD is the year that Alexander Campbell debated the atheist, Robert Owen of England for seven days in April, in Cincinnati, Ohio. Result, Campbell decided to make people more aware of the Millennium. He changed the name of the "Christian Baptist" paper which he published to "The Millennial Harbinger". It was published monthly in the United States and in Britain until 1870. Thus the Lord had a finger pointing to the Millennium for forty years before the fact. This paper was circulated among Bible Students, those who studied the Bible, a huge circulation for the times. It said little about the Millennium for Campbell understood little; but on it's masthead was the name Millennial Harbinger, a monthly reminder to its readers. Harbinger means forerunner; a very appropo title. William Miller did not make a public address or sermon until 1831, so he did nothing to fulfill the 1290 days date in 1829 AD. One of Miller's opponents and detractors was Alexander Campbell. Campbell started the "Restoration Movement" to return the church to the days and ways of the Apostles. He was against musical instruments in the church. He and Barton W. Stone joined forces in creating the Christian Church, in 1831 in Lexington, Kentucky.

1874 AD is the year that our Lord, Jesus Christ, returned to planet earth, in his Second Advent. About October 1st, 1874 AD.

Daniel 12:12----"Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand, three hundred and five and thirty days."

There are other days in Daniel such as the 2300 days or years that ended in 1846. The seventy weeks of years that ended in 36 AD and the loss of all favor from God to the Jews, in the Law Covenant. The "seven times" of the Gentiles which ended in 1914 AD. The Pastor explains all these in Volumes Two and Three of "Studies in the Scriptures". INDEED WE ARE BLESSED!

CHAPTER NINE

CHAPTER TEN BEGINS

VERSE ONE-----"And I saw another angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud. And the hair upon his head and his face was as it were the sun and his feet as pillars of fire."

What John sees in his mind are symbolic of other things that are to be fulfilled in the future from John's day. We have to seek the reality, the literal, the substance, that fulfills what the symbol represented. We must search history to discover that, which has been fulfilled of these visions.

An angel can be a spirit being or a human being. It can be animate or inanimate. It can be the messenger or the message. It is the thing used to accomplish whatever is prophesied. If necessary an ass will talk or stones will cry out; if that is what it takes to suit God's purpose.

The time of this angels appearance helps us to discern what it may be. In Revelation 9:15, four angels were loosed and the result was a great movement, a great activity among those interested in God. The movement was the activities of the Bible and Tract Societies and Foreign missions that were developed in the first twenty years of the nineteenth century. And the millions of people who studied the Bible because of their activity.

This angel appears after the sixth trumpet has begun to sound. The sixth trumpet began to sound prior to the French Revolution which began in 1789 AD.

This angel came down from heaven, the angel was a man; no man is in heaven where the spirit beings dwell so this heaven must be the ecclesiastical heaven. But this particular man was not involved with the ecclesiastical heaven, he was a farmer who was an agnostic until he got a Bible in 1816 and studied it for two years and reached some strong convictions in his own mind. The main one being that Jesus Christ was to soon return to the earth.

In this vision John seems to be on the earth, remember that in the fourth chapter John went into heaven and he was able to see things from that high point of view, even seeing the earth and our Lord ascending up from it, in chapter seven. But now, his view is; I saw another angel come down from heaven. That places John on the earth and we think that he represents the Lord's people on earth from that time til now; the John class, the watchers, intently interested in what God and our Lord Jesus may be doing. The "Time of the End" began in 1799. It is the "Day of Preparation" for the Kingdom of Christ. By loosing the "four angels", the Bible, to the public; a new group of people has grown up; those who are reading and studying the Bible. They are those who will be fruitful in the knowledge of truth and will insure that there are wheat to be Harvested when the Lord returns, in 1874 AD.

CHAPTER TEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TEN, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

This angels hair and face were as the sun. Symbolically the sun is light or knowledge; such as the Gospel light but this is new knowledge or information for the Lord's people. Matthew 24:29 speaks of the sun being darkened meaning the Gospel sunlight becoming obscure in the minds of many. But now comes this angel with new light, new sunlight, new information to light the path of the Lord's people, the John class.

To the John class, this man seemed like an angel from heaven, like a new Moses to deliver them from the world. The cloud and the pillars of fire are reminders of the cloud and the pillar of fire which guided and protected the Hebrews in their exodus from Egypt and in their crossing of the Red Sea and their wanderings in the wilderness. he was, in effect, their Moses, their leader and guide and link with God, to them he was an angel come down from heaven.

God did not appoint this event to happen but he gave this vision to show that it was going to happen. The future is no secret from God. He knew that this event would occur but he did not cause it to happen. Not all of the John class became a part of this happening, some remained aloof from it.

VERSE TWO-----"And he had in his hand a little book open and he set his right foot upon the sea and his left foot upon the earth."

The angel was a man named, William Miller. He lived in Low Hampton, New York and was a farmer. In 1818, after two years of Bible study, he reached the solemn conviction that in about twenty-five years, Christ would appear for the redemption of his people, in his second advent to earth.

Miller put forth his views in a private manner for several years but in 1831 at the age of 49, he made his first public sermon. Soon he was invited to speak in churches of several denominations, he had so many requests for his services that he could not fill them all. He became a licensed minister of the Baptists Church in 1833.

His topic generally was the, Soon return of Jesus Christ to take his people from earth to heaven. He used huge wall charts to illustrate his thoughts on Daniel, chapters two and seven. He said that the Lord would return in 1843. He traveled and preached unceasingly in New England and in the Middle states, a large following developed and many preachers from various denominations joined him and used his thoughts and his charts on Daniel's prophecies. 700 ministers is the number reported to have joined him. Do you begin to see how large this movement became?

On November 13th, 1833, the great meteorite shower of falling stars occurred and gave impetus to many people to be concerned about God and to study the Bible and to follow Miller. The Second Advent movement became quite large, thousands left their own churches to be involved in it.

CHAPTER TEN

CHAPTER TEN, VERSE TWO CONTINUED.

There were great camp meetings lasting for several days. Preaching going on day and night in several places on the grounds. They even printed their own newspapers at these events; by the thousands of copies which were distributed to the public. People from all Christian churches, infidels, Deists, theists, atheists, and all kinds of people came into the ranks of the movement.

The movement was promulgated in Europe and in Africa by a Christian Jew; one Dr. Joseph Wolfe. He was independent of Miller but claimed the Second Advent to be near. He had many hard trials and near deadly experiences. There were others who were also independent of Miller, who were preaching the soon advent of our Lord, even before Miller went public. Particularly in England, but it was Miller who was the great leader, who was able to set a date in 1843 and predict that the Lord would appear on that day. That he would cleanse the sanctuary, which meant to Miller that the Lord would take his people from the earth. It was Miller who had the great impact on peoples minds about the Second Advent, stirred them up and got them involved in the movement. The population of the United States in the 1830's and 40's must have been about 30 million people, it has been said that 10 millions were touched by the Advent movement, this shows how big this thing was in America.

THE LITTLE BOOK WAS DANIEL

The "little book" open in the angel's hand was the book of Daniel. Miller presented his thoughts on Daniel; he preached his convictions, some of which were error, incorrect. His great influence in religious circles and in non-religious groups is pictured as the angel putting his feet on the sea, the non-religious groups; and on the earth which symbolizes the organized religious people, the churches, society at large.

VERSE THREE----"And cried with a loud voice as when a lion roareth. And when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices."

The angel, Miller, cried with a loud voice; a great message. The voice or message was, that, Jesus Christ was to appear in 1843 to take his people from the earth. This was a frightening message to many. This was like a lion roaring in the jungle to frighten its prey. The impact of the message and the date set was tremendously upsetting to the minds of thousands. Everyone immediately became concerned for his own personal salvation; just as the lion's prey would do. When Miller became a public speaker much opposition came against him and his message. That fulfills the statement: "When he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices."

CHAPTER TEN

CHAPTER TEN, VERSE THREE CONTINUED.

Lightning is a symbol of a flash of truth; thunder the loud noise that follows the lightning flash is a symbol of the controversies that are brought forth as soon as a new flash of truth comes. The arguments against, the opposition to it, the disagreements with it, the accusations of error, etc., are the thunder spoken of in this verse.

The word "seven" has the symbolic meaning of, all, complete, perfect, or full. These voices of the seven thunders began immediately and have had a continuing life ever since Miller began his public preaching. The Second Advent movement has never completely gone away, it still exists. There have been other flashes of lightning, other truths since Miller's day. There have been other thunders in reply over the many years as new ideas were brought forth. Not all these ideas and dates were incorrect.

At Millers announcement publicly, not only the ecclesiastics became involved but also the worldly press and secular writers as well as all the other facets of society who were quite vocal in derision against him and his message. It was a situation comparable to the great stir which Arius created with his message that the Father and the Son were separate and distinct beings, not of one substance and not coequal in status or age. This was in the 314-325 era. The people on the streets and in the shops would speak aloud that, "The Father is greater than the Son, and that there was a time when the Son was not, since he is a created being." Arius's message was condemned by the Emperor Constantine and the Council of Nicea and Arius was banished to Illyricum. Miller did not reach into government condemnation but he was condemned by many others, such as Alexander Campbell, a famous Bible student and preacher, who founded the Restoration Movement to return the Church to the days of the Apostles in its structure and in its doctrine. The Christian Church and the Disciples of Christ are the result of his ministry.

The "seven thunders" represent the opposition to Miller and his message of our Lord's soon return.

VERSE FOUR-----"And whatsoever the seven thunders had uttered, I was about to write and I heard a voice from heaven saying; Seal up what things soever, the seven thunders uttered and write them not."

The "seven thunders" went on for years, the opposition to Miller and his message was of such magnitude that it was impractical for John to write about it. These utterances were not needed in detail in the writing of the Revelation and would have given away the secretiveness necessary in keeping the Revelation from those involved at the time of fulfillment.

CHAPTER TEN

CHAPTER TEN, VERSE FOUR CONTINUED.

Today we can find these utterances in old newspapers, magazines and books of the time. The cartoonists had a field day in their depictations of the Second Advent movement. They invented the story of the Adventists all standing on housetops, clothed in white sheets and waiting the appearance of the Lord; long before the set date for his coming. It never happened that way; no white sheets and no housetops. These were intelligent, serious people, who sought to please God. The ridicule that the Adventists went thru before and after the failed dates, was horrendous. A reward of \$20,000 was offered by the editor of "OUTLOOK" magazine to anyone who could show proof that such a thing did happen anywhere. This reward was still being offered in the 1890's and was never collected.

While John heard a voice from heaven telling him not to write; we think that there would not be any fulfillment to this as it was not of symbolic nature but was instructional to John only.

VERSE FIVE----"And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven."

VERSE SIX-----"And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, that there is time no longer."

VERSE SEVEN ----- "But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God was finished, as He has declared to His servants and the prophets."

The angel in verse five is Miller. In his lectures with the charts on Daniel's visions he would proclaim that in 1843 the Lord would return and that there would be time (to wait) no longer. He saw this as God's truth and he believed it and sware by it and God; in what he had to say. The time of waiting for our Lord's return would end in 1843.

That our Lord Jesus was the seventh angel and would return in 1843 and take his people from earth and that the "mystery of God" was (to be) finished. The Church of Christ would be complete and taken to glory then. Just as has been written in the prophets and in the writings of the servants in the New Testament.

MILLER'S MISTAKE

CHAPTER TEN, VERSES FIVE, SIX AND SEVEN, CONTINUED.

Miller based his idea and date on Daniel 8:14 as he interpreted it. He was wrong, incorrect, in error, but he did not know that.

DANIEL 8;14----"And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed."

He correctly assumed that the 2300 days were actually 2300 years. (Ezekiel 4:6) He was wrong about the date that the 2300 years should begin to count. He began his count at 457 BC. He was wrong in his understanding that the sanctuary was the earth and that to cleanse it meant to take the Lord's people from it.

His errors came from his own deductions, God did not cause him to come to these conclusions. But God, who knows all things, was able to see that this was going to happen and he allowed John to see it in this symbolical vision. So that people in due time would know that God was able to see and understand things in the future, even those things in Satan's world, "this present evil world". Galatians 1:4 The proper dates involved in Miller's calculation are 454 BC to 1846 AD a total of 2300 years.

The proper understanding of the cleansing of the sanctuary is that there would be a class of people who would be free of the errors of Papal Rome by that date, they would not accept the Mass and the other errors of Papacy, they would have faith in Jesus as being the "ransom price" and in the merit of that sacrifice, to cover their sins without the need of a confessional or a priest or an intercessor or beads or Mary or any of the other doodads that have been contrived over the years to fool the people.

But Miller's mistake did serve many purposes, such as making people aware of the Second Advent, study of the Bible and righteous living.

VERSE EIGHT-----"And the voice which I heard from heaven, spake unto me again and said, "Go and take the little book, which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth."

The people were Bible readers, the Bible Societies having distributed the Bible at bargain prices and by the millions of copies by this time. The voice or message came to them from heaven; in the Bible. 2nd Timothy 2:15-----"Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth."

CHAPTER TEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TEN, VERSE EIGHT CONTINUED.

When this message came to them that Miller had set a date for the return of our Lord and had charts and lectures to prove his point, these people knew that they had to take this little book of Daniel from the hand of the angel, Miller. He had many associates who gladly put forth his views, so it was not impossible for them to take the book even though Miller was at a great distance from them. Thousands of people joined into the ranks and studied Miller's ideas and accepted them. They became Second Adventists and fully believed what they had learned from Miller. Miller was a kind person, very honest, was not self seeking and was loved by these people.

VERSE NINE-----"And I went unto the angel and said unto him, "Give me the little book; and he said unto me; Take it and eat it up. And it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey."

Miller explained to the people the sweet effects of learning of the soon appearing of the Lord but that while this understanding was sweet, that there would be bitter experiences to come to those who accepted his ideas as he himself had already experienced certain criticisms and persecutions and this would come to them also. After the eating of the little book of Daniel, the belly would be bitter or upset, sour, as the cold hard facts of the attitude of others toward them began to sink in.. This is an example of the Adventists experience, first it was so sweet to hear the new truth and then as persecution and mockery came upon them, the sweet turned to bitter.

Miller was not speaking of the bitter disappointments that were to come because his dates failed of fulfillments; because he did not know the disappointments were going to come.

The date set in April, 1843 failed in bitter disappointment. A new date was set by others because they thought the calculation had been off by a year because of the BC-AD not having a full year for each to commence from zero. Miller did not accept this new date until about two weeks before the time set in October, 1844. Of course, they went thru another disappointment and more bitter experiences. Miller put forth his ideas and then people began to seek him out for his understanding, so there was a two way action involved as shown in this verse by "I went unto the angel and said unto him, Give me the little book." And then the angel's reply, "Take it and eat it up. And it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey."

CHAPTER TEN

CHAPTER TEN, VERSE TEN-----"And I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it up. And it was in my mouth sweet as honey. And as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was filled."

We are attempting to follow the King James Bible with the Tischendorf footnote corrections from the Sinaitic Manuscript. THERE IS A VARIANCE HERE. Their belly was either bitter or filled. The people that John represented took the little book of Daniel and the ideas that Miller the angel, presented and they consumed them; they ate it up. It was so sweet in the years prior to 1843 to be able to look forward to our Lord's return; their belly was filled, they were satisfied, as though they had finished a full meal. Their minds were filled with this teaching of Miller's, they thrived on it and let the criticisms come; they were suffering for the Lord in their view and they endured.

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And they say unto me thou must prophesy again, before many peoples and nations and tongues and kings."

They say unto me, that is unto the John class; they are the disappointments of 1843 & 1844. They speak loud and clear that you were wrong, the thing you expected did not happen but it will come sometime and you will have to prophesy, publicly proclaim again, before many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings."

A few years later, some Second Adventists predicted that our Lord was to return in 1873; but that failed too. So once again, they set the date a year later, in 1874, and suffered disappointment because they did not see the Lord visibly as he returned to the earth.

Finally they had the correct date of his return but were mistaken that he would be visible to fleshly eyesight. We humans cannot survive a look upon the glory of the Lord; that is why we have a veil between the human realm and the spirit realm, for our safety.

The Bible chronology presented by C.T. Russell places the date of our Lord's return about October 1st, 1874 AD. He explains that the Lord did return to the earth but is invisible to us, as are all the spirit beings, God and Satan included. Only thru the chronology and the signs of the times can we appreciate that this is absolutely the truth. Russell devoted his life and fortune to witnessing to this truth, from 1876 to 1916, when he died. Consider the twelfth chapter of Daniel in your deliberations on this topic. Truly the Lord has come to the earth. Miller died in 1849, he didn't have to prophesy again but some others did. We will learn more in the eleventh chapter about that.

CHAPTER TEN ENDS

CHAPTER TEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN BEGINS

VERSE ONE---- "And there was given me a reed like unto a rod. He saith, rise and measure the temple of God and the altar and them that worship therein."

This is a new vision that John sees. "He", is Our Lord, speaking to John. John represents the true followers of the Lord, who live in the flesh.

John is given a "reed" like unto a rod; it is to be used to measure with. A "rod" was a cane stick or pole which was used to measure length, with, in ancient times. But this "reed" that John was given is not physically like unto a rod. But it is to be used to measure something; so, in that respect, it is like a rod; it's a measuring device. If you have a school ruler and a school compass, you have two measuring devices but they are physically different. Or, perhaps, a school ruler and a liquid measuring cup would be a better illustration.

This reed or measuring device is the Holy Canon, the Holy Bible. Canon comes from the word, "cane'n", which means a rod of cane, a "cane'n", used to measure with. The truth is to be measured by what is written on the pages of the books of the Bible. The Holy Canon was decided by usage and at an Ecumenical Council, many writings were extant that claimed to be Holy Writ, so the Council decided as to which writings or books would be accounted as the Holy Canon, the Holy Bible, the right book. Christians were to acknowledge these books and to agree with their content. This was the truth from God to his people. If a person proclaimed something as truth, it must be in the measuring device; the Holy Bible or else it was heresy.

The giving of this reed, the Holy Bible, in distinct form of one book, is the fulfillment of Revelation 2:15.

Revelation 2:15-----"So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, in like manner. Repent, or, else, I will come unto thee quickly and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth."

There are seven "heads" or "stages" of the one Church from Pentecost of 33 AD until the end of the Church in the flesh. The third head or stage is Pergamum or Pergamos. It is this church that this message is sent to.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

The doctrine or teaching of the Nicolaitanes is that of lordship in the church of one brother over another. One who has the advantage, using it to control or dispense the bounty of God, without the specific appointment of God to do so. The development of lords in the church, came after the death of the Apostles, John being the last one about 100 AD.

John, who was an Apostle, said that he was an Elder (2 John 1 & 3 John 1) but never said that he was a Bishop. In the second and third centuries, the making of lords in the church developed. Vying for power and control, these Bishops of the church became prominent in public life and in political circles. In the fourth century, a great persecution was put against the church by the Roman Emperor, in an attempt to absolutely do away with Christianity. The church was saved from extinction by another Emperor, Constantine, who took the reins, the bridle, the control of the church in 314 AD.

In 325 AD he called the Bishops of the church to Nicea for council. There were about one thousand bishops over-all in the church. About one third of them came to the council; 318 in all. Almost all kowtowed to the Emperor's wishes, even though he was not a Christian. From this point on, the Bishops were under his thumb and played politics to gain his favor.

The establishment of "lords" over his people was not what Jesus desired. He said, "Repent" or change, do something about this lordship business or else I will come quickly and fight against them with the sword of my mouth. Pergamos church began in 314 AD and Jesus did come with the sword of his mouth, God's word. Within that fourth century the "one book" was developed thru the Councils. And Jerome began the writing of the Vulgate Bible so that the people of Italy could read it in Latin, the language which they spoke at the time. This shows that the prophecy was centered in the West. The Revelation discloses a movement of truth from the Orient into the Occident of Europe and across Europe as the years went by. The cutting edge of truth continued to move from East to West and then to the New World. As the church increased and enlarged it seemed that the East was left in the dust as the focus of the prophecies of the Revelation moved from one place to another. There were "lords" in the Eastern Church but the center of the fight was in Europe where the Papacy was in it's infancy. Like Judaism, the Eastern Church was left behind in these prophecies.

If you take this "reed", this measuring device, the Holy Canon; and study it, you will find that the lordship in the church is forbidden.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

That there were to be servants in the church but no lords. This reed has all the information to set the limits and boundaries of truth, faith, and morals, as well as servants in the church. How can you create a "Pope" or a "Metropolitan" or a "College of Cardinals", or a "Father" or a "head" or a "Vicar" or "Apostles" or a "Synod" or "clergy" or "laity" in the Church that belongs to Jesus Christ and is clearly defined in the Holy Canon as a self sacrificing group of "brothers". Only one way to do that business; disregard the Holy Canon, twist it to fit your needs or put it out of sight. The Christian Church has done all of this and continues to do so today.

The idea of "Church Infallibility", was brought into play even before the office of "Pope" was invented. This claim of church infallibility has placed the decrees of Church Councils beyond contradiction, or questioning, either by reason or scripture. It, has made, ignorance and weaknesses and misconceptions, the standards of faith, instead of the Word of God, the Bible. Once conceded, that the voice of the church council was infallible; everything must be forced to conform to their conclusions. Then each council felt bound to render no decisions contrary to preceding councils and if they did otherwise they were liable to be repudiated. So, an error, once confirmed in council, could not be denied nor even dropped, and the Bible and reason had to be interpreted and twisted to match the infallible decrees of the past.

No wonder either, that from necessity, Papal Rome proscribed the Bible; she had to outlaw it from the people. The history of Papacy shows clearly that while professing to reverence the Bible as the Word of God, it has kept the Bible in the background and it's own "infallible" words in the front. Not only so, but it has in the past, proscribed God's Word entirely as unfit to be read and dangerous to the people; that its own infallible word might have full control. It well knew that the Bible was dangerous to its power and a constant denouncement of its blasphemous pretensions. In the days of Papal power, the possession or reading of the Bible by the people was treated as a criminal offense. A person was in danger of execution as a heretic, if he had a sheet of writing from the Bible in his home. The "sword of his mouth", the Holy Bible is still fighting against them who have this doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, in like manner. Practically all Christian Churches are involved in this even til this day. Lordship in the Church.

Can you use the "reed" to measure those who proclaim themselves to be Christians? Can you ascertain from the "reed" that what you believe to be the truth, is indeed the truth? Can you understand that there is the necessity to read and study in the "reed", if you want to be a Christian?

CHAPTER ELEVEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

This "reed", this Holy Canon, was given to the people that John symbolized. Now they must "Rise" and measure the temple of God and the altar and them that worship therein. (Revelation 1:1)

The Church in the flesh is the "temple" of God. The temple is not a building, it is the consecrated people of God, living sanctified lives, trying to do only Gods will.

The "altar" symbolizes their experiences and their fidelity to their God as they attempt to do this. Their Christian walk in the narrow way, following after Jesus.

"Them that worship therein", has reference to the fact that others who are not truly consecrated; not living sanctified lives; attempt to worship alongside the true believers, the true church of Christ. Jesus, predicted that this would happen, in his parable of the "wheat and tares". They are measured by their unbelief and failures to live up to their walk as a Christian by what the "reed"; the Bible contains.

So, there is no measuring of a building or any material thing, it is a measurement of spiritual understanding and application by people who proclaim themselves as followers of Jesus Christ.

The Bible tells of the earth abiding forever and of a kingdom, a government, that will take control of the earth, and that it will bring mankind back from the dying condition and from death and stand him up, so that the obedient ones will finally receive everlasting life on planet earth. That they may be able to do the will of the Almighty God, Jehovah, forever. This is taught in the Bible, but how many of the so-called churches, teach this great plan of Gods, for mankind's salvation, deliverance?

After the "reed" had been established in the one approved book; most of the people were not able to read it, or to hear it read in its pertinent parts; but only what the Church (Papacy) allowed to be read. Some few of those able to read from it, could determine the truth due for their time and attempt to live accordingly. Eventually, the church hierarchy was to do all that it could to prevent any of the people from having the Bible in their possession. They built their own system of religion and continually brainwashed the people with it. People became "good Catholics" or else. But now in the most enlightened time ever; we have highly educated people being kept in the same situation, even though they can read and do have the Holy Bible in their possession. Blinded by traditions and rituals and the imposing material church and its history; they are not able to come out of Babylon the Great, Papal Rome.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE TWO----- "But the court which is within the temple, leave out and measure it not, for it is given also to the Gentiles. And the holy city shall they tread under foot, forty and two months."

In the Jewish Temple arrangement, within the outer wall area was a large courtyard. Anyone could come into this area, it was the "court of the Gentiles". A Gentile is all other persons than the ones who are in covenant relation with God, in Moses' Law covenant, namely the Jews. These Gentiles could come into the court but could not go further into the Temple proper. They are not God's chosen people, the elect!

They were not under the Law of Moses and were not required to obey its orders. They are symbolic of those, in the Gospel Age who are not in covenant relationship with God; in the Covenant by sacrifice. (Psalms 50:5) The Bible is for God's people only, it is not given to the world at large, even though they claim it for themselves. True Christians expect to someday be in the true temple of God as spirit beings; to be in the very throne of God. But the majority of mankind have not received a call to be there, they will not have a spiritual resurrection but will come back in the general resurrection of mankind here on earth as human beings. They are left out, they are not to be measured, they are not gauged by the Bible in this life; they are not yet under judgment for life; they are sinners still in their sins, waiting for Christ's kingdom to come.

"AND THE HOLY CITY SHALL THEY TREAD UNDERFOOT, FORTY AND TWO MONTHS".

The "holy city" is the Lord's true people in the flesh during the forty-two months or twelve hundred and sixty days; from 539 AD to 1799 AD; of Papal power to persecute the true saints of God. The world and the Papacy and the "tares" have been the ones who trod down the true saints of God; the "holy city", during that time. The "holy city" is the "wheat class" of people in the parable. The Roman Catholic Church trod down the true people of God during this period of forty-two months. The forty-two months are a "day for a year", space of time. (Ezekiel 4:6) That is 42 X 30 =1260 days or 1260 years in this case. The 1260 years were from 539 AD to 1799 AD, when Papal Rome held sway over Europe in a temporal rule thru the civil powers. They, Papacy, had power and influence with the civil powers, the kings and princes, and they were able to control the people of Europe and to have "heretics" persecuted and punished, even with death. This power to persecute the Lord's saints was taken away from Papacy by Napoleon by his rampage thru Europe and by taking the Pope prisoner and humiliating him, before the world in showing his weakness and lack of power. Papacy has never been able to regain that temporal power but she tries to do so.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE THREE-----"And I will give power unto my two witnesses and they shall prophesy, a thousand, two hundred and three score days; clothed in sackcloth."

The two witnesses are the Old and the New Testaments; the Holy Canon, the Holy Bible. Cast down by Papacy from their position of authority as the teacher's of God's people and replaced by the Pope and the hierarchy of Papal Rome and the Councils of the Church and their infallible conclusions; instead of being instructors from God, they were as mourners at the side of the dead. They were in sackcloth, sitting in ashes and tossing ashes onto their heads as a Jewish mourner would do on the Day of Atonement as he sat in his tent or as if he were mourning the death of a friend.

In this condition of being placed on the shelf by Papacy, the Holy Bible was left isolated from the common people except as the Church would use certain passages that suited their desires, in their services, to show the people that they had the Holy Bible. They were almost the only ones who had it, that is the way they wanted it.

Jerome spent about twenty-five years translating the scriptures into the Latin language, so the people of Italy could read it in their own tongue; but Papacy took it away from them, and for twelve hundred and sixty years, it prophesied in silence and in sackcloth, mourning the death of truth in the church.

It was a criminal offense for a common man to have even a sheet of the scriptures in his possession, for many years. The councils and the traditions of the Church have precedence over God's Word in the Roman Catholic Church, even til this day. The 1260 days are the same time period mentioned before, 539 AD to 1799 AD.

The power to survive all the attempts to destroy the Bible; is the power that God gave unto his two witnesses. Satan would have removed every bit of God's Word from the earth long ago but God did not let him do it.

Sackcloth represents the state of mourning, and no teacher in the state of mourning, would attempt to teach. Prophesying means teaching, public speaking, or forecasting future events, all of which the Bible is able to be used for. All of this was locked away because of the Papacy. The supposed friend of the Bible and representative of God. Bah!!

Being in the Latin language which fell into disuse in Italy and being unknown in the rest of Europe; the Bible was in a dead language until 1609 AD when the Rheims-Douay translation was made but this was not given to the people til 1914 AD.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE FOUR----- "These are the two olive trees and the two candlesticks, standing before the Lord of the earth."

Here again we find the Greek word "kai" being translated as "and" when the correct translation would be "even".

VERSE FOUR----- "These are the two olive trees, even the two candlesticks, standing before the Lord of the earth."

There is no other reference in the Bible to "two candlesticks", just this one. It is clear that we are being told of the long period of time when the "two witnesses", the Old and New Testaments were held back from the people by the Papacy. The two candlesticks are the Old and New Testaments, the HOLY BIBLE, that gives light to the true church.

Zechariah 4:1-6 tells of the visit of an angel and the vision which Zechariah saw. He saw a great golden candlestick with seven lamps and alongside the candlestick or lampstand were two olive trees, one on either side. The angel said that these two olive trees were the Word of God to Zerubabel, saying; "Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. In Zechariah 4:14, the angel speaks of the two olive trees, and says;"These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth."

The vision shows the two olive trees dispensing their golden oil out of themselves into the golden lampstand bowl where the oil went thru golden pipes into the seven lamps. A picture of the seven churches being supplied with the oil of the Holy Spirit from the Bible down thru the Gospel Age.

The two olive trees are the two candlesticks and the two Testaments of the Holy Bible. God's two witnesses that stand before him in the earth as though they were written in stone. Who do they belong to ? God. Who do they testify about ? God.

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE FIVE-----"And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth and devoureth their enemies and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed."

This is not literal language, it is symbolic language. No fire comes out of their mouth for they have no mouth. It is the words of the Plan of God which will tell what happens to the enemies of that Plan, as it is disclosed in the writings of the two candlesticks, the two witness. If any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. What manner? What is being said here? People, all people who have ever lived will belong in one or the other of the resurrections of the dead. Those who are enemies, who would hurt the Bible will lose their spiritual hopes. They will be killed, as far as having any spiritual life is concerned. But they will come forth in the general resurrection of the dead and have opportunity to do what the Lord requires in his kingdom and eventually have everlasting life, if they prove themselves worthy thru obedience and love for righteousness.

Fire has the symbolic meaning of destruction. Fire proceeds out of their mouth; from their prophecies but not in any literal sense. It is the destruction of any spiritual hope that enemies of the Bible might have. The Bible is for those who are being invited to come up higher; to have a change of nature from human nature to the spirit nature, to a higher plane of existence. Enemies are not to be there, only friends of the Bible will be there.

TWELFTH CENTURY

1100 BLACK HORSE - THIRD SEAL OPEN 1200 THYATIRA CHURCH ERA

THE ANGEL TO THYATIRA LIVED IN THIS CENTURY, HE WAS PETER WALDO OF LYON, FRANCE. HE HAD THE GOSPELS AND LETTERS TRANSLATED INTO THE ROMAUNT LANGUAGE, HE DECIDED TO WITNESS TO THE TRUTH AS HE FOUND IT IN THE BIBLE. HIS FOLLOWERS WERE CALLED, THE POOR MEN OF LYON. HE BECAME ASSOCIATED WITH THE WALDENSES. THE CRUSADES BEGAN AND CONTINUED INTO THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE SIX----- "These have power to shut heaven that it rain not in the days of their prophecy and have power over waters to turn them into blood, to smite the earth with all plagues as often as they will."

The Holy Spirit of God brought these two witnesses into existence and it will also make sure that their prophecies do come true. They are the Word of God, the purposes of God who knows the end from the beginning. "In the days of their prophecy "refers to the twelve hundred and sixty years, that the two witnesses are in the sackcloth condition; 539 AD to 1799 AD.

This verse can be considered in both the literal and the symbolic aspects of the statement.

But the real intent is to display the undone condition of the so-called Church, during the time that they were persecuting the Holy Bible. There was no rain of the waters of truth during that entire time. The Reformers did not bring new truth but sought to uncover what truth that had existed and had been covered up by the errors and lies of Papal Rome.

We could point out the three and a half years of Elijah the Prophet during which there was no rain in Israel; but it can only be a picture of what happened in the Gospel Age. Three and a half years would be 1260 years or 42 months of years, all the same time length when measured a year for a day, except for Elijah whose three and a half years were literal.

During the days of their prophecy, no new truth came from God to the Church. There had been the early rain at the beginning of the Gospel Age and that was all.

They have power over waters to turn them to blood; they have power over the waters; the doctrines, the teachings of Papacy, to turn them into blood. To turn them into death, blood can be life or death according to the context of its use. The lifeblood of Papal Rome is the false teachings that she has built herself up on, in claiming to be something which she is not, the True Church of Christ. She has put forth certain doctrines that are false, to hold her effort together and to rule over her people.

The great abomination to God is the doctrine of the Mass. The Trinity, the Primacy of the Pope, Apostolic succession, that the church has a right to hear confessions and to award absolution and ever so many other lies are the life blood that the truth from the Two Witnesses turns into blood; that is into death.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE SIX CONTINUED

The blood is running out of the winepress now as various truths are exposed to the public at large and eventually her people will understand that they were duped by her lies.

To smite the earth with all plagues, refers to the various troubles and woes predicted in the pages of the Two Witnesses which are to come upon society and the nominal church systems, including so-called Protestant churches. The truths from the pages of the Bible will be poured out and will be the plagues that help to deliver the Lord's true people from Babylon, Christendom. In fact, it has been done already.

Revelation 14:20-----"And the winepress was trodden without (outside) the city (Christendom) (Babylon), and blood came out of the winepress, (exposure of the fallacies of Christendom), even unto the horsebridles, (the reins that control the horse) (horse means doctrine in symbolic language), by the space (length of time) of a thousand and six hundred furlongs (years) (or 1600 years) Constantine took the reins in 314 AD and the control of the church began there, 1600 years later is 1914 which is the beginning of the Day of the Lord's Wrath. But the exposure started with our Lord's return in 1874 AD. "That Servant", C.T. Russell was used to bring "meat in due season" to the "household of faith". In 1914 AD the Lord began the "treading of the winepress"; Christendom was in the winepress and her lifeblood is being trodden out by our Lord Jesus Christ..

Truths, hidden in the Bible, have "rained" upon the Lord's people since his return, but Christendom has not been blessed with this latter rain. They still have not acknowledged that the Lord has returned, they continue on with the milk of the Word being unable to accept Present Truth, they scoff at those who have tried to tell them of it. Even among the Lord's people since his return has been the development of a "little Babylon", nominal Bible Students with perverted teachings that places them in the same league with Babylon the Great; Papacy and the Protestant systems. The public wants to know what is going on in the world, the answer is that our Lord Jesus is tearing down Satan's empire and the juiciest part of that empire has been Babylon or what has been called Christendom. It was juicy to Satan because he had the Lord's true people corralled in it and did his damnedest to thwart God's Plan to draw out a people for his name. He had them killed and tortured, imprisoned and worked to death, he perverted the truth thru Babylon and caused many to lose their way. But God will accomplish his purpose in spite of what Satan does. A study of Present Truth will show this in the pages of the Bible. Those who think that they serve God will find that he is the God of this evil world, Satan; they've been tricked by him.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

PAGE

145

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE SEVEN-----"And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that then ascendeth out of the abyss shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them".

While the Two Witnesses have been a part of the broad scene of Europe; all thru Christendom; this verse brings the scene to France.

As the end of the 1260 days drew nigh, there was a great revolution in France. The 1260 years was from 539 AD to 1799 AD, during which time the Two Witnesses, the Bible were to prophesy in silence; now as that period of time is nearly up, a beast (government) appears from out of the abyss (the bottomless pit) of mankind.

France had always been the champion of Papal Rome, coming to her aid many times. The King of France was in on the massacre of the Huguenots (Protestants) on St. Bartholomews night in 1572 AD. Seeking to eradicate the Protesters for Papacy.

But now at the time of the end of the Two Witnesses silence; the lowly French people rebelled against nobility, church and king. An impossible thing, how could it happen in France of all places? A government, which is symbolized by "beast" in this verse, came into being from out of the "abyss"; from out of the pit of depraved humanity, a bottomless pit. This beast, the French Assembly, passed decrees which abolished the Christian religion and set aside the Bible. The worship of the Deity was abolished and Bibles were collected and burned in the streets in public demonstrations. Every possible manifestation of scorn was heaped upon the Word of God. The weekly rest day, Sunday, our Lord's day, was set aside by decree, and in its stead, every tenth day was devoted to reveling, rioting and blasphemy. Baptism and communion were prohibited. All religious worship was forbidden. The worship of the Goddess of Reason was begun. Anything profane and defiant to God was the norm of the day.

Thus the Two Witnesses were killed in the streets of France by decree of the Assembly in 1793 AD. After three and a half years the same Assembly passed decrees which rescinded the previous decrees of 1793.

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE EIGHT-----"And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spirituality is called Sodom and Egypt, where also the Lord was crucified."

The burned bodies or Bibles lay in the streets of France. France was a part of the Pagan Roman Empire, when our Lord Christ Jesus, was crucified in Jerusalem, which was in another part of the Pagan Roman Empire. By 1793 AD the Pagan Roman Empire had been changed into the Papal Roman Empire by the influences of the Papacy.

Spiritually, this is the great city, Babylon. It is the Sodom and Egypt of the kingdom of Christ.

Revelation 17:18---- And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

Revelation 16:19-----"And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities (city in Sinaitic Mss.) of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath."

The perversion of truths and her habits and practices of lying with the "beasts", the governments of the world, being in bed with them, while proclaiming herself as the Virgin Bride waiting for her Bridegroom to return from heaven, earns her the title of Sodom, in spiritual things.

The worship of idols, statues, and material things fills the description of her being Egypt in a spiritual manner of identification. The worship of Mary and the many errors that are associated with that worship; the intercessory doctrine, the immaculate conception lie, the ascension to heaven lie, and many other things help to label her as the Egypt of spiritual matters here on earth.

France was the very pillar of Papal Rome, the main part of the great city of Babylon, or Christendom. These designations are from God, he knew before the events that which would come to pass but he did not cause it to happen. Satan has no secrets from God. These verses were given to John hundreds of years before the apostate church was developed. We check history and find the fulfillment of many things such as the burning of the Bibles in France. Many of the body members of the Christ were killed in the great city, of Babylon or Christendom.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE EIGHT CONTINUED.

Condemned as heretics and tortured and put to death for holding to truth, these members of Christ were killed in Babylon, the great city, at the hands of the church.

The Papacy teaches that the Sacrifice of the Mass is essentially the same kind or sort of sacrifice as that of the cross; the only difference being in the manner of the offering of the sacrifice.

Transubstantiation means to change from one substance into another. The doctrine of the Mass, is, that thru the words of the Priest; the wine and wafer go thru a change to become the literal blood and flesh of Jesus. Therefore they have the same thing to offer in sacrifice as Jesus offered.

That with each Mass performed, Jesus once again dies in the flesh for sin, once again is crucified for sin in a different but real manner. They say that his death in the flesh was valid only for the original sin in the garden, that other sins must be atoned for by a fresh sacrifice by each Priest every day. Too bad Paul and the other Apostles didn't know about that; they would have put it in the New Testament for all to read.

In the performance of the Mass, the blood and the flesh of Jesus is consumed. This is cannibalism, eating human remains and drinking human blood; how disgusting can you get? Satan engineered this doctrine in his attempt to cast down on Jesus and pooh-pooh his sacrifice. This is definitely not the "Last Supper" communion that Jesus asked his followers to remember him with. But this is how our Lord has been killed or crucified in the great city of Christendom which was supposedly his kingdom being readied for his return.

THIRTEEN CENTURY 1200 BLACK HORSE - THIRD SEAL OPEN 1300 THYATIRA CHURCH ERA

THYATIRA BEGAN IN 800 AD, 360 YEARS LATER WALDO HAD GOSPELS TRANSLATED INTO ROMAUNT. THIS WAS A SPACE OR TIME THAT JEZEBEL HAD TO REPENT OF FORNICATION, AND SHE REPENTED NOT. REV. 2:21 OFFICE OF INQUISITION WAS OPENED IN 1229. ALBIGENSES WERE DESTROYED BY IT IN ABOUT ONE HUNDRED YEARS. THE WALDENSES WERE SCATTERED IN CENTRAL EUROPE.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE NINE-----"And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations, see their dead body three days and a half. And suffer not their dead body to be put in a grave."

The indecency of treating the Bible in such manner is a blot that the nation of France can be ashamed of forever. The insanity in France was not hidden from the rest of the Christian nations, so-called. It was an open display for all the world to see. All nations were guilty of a share in this indecent treatment of the Bible.

Religion, church, law, the family, the state, social order, were all struck down in France. No man could greet his neighbor or say his prayers without danger of committing a capital crime. The terror was everywhere.

No attempt was made by the people in France to treat the Two Witnesses with the dignity of being buried in a hidden condition, in a grave. Bibles were burned in piles on public thoroughfares and left on the spot; for three and a half years.

The countries around France had gone thru many phases of the Reformation movement and the Bible had become important in their lives. Yet they did not intercede in the terror in France to defend or to bury the remains of the Bibles.

At the end of the three and a half years, the ban was lifted against the Bible by the French Assembly just as God had predicted.

VERSE TEN-----"And they that dwell upon the earth rejoice over them and make merry and send gifts one to another. Because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth."

The French people are now infidels by National Assembly decree. They are the ones who dwell upon the earth and they did in fact rejoice over the burning of the Bibles, the death of the Two Witnesses. They did more than rejoice, they made merry; licentiousness was the order of the day, with no restraint from anywhere. Murder, rape, and mayhem, went on thruout France. The sending of gifts was done literally by many who were happy to be rid of the restraints of scripture, church, religion, nobility, the state, the social orders and even the family arrangement. Sound anything like what we are seeing in the United States today?

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE ELEVEN-----"And after three days and a half the Spirit of life from God entered into them and they stood upon their feet. And great fear fell upon them which saw them."

After three and a half years (a year for a day-Ezekiel 4:6) the same National Assembly passed decrees rescinding the previous decrees that had banned the Bible. Great fear took hold of the people who had participated in the Reign of Terror and the so-called liberty they had from all restraint; when they saw the Bible once again brought back into use and under the decree of the government that had banned it.

God tells us that this is his doing; to bring the Bible back from the disgrace in France, to stand upon their feet, to be respected again.

A guilty conscience needs no accuser and these people who had done their damnedest during this time of insanity in France were terribly frightened to see the return of the Two Witnesses and to consider all that was implied by their return. The return of law and order, the return of all the social mores which they had done away with. The return of the church and of the nobility and the breaking down of their own strongholds was in the potential of the return of the Bible They had plenty to fear without ever the thought of answering to God whom the Bible represented. You can bet that great fear came upon those abusers of everything righteous.

1300 FOURTEENTH CENTURY 1300 BLACK HORSE - THIRD SEAL SARDIS CHURCH ERA

1400

JOHN WYCLIF IS THE ANGEL TO THE SARDIS CHURCH ERA. HE MAY WELL HAVE BEEN THE MOST TALENTED AND THE MOST CAPABLE OF ALL THE SEVEN ANGELS TO THE CHURCH. HE WAS IN ENGLAND, HOLDING UP THE LIGHT OF TRUTH WHEN PAPACY WAS NEARING ITS ZENITH OF CONTROL OVER EUROPE. IF MOVABLE TYPE HAD BEEN AVAILABLE THEN HE MIGHT HAVE BEEN ABLE TO AROUSE SUCH ANTAGONISM AGAINST PAPACY WITH HIS KNOWLEDGE OF THE BIBLE AND TRUTH THAT HIS FOLLOWERS, THE LOLLARDS WOULD HAVE DIVIDED EUROPE INTO TWO SECTIONS, LOLLARDLAND AND PAPAL ROME LAND. THE BLACK HORSE WOULD HAVE TURNED PALE ABOUT TWO HUNDRED YEARS BEFORE IT DID.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE TWELVE----- "And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud and their enemies beheld them."

They, the Two Witnesses, heard a great voice from heaven. Voice means a message, in symbol. As the French Revolution was ending in 1799 AD, the message came from Bible Societies; let us organize together, let us put forth God's Word to every corner of the earth and to every person that we can. There had been Bible Societies in England since the 1600's, the London Bible Society was formed in 1799, and twenty-nine of the small Societies merged into the British Bible Society in 1804. During the next twenty years many more Societies were formed and they all produced Bibles as cheaply as possible and in as many languages as they could. Millions of Bibles appeared on this planet where there had been less than a half million in 1799 AD.

So the great voice was from heaven; actually it was from the political heaven in England at first. They had viewed the terror in France and the mistreatment of God's Word and the scene was motivation to change things. The Pope had been brought to France as a prisoner of Napoleon and there he died. This was added incentive to put forth the Bible. And so the Bible, was brought back to life in France but then it was further inspired thru these Bible Societies and rose up to become the "Book" in the ecclesiastical heaven, right here on the earth. Respect for God's Word began to grow as the public got their hands on it. The churches had been able to keep it from the common man but no more, he was able to have the Bible in his possession without fear of the clergy or the government coming to take him away. Many people learned to read from its pages and they learned many things from its pages. It was these Bible Societies that became a Woe plague to Christendom.

The Bible still had enemies but they could not overcome this movement by the Bible Societies. Please take note that it was not Papacy that was instrumental in this movement of Bible production and distribution. The Papacy was able to hold the Bible away from its own people until after 1914 AD. Since then they have had to relent to some extent and have even awarded days off from purgatory for those who do read the Bible. Today the enemies of the Bible are legion, most prominent being the government of the United States of America.

Behind all this opposition is that evil spirit being, Satan. He can't get rid of it, so he twists the understanding of it in men's minds by the various agencies at his disposal; namely the religious leaders. They want a "social gospel", a Bible that fits this present evil world under Satan; the God of this world. 2 Corinthians 4:4

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE THIRTEEN-----"And the same hour was there a great earthquake and the tenth part of the city fell and in the earthquake were slain of men, seven thousand. And the remnant were affrighted and gave glory to the God of heaven."

"The same hour" or at the same time, 1789 to 1799, during this French Revolution; a revolution is an earthquake to society; the tenth part of the city fell. The city is Christendom or Babylon and it was composed of ten nations and one of them fell out. It was France that fell out of Christendom, and in the Revolution, seven thousand titles of nobility went out of existence with the deaths of their owners.

And the remnant "of the nobility" were affrighted and gave glory to God when their lives were spared and they were saved from death. Not only the nobility but many other Frenchmen gave glory to God when the Terror was ended.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"The second woe is past and, behold the third woe cometh quickly."

The second woe is the sixth trumpet, it brought the liberty of the Colonies in the New World, the French Revolution, and the Bible Societies which are a great woe to Christendom and its control over the minds of the people. The various church systems have tenets of belief we call creeds; which they expect their members to believe and act upon in their lives. To disturb the acceptance and belief in these creeds in peoples minds causes problems to the churches. Referred to as Woes in the time of the 5th, 6th, and 7th Trumpets, they are vexing, troublesome problems to the church heaven.

There are seven Trumpets; Revelation 8 & 9 & 11:15. They are actions that are maneuvers in Christendom to bring more light and understanding to the people. To reform or to cleanse the church. Blow the bugle in an army and something is going to happen; even if its only chow call. Same with these seven trumpets, we can't hear them but they are directing an action in Christendom or related to it.

The first trumpet was Lutherism, the second was Anglicanism, the third was Calvinism, and the fourth was the Baptist movement. These first four trumpets were blown in a period of twenty years, 1518 to 1538. The fifth was a woe trumpet, it was Methodism and the sixth trumpet was also a woe trumpet, the Bible Societies, the French Revolution and the Second Advent movement under William Miller, beginning in the 1830's, Revelation 10.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

THE SEVENTH TRUMPET

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE FOURTEEN CONTINUED.

The seventh and last trumpet was also a woe trumpet and it began to sound in 1874 AD when our Lord Jesus Christ returned to the earth, invisible to human eyes. He used a man, a faithful and wise servant (Matthew 24:45) to bring Present Truth to his people to enable them to come out of Christendom. Revelation 18:4-----Come out of her my people.

The Bible Student movement became a terrible thorn in the side of Christendom. It went on from 1878 until 1916 under the leadership of Charles T. Russell. Tons and tons of literature were printed and distributed, most of it for free. Six books were written by Pastor Russell to be used as helps for those who would know the truth of the Bible. A reader was able to see scriptures cited for support of the thoughts presented; and the studies are each on a particular topic and all the pertinent scriptures are given. The harmony and clarity of the Bible is presented in one great plan of the ages for the deliverance of mankind from sin and death. What a woe this is to the many man made creeds which the churches demand their members to believe. The errors of the creeds are exposed to view and proven to be false by the scriptures explained plainly. Every error of doctrine is exposed in the pages of these books as they open the Bible; as it has never been opened before. By presenting the truth, the errors are open to public view.

What trouble this brought to Christendom; the exposure of the errors that they teach made them hate the man who wrote the books. As each book came to the public and the people came to their ministers for answers and explanations; it became a painful situation for them, so they attacked the man continually and falsely accused him of many things. They did not allow his books to be sold in book stores by putting pressure on the store owners, who had to protect their business from boycott. In order to distribute the truth he had to sell his books on the street and door to door and thru the mail. Millions of copies were distributed to the people at large for nominal cost. Not only in English but in many languages.

Meetings were held in homes to explain the Chart of the Ages and to form study groups to study the Bible by use of the books which were called, "The Millennial Dawn". In 1909 the name was changed to "Studies in the Scriptures".

The Bible Student movement was a great woe to Christendom and it still exists til this very day. November 12th, 1994. Still shooting down the blackbirds of error out of the blue skies of Present Truth.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE FIFTEEN----- "And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying; The kingdom of this world is become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ. And he shall reign forever and ever. Amen".

This is the third woe trumpet that we have been discussing already. This seventh angel sounds at the time of our Lord Jesus Christ's return to earth in his Second Advent.

Acts 3:20,21-----"And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was appointed unto you. Whom the heaven must retain until the times of the restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of his holy prophets since the world began."

The "times of restitution" begin at the end of the 6,000 years of evil. The 6,000 years since Adam was put out of the garden, are from October 1st, 4127 BC to October 1st, 1874 AD. On that date, October 1st, 1874 AD, the one thousand years of restitution or restoration began. Our Lord's personal return to the earth is the very first act of restitution. During this one thousand years, humanity will be regenerated and resurrected up to perfection in the kingdom of Christ.

Humanity is mostly dead and buried, like a bunch of light bulbs that are out in the daytime but come alive at night when a switch is flipped. This is similar to the regeneration of the race, our Lord will at the appropriate time "flip the switch" and humanity will rise again but each man in his own order.

"there were great voices in heaven"; in the ecclesiastical heaven, the church heaven right here on earth, in our society. They said; The kingdom or sovereignty of this world is become the kingdom or sovereignty of our Lord (Jehovah) and of his Christ (Jesus) and he (Jehovah) shall reign forever and ever.

These great voices were messages of Present Truth put forth by a few Bible Students in the 1870's.

Three messages are listed in Revelation 14:6-12, they were given by the Bible Students in those early days of our Lord's Second Presence, 1874-1881.

In this first hundred years since our Lord has returned, the old world of the horse and buggy has passed away and many new inventions have blessed mankind. But greed and selfishness has turned the world into a horrible place.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And the twenty-four elders which sit before God on their seats fell upon their faces and worshiped God."

in the vision, John sees all the twenty-four elders; they are the High Priests of Israel; whom King David had divided into twenty-four divisions or courses, so that they were able to serve the Tabernacle two weeks at a time. That means that each course of High Priests and under Priests served two weeks a year. John was acquainted with this arrangement; the High Priests were the representatives of God in the Jewish religion. For them to be close to God in this vision is the appropriate thing in John's mind. They were seated around God's throne in his vision in Revelation 4:4. And now in this vision they all fall prostrate before God upon their faces and pay homage to God in this manner.

This is a demonstration of their loyalty to God and their approval of his actions, in taking the sovereignty of the earth. But what action does this symbolize here on earth?

It points to the fact that the Old Testament prophets had indeed written of this event in some manner. Acts 3:21-----"Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began."

This was the beginning of the times of restitution and the Old Testament proves to be in total agreement by what was written therein hundreds of years ago.

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"Saying, We give thee thanks O Lord God Almighty which art and wast, and because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned."

The twenty-four elders are on their faces, prostrate before God and they give him thanks, because he has taken the sovereignty of earth and began his reign.

After 6,000 years of the permission of evil, God takes control of the earth by sending his Son, our Saviour, back to earth as the King of Kings and Lord of Lords; to correct things and to restore the earth and humanity to perfection. The phrase "and hast reigned" is better translated by Knox, as "and beginning thy reign."

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE SEVENTEEN CONTINUED.

The forepart of the reign of Almighty God is the thousand years set aside for the Christ to reign and complete its work of bringing mankind up to life and perfection so that he can live eternally under Jehovah's kingdom.

- 1 Corinthians 15:24----- "Then the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power."
- 1 Corinthians 15:28-----"And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also, himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all."

VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"And the nations were angry and thy wrath is come and the time of the dead, that they should be judged and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants, the prophets, and to the saints and them that fear thy name, small and great and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth."

Knox says; "The heathen have vented their rage upon us, but now the day of thy retribution has come; the time when thou wilt judge the dead, rewarding thy servants, prophets and holy men and all who fear thy name, little or great, and destroying the corrupters of the world."

How fitting the words in the Knox translation; "The heathen have vented their rage upon us". These twenty-four elders are representatives of the Lord's people and the Lord's Word. The heathen have indeed vented their rage upon both, down thru the Gospel Age.

"But now the day of thy retribution has come". Now, it is God's turn to wreak vengeance upon the heathen who have mistreated his Word and his people. The judgment day has come, and the rewards will go to the saints and prophets and all who fear his name, but he will destroy those who corrupt the world; definite observations of what is to come from 1874 on thru the thousand years and the "little season" which follows. This is the Great Day of Judgment begun, whether the world knows it or not.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE EIGHTEEN CONTINUED

The "sleeping saints" from all the Gospel Age, were resurrected in the spring of 1878. Since then; as each saint dies, he is changed to the spirit nature, in a moment, in a twinkling of an eye. (Revelation 14:13)

Later on the Great Multitude of Revelation 7:9 will receive their heavenly reward. Then the prophets of old, the Ancient Worthies of Hebrews 11, receive their reward as perfect human beings and serve as Princes in the kingdom here on earth.

After that the human race will be dealt with; from the existing generation on back to the next generation, who will be brought back from death. And then each generation will appear and live until all have been brought forth from death and all will be helped up the Highway of Holiness to everlasting life, if they prove themselves worthy. Then Christ will turn the kingdom over to the Father and Satan will be released for a "little season" that he might test the worthiness of each individual for everlasting life by his powers of deception. After that, fire (destruction) comes down from heaven and Satan and all who are in league with him will be destroyed. That will be the end of sin and sinners on earth and the perfect people will enjoy Paradise earth with no fears.

VERSE NINETEEN-----"And the temple of God was opened in heaven above and there was seen in his temple, the ark of the testament of God. And there were lightnings and voices and thunderings and an earthquake and great hail."

The Sinaitic Manuscript says, "heaven ABOVE"; this portrays the Church meeting our Lord Jesus in the air, the atmosphere of the earth, in the spring of 1878. The resurrection of the sleeping saints began then, the Apostles and the other saints who had died since Jesus' death; have been sleeping in death til 1878 and then our Lord raised them to the Divine nature. This was the Temple of God being opened in heaven above. The Church is God's Temple. All of this is invisible to human eyes. (1 Thess. 4:16 & 17)

The ark was a piece of furniture in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple. Inside the ark was the testament or covenant of God with Israel, the Ten Commandments. This was a symbol of God's covenant with Israel that was mediated by Moses. It represents the promises of God. God promised life to whosoever kept his laws; only Jesus was able to do this; keep the Law. Jesus was the fruitage of the ark, it represented him and he was the representative of it and the promises of God.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHAPTER ELEVEN, VERSE NINETEEN CONTINUED

The ark represented Christ Jesus, in whom are hidden all the wisdom and power of God. (seven eyes and seven horns, Revelation 5:6) and in who is centered all of God's blessings for mankind. Every good and perfect gift cometh down from the Father and through the Son. (James 1:17) The ark will not be in heaven above, it is Christ Jesus, not the ark who is seen in the Temple in heaven the resurrected Church.

Lightnings means flashes of truth, voices means messages, thunderings are controversies, disagreements, arguments, and an earthquake symbolizes a great shock to society; generally a revolution against the powers that be. Great hail means hard, solid truth in large volume. All this has been done since 1878. The Bible Student movement under Pastor C.T. Russell brought forth the great hail in church circles with flashes and messages of truth but other temporal truths keep hammering down upon society as well. Many great flashes of lightning have come, especially thru scientific work, think of Edison alone but there were and are many others involved, my how the lightning has flashed. And did it thunder? Controversy's on every subject especially regarding Present Truth those who disagreed fought against it and still do. And voices, how about the message of the Lord's presence now, in his Second Advent, what a message! Or the message or voice that told Christendom that she was great Babylon. (Revelation 17:5). And the earthquake; how many earthquakes have there been since 1878? The verse speaks of earthquake, singular. This is the reaction of the people worldwide to the blowing of the seventh trumpet, the Jubilee trumpet. People have been clamoring for their rights and this is the great earthquake which truly has shocked and upset society. The disdain of the people for the existing governments has resulted in all kinds of problems.

The forepart of the thousand years is to be a time of trouble; do you think that it may have started? This is the Day of Vengeance, the Day of God's Wrath, this whole mess is Armageddon, the rendezvous of the kingdoms. Check it out in Strong's Concordance. The worst is yet to come but it will be cut short for the sake of the "elect", the nation of Israel. (Matthew 24:22)

CHAPTER ELEVEN ENDS

CHAPTER ELEVEN

REVELATION TWELVE

7 HEADS ON THE GREAT RED DRAGON
THE GREAT RED DRAGON WAS PAGAN ROME DURING THE
TEN YEARS PERSECUTION OF THE SMYRNA CHURCH 303-313
AD.

THE 7 HEADS ON THE DRAGON WERE THE 7 RULERS OF THE EMPIRE.

- 1 Diocletian (d.313)
- 2 Maximianus (d.310)
- 3 Severus (d.307) Licinius (d.324)
- 4 Galerius (d.311)
- 5 Maxentius (d.312)
- 6 Maximinus (d.313)
- 7 Constantine (d.337)

Constantine was the tail of the Dragon. Revelation 12:4. The Crowns on the heads show that the temporal power is with the Rulers, the Emperors.

THE TEN HORNS ON THE GREAT RED DRAGON

- 1 MACEDONIA
- 2 ITALY
- 3 ASIA MINOR
- 4 PALESTINE
- 5 GREECE
- 6 GAUL
- 7 FRANKS
- 8 BRITAIN
- 9 ILLYRICUM
- 10 PANNONIA

PROBABLES, NOT CONCRETE!

CHAPTER ELEVEN

PAGE

159

CHAPTER TWELVE BEGINS

VERSE ONE-----"And there appeared a great wonder in heaven. A woman clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet. And upon her head a crown of twelve stars."

This verse takes us back to the Smyrna period of the Church, the second church, the one that had a mortal or fatal wound. The word "heaven" has the meaning of, "higher powers". In the far off "heaven of heavens" is God the Almighty and the other spirit beings that reside there. That is not the heaven being considered here.

Another heaven, the unseen. invisible heaven; in the atmosphere of this earth, also exists. This is the heaven where Satan and the lost or fallen angels have been ever since the great deluge or flood destroyed the first world. This is where the saints are to meet the Lord in the air. But this is not the heaven that is being considered in this verse.

There is a heaven in the society of our world. It consists of the "powers that be"; the political, the financial, and the ecclesiastical organizations, who are in control. In this verse we are learning of primarily the ecclesiastical arrangement at its inception into the heaven of society.

In the time of the Pagan Roman Empire, the Emperor was worshiped as a Divine being, a deity or God. There were many other Gods being worshiped also, there were temples and priests galore to the various Gods. Remember, where there was a huge temple to Diana. The Greeks had also had many Gods to worship when they were in control of the world. All these gods and their followers were a part of the "heaven" of that day. The Emperor was the big God of the Empire and is part of this picture that we are learning about. Emperor Diocletian got into the act and laid great store upon his being the God of the Roman Empire.

The verse says that "a great wonder" or sign appeared in this heaven, of the Pagan Roman Empire. Then it says that the wonder is a "woman". This is not Diana of the Ephesians, it is a new organization, not having been in heaven before.

Jesus is the bridegroom and his church is the bride that he returns for, in his Second Advent to earth. (Matthew 9:15) This bride, the church, is the woman who appeared as a great wonder in the heaven of the Pagan Roman Empire.

CHAPTER TWELVE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

The Christian Church had suffered several persecutions by the Empire because of what they believed and taught and did. In 156 AD, the Bishop of Smyrna; Polycarp, was burned alive because he would not reject Christ and praise the Emperor of the Roman Empire as God. This was during the ninth great persecution of the Christians by the Empire. Later the Christians gained favor and peace and they increased many fold.

This verse would apply to the years 175-303 AD. The Christians began to accumulate wealth and influence as well as members. Great buildings of worship were built and began to have a place in the ecclesiastical heaven of that day. This church was the woman clothed with the sun; the gospel sunlight and the moon which symbolizes the Law Covenant, under her feet as support and foundation to her claims. And upon her head a crown of twelve stars, the Apostles of Jesus Christ; they were her guiding lights.

Read the Study on the "Man of Sin", in Volume Two of the "Studies in the Scriptures", written by Pastor Charles T, Russell. Here is an excerpt, beginning on page 292.

"The story of Paul of Samosata, who filled the metropolitan see (bishopric) of Antioch. while the East was in the hands Odenatus and Zenobia, may serve to illustrate the condition and character of the times. (AD 270) Paul considered the service of the church a very lucrative profession. His ecclesiastical jurisdiction was venal and rapacious; he extorted frequent contributions from the most opulent of the faithful, and converted to his own use a considerable part of the public revenues. (It is claimed by critics, says Gibbon, that Paul held the office of Imperial Ducenarius, or procurator, with an annual salary of two hundred Sistertia, (\$77,000). By his pride and luxury the Christian religion was rendered odious in the eyes of the Gentiles. His council chamber and his throne, the splendor with which he appeared in public, the suppliant crowd who solicited his attention, the multitude of letters and petitions to which he dictated his answers, and the perpetual hurry of business in which he was involved; were circumstances much better suited to the state of a civil magistrate, than to the humility of a primitive bishop. When he harangued his people from the pulpit, Paul affected the figurative style and the theatrical gestures of an Asiatic sophist, while the cathedral resounded with the most extravagant acclamations in the praise of his divine eloquence. Against those who resisted his power, or refused to flatter his vanity, the prelate of Antioch was arrogant, rigid, and inexorable, but he relaxed his discipline and lavished the treasures of the church on his dependent clergy." (END OF QUOTE)

This occurred in the Smyrna period of the church and was probably the extreme condition. Other cities had bishops who followed his example of lordship.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE ONE CONTINUED

Paul's example was the kind of action that brought on the last great persecution of the Christian Church by the Roman Empire, beginning in 303 AD.

Claiming to have the guidance of the Lord and the Apostles, and to having the great light of truth but performing in a manner which belied her claims. She, this woman, became part of the existing heaven of the Roman Empire. This was a complete reversal of character than had been displayed by the early church. The early church had kept itself aloof from the things of the world and sacrificed itself in the service of truth.

This was a great wonder or sign to John, who saw the vision, because he had been a part of the early church and he knew that the church was not to rise to the heights of Empire but to spend its life in broadcasting the news of the kingdom to come; not to become part of the kingdom of this present evil world, which is under the control of the Adversary, Satan.

VERSE TWO-----"And being with child and she crieth, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered."

This woman was pregnant! There were some among the church like Paul of Samosata who did not intend to suffer with Christ but did intend to gain a soft life and affluence and renown in the world. This class of Christians was the babe that the woman was carrying, those who claimed to be Jews (Christians) but were not, being of the synagogue of Satan. (Revelation 2:9) This mixture of people who truly were of the world with those who were truly in Christ, but all claimed to be Christians, is the "wheat and tares" church which Jesus had spoken of in his parable. The virgin church had been adulterated with impure seed. It was this impure seed that was aspiring to be great in the world.

The woman, espoused to Christ, as a virgin bride, awaiting his return from heaven, did not want to be pregnant with this tare class of people. She wanted to be pure and holy, devoted to her bridegroom, Christ. She was pregnant and about to give birth, in spite of what she wanted. This principle of lordship had been at work among Christians for many years. The Apostle Paul had observed the "mystery of iniquity" at work among the brethren and he died in 67 AD. In Revelation Chapter Two, Jesus warned the first three churches against those who would lord it over them and against the Balaam class that wanted money for their own pockets.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE TWO CONTINUED

This woman cried and the baby grew in her womb and a birth was eminent. There was suffering and pain among these people, the "wheat and tares". A separation was coming in the future; it was already in the works. These verses depict it as the birth of a human baby, but it is really a new thing that will be created out of the Church. Like Jesus was born to a virgin, unmarried, but an espoused woman; so this picture shows that a new thing is to be created out from the virgin, unmarried but espoused woman, the Christian church.

Matthew 13:25-----*But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way."

The Apostles and the generation of Jesus' disciples had passed away by about 100 AD. These were the men who slept. After their deaths, Satan was able to do what he wanted to do with the Christian church, with a freer hand. He planted seed, the "tares". The doctrines of error were brought into the church and there was no Paul or John to cast them out. Various groups were formed along the lines of some leader and his pet doctrine or error, all claiming to be Christian but using the name of their leaders as identification. After John's death, much writing was done by these early church "fathers". Jerusalem, Antioch, Alexandria, Rome and Constantinople, all were Christian centers vying for power and influence in the church at large. The true church, the wheat, was desirous of being freed from these factions of "tares". But Jesus had said; "Let both (wheat and tares) grow together til the harvest." So no separation of "wheat and tares" was to be expected way back there. If the "tares" was not the babe in the womans womb; then what was the "babe"? It was the "Mystery of Iniquity" (2nd Thess. 2:7) that Paul had seen at work in the church before his death and that John (1st John 4:3) said was already at work in his life time. Those who would lord it over the church, they were the "babe" in the womans womb, trying to be born. John says that it is AntiChrist.

The woman was pained to be delivered; she desired to be rid of the loathsome babe that Satan had planted in her womb. The birth of AntiChrist from the early Church was a counterfeit of the birth of Christ from the Virgin Mary. But the birth was slow and other things happen..

John has seen this pregnant woman, in heaven; what an astounding sight to him. She was right up there among the ecclesiastical powers of the time. A place where the true church of Christ should never be.

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE THREE----- "And there appeared another wonder in heaven, and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads."

John is seeing some crazy signs, first a pregnant woman and now a big monster. But all of this symbolic language is to picture something else. We have to decode this by relating to things of the past for the most part. We know now that "heaven" in these verses refers to the society of that time and the higher powers that control these arrangements.

We must consider the dominant Gentile powers that the prophet Daniel tells about in his seventh chapter. He calls these Gentile powers "beasts", he saw them as such in his dream or vision. The first beast is a lion and represents Babylon of old. The second beast is a bear and represents the Empire of the Medes and Persians. The third beast is like a leopard and represents Greece. Later, in verse seven, he tells of the fourth beast, a terrible beast that had ten horns, he does not give it a name. But if we follow the line of descent of these Gentile Empires, we see that the fourth beast was the Pagan Roman Empire.

It is the time of the Pagan Roman Empire that we are considering in this twelfth chapter of the Revelation. In Daniel chapter seven; the picture is more complete and this vision that John has in chapter twelve is like an excerpt from Daniel's vision that was not given to Daniel but was held up and given to John hundreds of years later. A scene that belongs in Daniels vision of the beasts that is brought to light in the Revelation. A missing piece of the puzzle finally found. This is true of chapters thirteen and seventeen of the Revelation also. All three chapters could have been integrated into Daniel's seventh chapter. In fact, most all of the Revelation would fit into Daniel's seventh chapter. But God for reasons of his own did not want to do that so he put these visions over in the Revelation.

We think that the terrible fourth beast of Daniel's vision in chapter seven is the same as the "dragon" in Revelation chapter twelve. In Daniel's account it had ten horns but no mention of more than one head, no mention of its being "red" either. The color red, and the "seven heads" and the "seven crowns" indicate that a change of some magnitude has taken place in the "dragon". A remodeling job, a reorganization is being described in pictorial language. John sees it as another "wonder" another "sign" in the heaven of that day. Something which is new on the scene, had not been there before. History provides the knowledge to allow us to understand these symbols. John was familiar with the Roman Empire during his life, (the fourth beast) but he sees this Great Red Dragon as a new thing, a "wonder".

CHAPTER TWELVE

THE GREAT RED DRAGON

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE THREE CONTINUED.

Diocletian became Emperor of the Pagan Roman Empire in 284 AD. He and a loyal friend, one of his generals, ruled co-operatively, with Diocletian being the senior partner. Then in 293 AD he decided to rule by quarto or four leaders in government. The Empire was in two sections, East and West. Diocletian and one general would rule the East from his capital in Nicomedia, in Bithynia province, in the land which we now call Turkey. Diocletian never had his capital at Rome. Two other generals would rule the Western Empire. The Empire would be in four regions, from Britain, across Europe to Persia. There would be two titles used by the rulers. The senior title was "Augustus" and the junior title was "Caesar". Same title as "Kaiser" and "Czar", used hundreds of years later in Germany and Russia.

The four capital locations were: Trier in Germany; Milan in Italy; Sirmium in Pannonia, (an area in central Europe east of Austria), and in Nicomedia (Turkey), but none in Rome. Diocletian became very much interested in Emperor worship and his being a Divine being, a god. His wife was a Christian and a Christian Church was across the street from his palace.

Augustus Maximian was at Milan, Italy. Augustus Diocletian was at Nicomedia. Caesar Galerius was at Sirmium, and Caesar Constantius was at Trier.

Later. in 305 AD another change was made while the great persecution of the Christians was going on in an effort to eradicate the Christian religion. The changes were made like this: The two Augusti, Diocletian and Maximian, were to retire to an emeritus position. Caesar Galerius would replace Diocletian as Augustus at Nicomedia. Caesar Constantius would replace Maximian as Augustus but at York in England. Two new Caesars were chosen by Galerius. Maximin Daza would become the new Caesar to Galerius. Severus would become Caesar to Constantius. This was at the beginning of May, 305 AD. Augustus Maximian abdicated in Milan, on the same day, Augustus Diocletian abdicated in Nicomedia or near there.

On July 25th, 306 AD, Augustus Constantius died at York in England. Galerius appointed Severus as Augustus in the place of Constantius, He appointed Constantine as Caesar to Severus. Constantine was the son of Constantius.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE THREE CONTINUED

Now another man comes on the scene, a usurper, Maxentius, the son of the retired Augustus, Maximian. He made himself Emperor on October 26th, 306 AD. This was in the city of Rome and he was confirmed by the Roman Senate and most of the Praetorian Guard. Then Emperor Maxentius recalls his father, Maximian, to serve again as Augustus. So now there was three Augusti, Two Caesar's and one Emperor as well as the retired Augustus Diocletian, the Divine one.

That is seven but there is more to come, Augustus Severus committed suicide in February, 307. Maximian, the now returned Augustus, paid a visit to Caesar Constantine and appointed him as Augustus and gave his daughter, Fausta, to him in marriage. Maximian then returned to Rome where he fought with his son Maxentius, the Emperor. Then he had to flee for his life. Next the Emperor Maxentius proclaimed himself as Augustus on October 27th, 307. This adds up to four Augusti; Galerius, Maximian, Constantine, Maxentius, and one Caesar, Maximin Daza. All were hostile to one another. A friend of Galerius, Licinius, was made Augustus to replace Severus and to rule over Pannonia and Italy, but this is where the usurper, Maxentius really had the control.

Augustus Maximian was hanged in February, 310 AD by Constantine.

Augustus Galerius deceased in 311 AD.

Augustus Maxentius deceased in 312 AD.

Caesar Maximin Daza deceased in 313 AD.

Augustus Diocletian deceased in 313 AD, some documents give other dates.

Augustus Licinius was killed by Constantine in 324 AD for persecuting Christians.

Augustus and later Emperor Constantine deceased in 337 AD.

This is quite a mess to comprehend but these are the "seven heads" on the Great Red Dragon; red or sinful because it tried to destroy the saints of God. This is the Smyrna Church which had the "mortal" or "fatal" wound which was healed by Constantine.

Diocletian began the persecution in 303 AD, it lasted ten years. Constantine stopped the persecution and saved the church from death. He then took the reins or bridle of control of the Church. This period was the time of the Great Red Dragon with Constantine being the last or tail of the Great Red dragon. (Revelation 12:4)

The "seven crowns" upon the heads of the dragon, symbolize that the power and authority is with the seven rulers of the time. The "ten horns" symbolize the ten nations of Europe which were supporters of the Pagan Roman Empire. A "horn" is the power of an animal to defend itself and these ten nations were the power of the Roman Empire.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE THREE CONTINUED.

The Great Red Dragon was the Pagan Roman government during the persecution of the Christian Church between 303-313 AD.

The "seven heads" were the seven rulers who controlled the Empire then.

1-Diocletian d. 313

2-Maximian d. 310

3-Severus d. 307 Licinius d. 324

4-Galerius d. 311

5-Maxentius d. 312

6-Maximin d. 313

7-Constantine d. 337

The crowns on the Heads show that the rulers have the temporal power.

Constantine was the tail or last member of the seven rulers. He took control of the entire Empire, East and West. His capital was in the East at Constantinople but never at Rome.

TEN HORNS ON THE GREAT RED DRAGON

1-MACEDONIA

2-ITALY

3-ASIA MINOR

4-PALESTINE

5-GREECE

6-GAUL

7-Franks

8-BRITAIN

9-ILLYRICUM

10-PANNONIA

THESE ARE PROBABLES!

CHAPTER TWELVE

PAGE

167

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE FOUR----- "And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth; and the dragon stood before the woman, which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born."

The "tail" of the Great Red Dragon was the last surviving member of the seven rulers, that had ruled during the great persecution of the Christians, 303-313 AD. The last member was Constantine, he was the "tail" of this dragon.

The "stars of heaven" were the bishops of the Christian Church, there were about one thousand bishops in the church at that time. The third part of the stars amounted to 318 or 384 bishops reported to have attended the month long Council at Nicea in 325 AD, at the biding of the Emperor Constantine. He cast these stars, the bishops down from their lofty position in the ecclesiastical heaven of that day by making them subject to him and his policies and decisions rather than being obedient to the Lord. He decreed what would be observed as truth and what would be otherwise. The Emperors of the Roman Empire called the first eight councils of the Church, counting the small one at Arles in France in 314 AD which Constantine also called but only thirty five or so bishops attended.

The dragon, the Empire kept very close watch on any in the Church who might become opponents of the will of the Emperor. If any action of this nature appeared, it was sure to be quickly cut off. That is what the verse means when it says; "the dragon stood before the woman, for to devour her child as soon as it was born." As long as this situation continued, the birth could not come to fruition but things did change.

As the heaven would be the higher part of society, the "earth" would be the lower strata and this is where Constantine intended the Church should be relegated. He would use the Church to help maintain order in the Empire.

In 476 AD, the Roman Empire in the West, with its capital at Ravenna collapsed at the hands of the Heruli, another of the horns, which established its self on its ruins. Next came the Ostragothic kingdom, another "horn", overthrowing the Heruli and establishing its self as ruler of Italy, AD 489. Ravenna, the Heruli and the Ostragoths were the three horns that were pushed out of the way by 539 AD to make way for the "little horn" on the fourth beast in Daniel seven. In 539 AD, the Eastern Emperor, Justinian, had run the barbarians out of Italy and he appointed the bishop of Rome as his plenipotentiary in the West. This was the "little horn" of Daniel being brought into the position of power. The setting up of Papacy as a political entity ruling over the church and the government of Rome.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE FIVE----- "And she brought forth a manchild, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up unto God, and unto his throne."

Here is the Greek word "kai" again and it's rather obvious that "even" is the better translation rather than "and". even unto his throne.

Finally the woman (the church) is delivered of a manchild. But the Dragon does not devour it, instead the Dragon (now the civil power in the East) is quite happy to use the manchild for its own ends. Because of the desperate conditions of the Empire in the West: the Dragon has to make use of this manchild. The Emperors of the Roman Empire in the East tried to use the Church in the West to their advantage. In the sixth century new Emperors came into the West to rule the Western Empire but by 800 AD they were gone and the Papacy cut its ties to the Emperor in the East and joined up with Charlemagne to form the Holy Roman Empire in the center of Europe.

You can see that it required almost three hundred years to put Papacy in the drivers seat in Europe. But back to 539 AD and the gradual bringing forth of the Papacy.

Because of Emperor Justinian, lordship in the church gains a prominence that was not to be, for the humble minded Christian. The Bishop of Rome was now in position to swing a lot of weight; a lot of authority in the West. The Emperor had endorsed him as his representative and the poor downtrodden people were happy to look to him for help and safety. After all he represented God and made great claims as to his powers and their use to destroy his enemies. The poor ignorant people are not to be blamed for looking to him who was so wonderful. This child was caught up unto God, the emperor was a god and was worshiped by many as a divine being, much as the Japanese people worshiped their emperor in this century.

This bishop was on a par close to the status of the emperor; the god of those who believed in him, he, the bishop was caught up unto God's throne. The Bishop of Rome became a part of the government of the emperor by his use of authority in the West which had been bestowed on him by Justinian. The Church of Christ was never meant to be in this situation of fellowship, and authority with the world.

This manchild, the bishop of Rome at the beginning, was to rule all nations with a rod or crook of iron. As we can see, this bishop became the Pope of Rome, the Holy Father of the Roman Catholic Church, we can see that in deed he did come to rule many nations down thru the Gospel Age.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE FIVE CONTINUED.

The iron rod may be representative of the shepherd and his care over his flock but it is also a rod of oppression to many thousands and perhaps millions who have suffered injustice, even death at the hands of the Roman Catholic Church. If you see the Pope on television, he may have this golden rod of iron near him as someone carries it along for him.

Satan has sowed these seeds of false doctrines on which these Popes and Catholics base their belief. That Peter was the rock upon which Jesus would build his church is a misunderstanding of what Jesus declared. Jesus was declaring that the "rock" of truth which Peter spoke in his statement: "Thou art the Son of God" was the basis for building his church, the rock or foundation of truth. Not that Peter was the rock.

Using this misunderstanding as a basis of their faith, the Roman Catholic Church, built further with the thought that they had Apostolic succession in their leadership. That the Pope had the Primacy directly from Peter as the first Pope of the Church and that the other bishops received their powers thru succession from the other Apostles and that they are on a par with the Apostles in those things which they write and in their activities. Bah! The Revelation makes it very clear that only twelve Apostles are in the church, remember the crown of twelve stars on the head of this woman.

Many, many other errors have been involved in their actions and they finally outlawed the Bible from their own people so that they would not have to argue against the truth that someone might find therein. They have even persecuted the true saints of God, to death, in their zeal to kill out the knowledge of the truth. Much worse things they did to their Christian brethren than the Emperors of the Roman Empire ever did in their persecutions of Christians.

The manchild wanted power and authority and he did terrible things to get it and much more terrible things after he got it.

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE SIX----- "And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and three score days."

Now that the manchild has ascended up to the throne of god, the emperor, in the West, the woman, the true church class of people, who did not believe in Papacy, had to flee. They couldn't allow it to be known that they did not believe the Papacy for their life was at risk. When the error of the Mass and its sacrifice was brought into the Church many knew better than to believe in it. If they stayed they must keep quiet and live in a condition of spiritual desolation, in the wilderness so to speak, as if they had left their homes and went into the wilderness to live. But in their heart and mind they were prepared by God's truth to fight against these errors of Papacy. Many others did live in the wilds of Europe, in the real wilderness but Papacy was relentless and hunted them down and tortured them and killed them over the long years that she was in power to do so. The lordship of the clergy class was a manmade situation with no Biblical support whatever. The Trinity God is another concoction impossible to find in scripture. The eternal torment doctrine and the purgatory doctrine are all lies to cause people to fear not to come to Church. Those who understood the truth on these subjects tried to correct them as they were able and then to get away from them to the extent that they could, especially after 539 AD which was the beginning date of the twelve hundred and sixty days or years. (Ezekiel 4:6 a day for a year)

From 539 AD to 1799 AD is twelve hundred and sixty years, that is the 1260 days that the woman was to be fed in the wilderness condition. This is the limit of the Papacy to persecute and kill the saints of God. An estimate of twenty millions has been made as to the number of people that Papacy caused to be killed thru those years. She did not tolerate opposition to her teachings any longer than she had to.

Those who fed the true church in the wilderness condition were few but they were able to bring some understanding of the truth of the Bible to these to encourage them to keep the faith once delivered to the saints. That Jesus was the son of God and not God; that his sacrificial death was sufficient to purchase the race from Justice and to deliver them from death. That he had only to be asked to forgive your daily transgressions; that no priest, no Mass was necessary. That the Word of God was to be their teacher; not these so-called priests or Fathers of the Roman Church. Jesus spoke of the Old Testament and said, "Thy Word is Truth." The Roman Church opposed the use of the Bible by the people all down these many years of her power. Catholics in this country did not get to use the Bible til after 1914 AD. The prophet Elijah was fed by ravens as he hid by the brook Cherith and this seems to be the picture of what happened to the woman in the wilderness condition thru these many years. (1st Kings 17 & 18)

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE SIX CONTINUED

At no time did the "light of truth" go out completely on the earth, for Jesus was watching over it. This was the Thyatira Church of Revelation 2:18. Jesus refers to Jezebel meaning the Roman Catholic Church hierarchy, the Papacy, in verse 20, and states that she teaches and seduces his servants to commit fornication and to eat things sacrificed to idols. The fornication being the union between the church and the "beasts" or governments of this present evil world. The idols being the creed idols which were made up at the several ecumenical councils, and the various customs of the church, such as veneration of objects and man made saints and the Mass.

VERSE SEVEN-----"And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels to war with the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels."

Michael means; "who as God". This identifies the Pope, one who acts as God. His angels would be those who believed in and supported him. They are his followers, his servants, his messengers, his angels.

2nd Thessolonians 2:3----- Paul speaks of the return of the Lord Jesus from heaven in his Second Advent. He says that it cannot happen til there has been a "falling away first", and that "man of sin" be revealed, the "son of perdition". 4th verse----- "Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped; so that he as God sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himself that he is God." This identifies the Papacy, claiming the title of Vicar of the Son of God, having the Primacy over all the Christians, demanding obedience from all of them.

But there was something in his way; the Emperor of the Roman Empire in the East was the "Pontifex Maximus" or Chief Religious Ruler and was himself worshiped as God. 2nd Thessolonians 2:7---- "For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now hindereth will, til he be taken out of the way." This "mystery of iniquity", this lawless force was already at work in the church in Paul's lifetime and he died in 67 AD. After Constantine saved the church from destruction and took its reins of control in 314 AD, the bishop in the church of Rome had a freedom and opportunity to grasp the position of power as the most important of the centers of Christianity outside of Constantinople, where the Emperor held a tight rein on the church. Gradually a hierarchy was developed in Rome as it gained importance. All the outlying smaller churches followed the lead of the church in Rome. Her influence swelled and grew over the people. Still she wanted more, she wanted to be Pontifex Maximus, the chief religious ruler.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE SEVEN CONTINUED.

But until the one who hindered her was removed she couldn't get that title. From 539AD there was an ongoing struggle between Michael (Papacy) and the dragon (the civil power), the Emperors in the East at Constantinople.

VERSE EIGHT-----'And they prevailed not against him neither was he then found anymore in heaven."

The dragon and his angels fought but they prevailed not, they lost this war with the Papacy. They also lost his place in heaven. Worship of emperors and religious leadership by kings and government leaders, ended as the Roman Church took over that power in the ecclesiastical heaven in Europe.

The Pope became the Pontifex Maximus in Europe with the establishment of the Holy Roman Empire in 800 AD. The Emperor Charlemagne headed up the political part of the Empire. It was a church-state government.

VERSE NINE-----"And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil and Satan; which deceiveth the whole world; he was cast out into the earth. and his angels were cast out with him."

This view was taken by Papacy, their thought was that by achieving power with the Holy Roman Empire in Europe and cutting off their obeasiance to the Emperor at Constantinople, that they had somehow cast out the Adversary, Satan. And now God was ruling thru the Holy Father, the Pope in Rome.

This came about in 800 AD when the church and civil power banded together as the Holy Roman Empire. Charlemagne was crowned emperor by the Pope in Rome. They counted this as the beginning of the thousand year reign of Christ. Revelation, chapter twenty. But the Pope was going to reign for Christ, vicariously; the Pope would be the Vicar of Christ.

These things actually happened but God could see before hand that they were going to happen and he gave the foretelling of these events thru Christ to John in 96 AD, several hundred years before the fact. He did not order them to happen, he just knew that they were going to happen.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE NINE CONTINUED

Satan was the mastermind behind these deceptions as he tried to control and over rule the true people of God by corralling them in this Christian organization so-called, the Roman Catholic Church. Satan is his name and deception is his game and he has won most all of the contests so far. 2 Corinthians 4:4----- "the God of this world has blinded the minds of them which believe not."

The severance of the West from the East by Papacy came at a time when the East could not do anything about it. Getting rid of the Empire in the East was desired by almost everyone in the West.

VERSE TEN----"And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven; Now is come salvation and strength and the kingdom of our God and the power of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God, day and night."

John hears a loud voice or message in this heaven here on earth. It is the voice and message of the Papacy. Blowing its own horn, making its claims to being the kingdom of God on earth. Claiming to having defeated the Devil and to be ruling the earth in Christs stead..

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto death."

Papacy made great claims about the brethren overcoming Satan (The Emperor) by faith in the Lamb (Jesus) and by their testimonies and because they loved not their lives unto death. Loved not their lives to escape death. This is much like we can see on television today. TV evangelists make similar claims and exploit the words or testimonies of people to tout their brand of religion and this is what the Catholics did way back then to gain and fortify their position as Christ's kingdom here on earth.

Papacy even canonized many of these brethren as "saints", they used everything possible to tighten their hold on the people. We do not intend to slander or belittle any of those good people who did sacrifice themselves in attempting to serve God, as they could understand the matter.

CHAPTER TWELVE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE ELEVEN CONTINUED.

We are trying to show that there is a great religious group, an organized group who propounded their errors and their influence upon millions of people who mistakenly thought that God was with them. That behind this whole scheme is the Adversary, Satan; the one who hated Jesus so much that he instigated the hatred in the Jewish minds that were responsible for the death of Jesus.

He is so determined to have this world and the people to bow down to him that he would rather that every last one of us die; before we could have life eternal in Christ. He is a vicious, low down, and lying, no good being!

VERSE TWELVE-----"Therefore, rejoice ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, for the devil is come down to you, having wrath, because he knoweth he hath a short time."

Those in the heavens were the Roman Catholics, they were told to rejoice. But the rest of society and the sea class of people, the irreligious, were told that Satan had come down to them and that he had wrath, anger, because he knew that he had a short time. They thought that the Millennium had begun and that Satan would soon be bound. Their message was "fear" religion to the masses of Europe, not a message of love and hope of a time to come when Christs kingdom would actually rule the earth and heal all the people and bring back the dead people and help them up to perfection so that they might have life everlasting. No! They taught fear of a God who was horrible and vindictive and a torturer of little babies and old women as well as all the others who did not become Catholics and remain in good standing in the church. They didn't teach that the planet earth was to last forever as the Bible teaches. They didn't teach that this earth was to be the Paradise that Jesus told the thief he would be in some day. They tried to scare people into believing their claims and paying homage to their God.

Our society has a "heaven" class of people, meaning ecclesiastical people. We have an "earth" class of people, the order loving, organized commercial and civil people. People who accede to the mores of our society and attend church. We have a "sea class" of people who are irreligious and free thinking, who are not restricted as much as the earth class. Extremes of conduct are more likely in this "sea" class than in the other two classes.

It's been many years and Satan hasn't been bound yet. Their Millennium expired in 1799 AD.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE THIRTEEN---- "And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the manchild."

After Papacy received the indorsement of Justinian, the Emperor of the Eastern Roman Empire, in 539 AD; the remains of the dragon in the Western Roman Empire is the smaller kingdoms and city states and their governments, the civil powers. They saw that they must support Papacy or suffer, and so they began to persecute the enemies of Papacy. So, the "woman" or true church, was persecuted by the dragon or civil powers at the behest of the Papacy. The "babe" Papacy, turned on its own mother.

Papal Rome was able to rely on civil powers to do her bidding and to fight her opponents all down thru the 1260 years.

The plight of the true church has not been recorded so very little is known about the horrors that they suffered. Some histories of the Waldenese and the Albigenses and others are known but the half has not been told.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness; into her place, where she is nourished both for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent."

The woman, the true church received help; two wings of a great eagle. The two wings were the Old and the New Testaments of the Bible. It was this knowledge of the scriptures that enabled the woman to fly out of the clutches of Papacy and into the wilderness condition of spiritual isolation.

The 1260 years are the time (360 years), times (720 years), and half a time (180 years).

Papacy is the face of the serpent, identity is established by the face, the serpent is Satan but we are able to identify him by his face, Papacy!

The true church or woman is nourished for 1260 years under terrible conditions. Many died but the woman did not die out completely. Some members of the true church have been alive on earth since Pentecost, 33 AD.

To be nourished means more than to be fed only; it means to be looked after, to be cared for, and watched over by someone. Our Lord Jesus promised to be with his church always, til the end of the Age. It was he who watched over her and cared for her, his bride.

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE FIFTEEN-----"And the serpent cast out of his mouth, water as a flood, after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood."

Satan changes his tactics. He had been trying to kill all of the Lord's people, the true church in the wilderness. Now he decides that he must work on their minds a little bit harder to deceive them into error.

Water can be the symbol of truth or of people. In this case we think that the water is truth. For 1260 years the woman had been able to survive even though Satan tried to kill her. Now he would trick her and divert her from the truth which has sustained her.

In the next verse, 16, the word serpent is replaced by the word Dragon. This shows that Satan is behind the endeavor (serpent) and that he used the civil powers (dragon) to put forth the flood of water.

We must consider the Bible for it was actually put forth by permission of the kings or civil power, the dragon. In Germany it was Luther who made a translation of the Bible and the Princes sponsored him. In England it was Henry the Eighth who ordered a Bible put in every church in the land, that was in 1534 AD. The King James Bible was written in 1609 AD at the order of King James of England. The development of Bibles Societies came in the 17th century in England. In 1803 AD, the British Bible, Tract and Foreign Missionary Society was formed from 29 Bible Societies, they were allowed by favor of the Crown. The beginning of distribution of Bibles and the subsequent flood of Bibles was permitted and aided and abetted by the civil powers in England. The great flood of Bibles could have been prevented by the civil powers. Prior to this time, only the truly interested bothered to seek a Bible or to study the Bible. People like the little band of Pilgrims that came to the New World in 1620 AD.

Among those who sought Bibles was the true church of God, the woman. But, now at the end of the 1260 years of Papal power to persecute; Satan brings forth the Bible for millions to read and study. After 1799 AD, the flood poured out and the earth (society) swallowed it up. Satan thought that the woman, the true church would be brought out into open view if the Bible was made available to her. Those who purchased a Bible would be those who he was looking for. He did not expect society to grab up the Bible, but over 200,000,000 did in the first seventy-five years of the nineteenth century. Satan could not figure out who was a member of the true church by this method. He couldn't identify the woman this way. What he didn't know was that the Lord had directed the Bible to be released from Babylon's grasp and given to the people. Revelation 9:13-16 under the sixth trumpet. But it was not the Bible alone that began to flood the earth or society, literature of all kinds has flooded the earth since 1799 AD

CHAPTER TWELVE

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And the earth helped the woman and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the flood, which the dragon cast out of his mouth."

The earth is the order loving class of society, formerly they had been good Catholics, until Luther and Henry the Eighth came along. Then they became Lutherans, Anglicans, Baptists, Mennonites, etc. But thru their taking and accepting the Bible and other literature that came forth, they helped to hide the true church from Satan. Many new thoughts and more errors came about as the Bible was studied by millions of people. Many new groups were formed with new creeds to worship but the woman, the true church would have none of them. By 1846 AD, a "sanctuary class" had developed among the Bible Students. They were free of most of the errors of the past, and seeking to build their faith on the Bible and not on a creed. They did not worship the "Beast", which is Papacy and they did not worship Papacy's image or duplicate, the Anglican Church set up by Henry the Eighth.

Our Lord Jesus returned to earth in 1874 AD, invisible to our human eyes. All spirit beings are invisible to our eyes.

In 1878 AD he cast off the masses of Christendom and invited his people to come out of her. (Rev. 18:4) (Rev.3:16)

This "sanctuary" class of people was swelled by new additions as people learned the Present Truth from C.T. Russell and came out of Christendom, Babylon.

Revelation 17:5-----"And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

Our Lord has been judging among this "sanctuary" class ever since then, to find those faithful to him and worthy of the high honor that he is to bestow upon the bride class.

This "sanctuary" class is the woman now come out of the wilderness and being in public view and spreading the truth like it was never done before, from 1878 AD onward.

CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"And the dragon was wroth with the woman and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of God."

The dragon, civil powers (Satan) was wroth, angry with the woman. Satan cannot allow God to complete the New Creation, the true church in glory. He cannot tolerate the truth of the Divine Plan of the Ages. The woman was developed from the wheat seed of the parable, there is still some of that seed or wheat around. They were fed the "meat in due season" by Pastor Russell, the Present Truth.

Satan decides to make war upon the wheat, those left in the flesh of the true church. He had thought that the flood of Bibles would have carried her away and she would be no more but here she was more prominent than she had ever been, right out in the public view, distributing literature and enlightening the people at large.

These who have the testimony of God and keep his commandments; the remnant of the wheat seed are those who Satan will make war with thru the dragon, the civil powers.

This is another change in his tactics; maybe he can wipe out the seed by having them killed in war. The war started in 1914 AD, it was the so-called Christian nations of Europe which became the participants in mass murder in the trench warfare. The seed was in those nations and in other nations which eventually were drawn into the war. Millions of people were killed in the war, some may have been the Lord's people. The war affected the Lord's people in some way even if they were not killed in fighting.

The wheat class after the war fell into the confusion of thoughts and erroneous conclusions which some of the leaders brought forth, now that Pastor Russell was passed from the scene. He died October 31st, 1916 AD. Satan was working on their minds again, trying to confuse Present Truth and the people involved in it. He did a fine job of it. Separations, splits, and divisions happened among the Lord's people, the wheat class which became very hard to identify once again.

In 1917 AD, the "Reds" took Russia and trounced the Bible for over seventy years. A great persecution of Christians was conducted thruout Russia. In Germany, Hitler stepped on the Bible Students as soon as he had the power to do so.

CHAPTER TWELVE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWELVE, VERSE SEVENTEEN CONTINUED.

In the USA, toleration of Bible Students sunk to a low level in the 1920's. Not all Bible Students are of the wheat seed. Some made trouble for the others by their message and actions. The Truth movement was terribly hurt by the war and never recovered to its former quality and standard as a group because of the errors of the leaders.

Satan is still working to confuse the minds and subvert the beliefs of Bible Students. He works thru the leaders in providing new errors and more confusion as time goes on. They have more influence but now and then an error comes from the pack and spreads thru the movement. Most of the Bible Student movement that came from Pastor Russell now claim that the High Calling is over.

Satan's next big move is to destroy what is left of Christendom in Europe at the hands of the dragon, the civil powers represented by the "ten horns" and the "beast" (not the Papacy but the eighth beast of the line of Gentile beasts who have ruled since 607 BC.). Check Revelation 17:16.

It seems that Christendom believes that they will go on forever even though they teach that the earth will burn up in a tremendous fireball. In just a few years millions of people are going to get the shock of their lives as Christendom is destroyed by the governments. Even now it is in a dilapidated condition in Europe, millions only go to church for baptism, weddings and funerals and perhaps at Easter time.

The testimony of God is the Bible and the understanding of the Divine Plan of the Ages, is hidden therein but has been brought out by Pastor Russell.

VERSE EIGHTEEN IN THE DOUAY BIBLE:

"AND HE STOOD UPON THE SAND OF THE SEA." (MEANING THE DRAGON)

END OF CHAPTER TWELVE

REVELATION THIRTEEN

7 HEADS ON BEAST FROM THE SEA

EPHESUS-SMYRNA-PERGAMOS-THYATIRA-SARDIS-PHILADELPHIA-LAODICEA

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

The Beast from the Sea is Papal Rome, the Mother of Harlots, the name of blasphemy upon the 7 Heads is Christendom.

Revelation 13:1.

It was the second Head, Smyrna, that had the MORTAL wound and was about to die in the great ten year persecution of 303-313 AD.

It was Constantine, the Emperor of the Pagan Roman Empire who lifted the Church up from the grave and healed her and took the bridle or reins of doctrine in the Church.

10 Horns on the Beast from the Sea.

The supporters of Christendom were the nations of Europe. Spoken of as Ten Horns or Powers, their names and situations changed over the years. Christendom was really the creation of the Papai Church and it took years for her to grow in area and in influence over the nations. At any one time these names and nations would not be the same as at other times. But basically the European nations were the Roman Catholic nations of Europe. She reached full control of Europe about 1513 AD, just before the Reformation started. Still there was the Eastern Church in Greece and the Muslims in several areas that held control and still do.

CHAPTER TWELVE

PAGE

181

CHAPTER THIRTEEN BEGINS

CHAPTER DIVISION,

BY VERSES;

01-10 FIRST BEAST

11-18 SECOND BEAST

14-16 IMAGE OF FIRST BEAST

16-17 MARK OF THE SECOND BEAST

18 NUMBER OF SECOND BEAST: 666.

VERSE ONE-----"And he stood upon the sand of the sea". So reads the Sinaitic Mss. footnotes by Tischendorf. However the Douay version has this as the eighteenth verse of the twelfth chapter. Meaning that the Dragon stood upon the sand of the sea.

VERSE ONE----"And he stood upon the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads. And upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads, the name of blasphemy."

I think that the Douay Version is probably NOT correct in locating the first sentence in the previous chapter. John is by the sea because he sees a beast rise up out of the sea. Therefore I believe the proper rendering is "I" not "HE" as in the Tischendorf foot note. The context of the verse seems to demand the "I".

VERSE ONE----"And I stood upon the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads. And upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads, the name of blasphemy."

In the vision John stood by the sea and saw the beast come up out of the sea. John did not understand what the vision was about.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE ONE CONTINUED

But the John class in this end of the Gospel Age is able to look back in history and prophecy and learn what this vision is telling us. These symbolic words describe the appearance of a beast, a government, which came up from the sea class of society, people not under religious restraint. Society is made up of the heavenly or ecclesiastical class of people; the earthly or order loving class of people; and the sea class, the more lax morally, uninhibited and irreligious class of people. Generally one would expect a new government to come out of the earthly, order loving class of people but this beast came from the wilder fringes of society.

At the time John was watching the Pagan Roman Empire was in power. There was a large class of order loving people. But there was also a very large sea class of people. People who paid only token respect to the Roman God and Gods. It was a time of hunger, idolatry, ignorance and superstition. Many were ready for anything that would improve their condition. Even in Paul's lifetime, he had spotted the "mystery of iniquity" already at work, among professed followers of Christ, Paul and Peter were killed in 67 AD. The Apostle John lived on for about thirty years more. After John's death, at about 100 AD, the church was dealt with under the leadership of the early "Fathers" This was the time when "men" slept; the men being the "Apostles". Without them. Satan had a free hand to plant the tares, the church grew and spread far. Doctrines were changed and new ones brought into use.

The kindness of the Christians and their doctrine of love had a good effect on the sea class and many came into the church. As the beast came up from the sea; John saw only the top of his head and slowly the complete head appeared and gradually the body began to appear. After a time, the head that had been first to appear was replaced by another head, a second head. And as time passed the head was replaced until seven heads had appeared. The heads were on the beast one at a time, not all at once.

It was a beast having seven heads but not all at the same time. Jesus named the seven heads; they are; EPHESUS, SMYRNA, PERGAMOS, THYATIRA, SARDIS, PHILADELPHIA, and LAODICEA. These are the seven heads of the church of wheat and tares; Christendom! On each head has been this claim of being Christs kingdom; the name of blasphemy. Isaiah 4:1 speaks of seven women who shall hold onto the skirt of Jesus and wish to be known by his name. The seven women are these seven named churches of Revelation 2 & 3. This beast also has ten horns or powers. Nations that support and defend the beast. In Daniel chapter seven; there are four beasts and upon the fourth beast there are ten horns. A little horn rises up and pushes three horns out of its way.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE ONE CONTINUED

Papal Rome is the little horn and it pushes or causes to be plucked up or rooted out, three other horns. Check in Volume three of "Studies in the Scriptures", on page 77. Ravenna, Italy the seat of the Empire in the West was overthrown in 476 AD. The Heruli was the horn which overthrew the Ravenna horn. But then the Heruli were overthrown by the Ostrogoths or Eastern Goths, in 489 AD. The Ostrogoths were overthrown in 539 AD by the Eastern Roman Empire under Emperor Justinian, who gave his blessing to the Bishop of Rome as his representative in the West. By this time you can see that the ten horns are fluid and change from time to time over the years. Later on the Lombards who held much power in Italy but respected the Bishop of Rome's authority and co-operated with him most all of the time, finally made a move against him which resulted in the Lombards being defeated by the French in 774 AD. As the years passed Papal Rome grew and these horns changed as nations gained or lost power.

There is a gradual transition from the fourth beast of Daniel seven, the Pagan Roman Empire in the West into the fifth beast, Papal Rome, the little horn on the fourth beast completely changed that fourth beast into a different beast. Check Volume Two of "Studies in the Scriptures"; page 305, paragraph two. "It should not be forgotten that these are figurative expressions descriptive of the character and claims of a symbolic "beast", (government) and "horn" (power) out of the old Roman beast or empire. In some respects, Papacy was a new government ("beast"), distinct from the old Roman Empire; and in others, it was a horn or power among others out of that empire, which for a time held superior control over the other horns or powers. It is presented in symbol from both these standpoints so as most thoroughly to locate and designate it."

in Daniel seven, the fourth beast was not identified other than its being dreadful and terrible. By following the line of Gentile succession indicated, we understand that Papal Rome is to be the fifth beast or fifth head on the Gentile beast. Therefore in Revelation twelve we see that he (Michael) is fighting with the fourth best which is called the dragon. Write dragon, in Daniel seven, by the dreadful beast.

Revelation 12:7----"And there was a great battle in heaven, Michael and his angels fought with the dragon and the dragon fought and his angels."

This is the fifth beast fighting the fourth beast; Papal Rome fighting Pagan Rome for power in the West. But civil government outside the Papacy was in place and continued thru the years in the West. Sometimes these civil governments are referred to as the dragon. They were all that remained of the Western Roman Empire after its downfall.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

Thru the years, Papal Rome became the prostitute in her relations with the civil powers of Western Europe.

The ten horns had ten crowns or diadems; (verse one, chapter thirteen), this shows that the real authority remained with the civil powers, even though they played Romeo to Papacy, they were the ones with the power. While Papacy gained much in a temporal way, she was never able to dominate the civil powers with force. Thru deception and intrigue she was able to get her lovers to do her bidding; in many things to build herself up as Queen to their being King of Europe.

In Daniel Two; the king had a dream of these Gentile governments, these are well known as the four universal empires. But if you study them you will find that none were universal (all, Dan. 2:38) and that there are five not four governments indicated in Daniel 2 & 7. In Daniel Two, the miry clay or ceramic as one translation puts it; indicates Papal Rome which is the fifth power or government. In Daniel seven the little horn on the fourth beast is Papal Rome, thus we see five powers in each picture. Babylon, Media Persia, Greece, Pagan Rome, and Papal Rome. The 12th and 13th chapters of Revelation show the transition between the fourth beast to the fifth beast.

In the 13th chapter we are learning about the Image (duplicate) of Papacy and the nation which succeeded Papacy in power; Great Britain. In chapter seventeen of Revelation we will see the completed picture of Gentile dominion.

VERSE TWO----- "And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard. And his feet were as the feet of a bear. And his mouth as the mouths of lions. And the dragon gave him his power and his seat and great authority." (Sinaitic Mss.)

We see in this beast, parts of the three beasts of Daniel seven. The lion was Babylon, a ferocious beast. The bear was Media Persia, a strong beast. The leopard was Greece, a quick beast. The leopard was the torso of this beast just as Greek architecture and customs and language was over much of the Roman empire. Even the Bible was in the Greek language. The bear feet were strong, plodding, determined, going steadily on where ever the beast desired to go. So this beast did go all over Europe and much of the world; Christendom marched on thru the centuries. The mouth was as the mouth of lions; giving out a terrible roar to frighten its victims and to devour all its adversaries. It was as Satan, going about like a roaring lion on the earth; corralling the true people of God in its grasp.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE TWO CONTINUED.

Here we see that the fourth beast of Daniel seven, which had not been named, is referred to as the dragon. This name comes from the story in the stars; represented by Draco or Dragon. The dragon is symbolic of Satan and the story says that the dragon is to be cast down or trodden on. This dragon is the civil government of the Roman Empire. This was centered in the emperor whose seat of government was moved to Constantinople in 331 AD from Nicomedia, not from Rome.

When the Western Roman Empire fell in 476 AD, it was a terrible catastrophe for Europe. This was the beginning of the "dark ages" in Europe. Without the strong central government that had controlled Europe, chaos set in and the instability was felt everywhere for hundreds of years. Into this morass came the beast with its doctrines and its visible organization which was impressive to people who were looking for security and intelligent provisions for the future. The beast was able to do this because the dragon, the Eastern Roman Emperor had given the beast his seat as the government in the West, and blessed him as the chief authority in the West, and gave him assistance as rising up to be the chief religious ruler. This was all given to the Bishop of the Christian Church at Rome; building him up over his fellows in the Church. From 331 AD to 539 AD; from Constantine to Justinian, about two hundred years was required to put Papal Rome in the saddle, and start her on the way to being the Queen of Europe.

VERSE THREE-----"And I saw one of his heads, as it were wounded to death. And his deadly wound was healed: and all the earth wondered after the beast."

The Douay Version reads: "And I saw one of his heads as it were slain to death; and his death's wound was healed. And all the earth was in admiration after the beast."

Other translations read: Mortal wound or Fatal wound.

We quote from June 1st, 1905 Reprints of the Watch Tower, page 3569, column 2, paragraph 1.

"In the Tabernacle, and subsequently in the Temple of Solomon, the golden candlesticks or lampstands were placed by the Lord's direction----not seven candlesticks, but one with seven branches, representing the whole church, the complete church during this Gospel Age.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE THREE CONTINUED

We continue the quotation-----"In Revelation the same candlestick or lampstand is brought to our attention, but the parts are separated-----the union, the relationship between them, being supplied by our Redeemer, the antitypical High Priest. The lampstand symbolized the Lord's nominal people of this Gospel Age, including his "members." It holds forth the light of life, the light that shines in the darkness, and which he directed should be so let shine before men that they might see our good works and glorify the Father in heaven. Alas!, the Master evidently found but few good works, but little glorifying light shining out from his earthly representatives in many of these epochs. This is represented by his messages, chidings, encouragements, etc., given to each of these epoch churches represented by the different candlesticks or lampstands. It is to be noted that the lampstand represents the nominal church of Christ rather than the true. This is shown by the fact that in the Lord's addressing each of these lampstands or churches he finds fault with the many and approves the few, especially so in the last, the seventh, the Laodicean church of our day." (END OF QUOTE)

In Volume Four, page 41, first paragraph; the Pastor again expresses that it is the "great nominal church of wheat and tares".

So, we see that each of the heads on this beast from the sea, is a church; a lampstand, or candlestick, that it includes wheat and tares. One of these heads was wounded to death. Death means, "out of existence". The church would have been dead. The question is which of these heads or churches received the mortal wound?

History furnishes the answer to this question. The **SMYRNA CHURCH**, the second church was the church which was given the mortal wound but was healed, being brought back from death's door by the Emperor Constantine.

A quote from a book, 1884, "ORIGIN AND HISTORY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT" by James Marten, BA. LONDON. Published by Hodder & Stoughton, 27 Paternoster Row, from page 154, first paragraph.

QUOTE: "In the beginning of the fourth century, just as the churches were rejoicing in the possession of a complete New Testament, an edict was issued that all MSS of the Bible should be burned. In the year 303, a fierce persecution broke out under the Emperor Diocletian; the object of which was nothing less than the utter extermination of the Christians. At one of the great pagan festivals, a church was broken open, all copies of the Bible found in it were burned, and the whole church was abandoned to plunder and destruction. The next day an edict was issued to the following effect:-----All assembling of Christians for worship was forbidden; all Christian Churches were to be demolished to their foundations;

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE THREE CONTINUED

QUOTE CONTINUED-----"all manuscripts of the Bible were to be burned; torture was to be employed in the trial of Christians of all ranks; they were to be divested of their rights as citizens and freemen; and no Christian slave was to be set free. The effect was terrific. The plan, was evidently to extirpate Christianity from the root." **END OF QUOTE**

This is referred to as the Great Persecution; it continued from 303 to 313 AD. It was conducted in both the East and in the West of the Roman Empire, which stretched from Britain to the borders of Persia. It was not pursued so actively in Constantine's part of the Empire; this included Britain, Gaul, and the far west of the Franks. Emperor Diocletian had formed the government into four regions, with rulers for each region. War between the rulers resulted in Constantine becoming the winner and the Emperor of the whole Empire. In 313 AD, he decreed an Act of Toleration of Religion, including Christians, and this stopped the persecution. This was like lifting the Christian church from the grave and healing its mortal wound. He gave them a new life but he took the reins of control, the bridle that guided the church. After this all the Roman world wondered after, or admired the beast, the influence of the church grew rapidly under the Emperor's grace. Remember this was primarily the church in the East. The people flocked into the church from all the pagan religions, this is the earth class of that day, the order loving people. The church never truly recovered from the influences of this influx. Pagan priests and pagan doctrines and habits were part and parcel of this new Christian church.

Once again huge edifices were built and used to assemble the congregations. The pageantry and rituals, the educational abilities of the clergy and the pomp which was displayed attracted the people into the church.

The idea of personal sacrifice was swept under the rug and out of sight; from then on the idea was to enjoy the benefits of being members of the religion of the Empire. The Church of Christ which was to rule for a thousand years. The people being illiterate could only listen and believe the priests, they were unable to delve into the scriptures themselves. Soon the lives of the people were controlled by the church. Every morning the church bells awoke them to come to the service of the Mass and the words of the priests. Days were set aside as Holy Days to be observed by all, with religious rites. Confession of sins to the priest, penance according to the priests dictation. Now the wedding services were performed by the priests, children were baptized by the priests. Confirmation into the Church, after instructions by the priests. Visits to the home by the priests, gifts to the priests. The Church and the clergy became objects of adoration. The poor people were kept in bondage to the Roman system.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE FOUR----- "And they worshiped the dragon because he gave the power unto the beast. And they worshiped the beast saying; Who is like unto the beast and who is able to make war with him?"

The people worshiped the dragon, the civil power of the Roman Empire. Thru Constantine the church was brought to life and moved into the Pergamos Church period. The people were extremely thankful to the Emperor, they had kind words for the emperor and the empire. And they worshiped the beast because it gave them hope which they had never had. Here was an institution, an organization, which claimed to be the "body of Christ", ruling for the benefit of the people here on earth. Help that they never hoped to have and a promised future of eternal life in heaven. What poor heathen wouldn't want to take advantage of such great benefits?

Where else would your family receive such blessing? These people were beset with hunger and diseases, their economic system made them serfs to serve the landowners; their life was at his whim, the welfare of their families rested in his care. Now comes this great church with a new hope for them; of course they worshiped it. From generation down thru generations, the church became the central theme of their lives. It provided Hope! The beast, the church was like nothing that they had ever seen, it came from God; who would ever make war against it? No one! The Empire, the dragon was behind it; and supported it. And God was the power of it. To them it didn't look like a beast; it had buildings, it had processions, it had hymns, it had singing, it had priests, it had ceremony, it had pageantry, it had blessings, it had forgiveness, it had penance to free the guilty soul, it was great, how could anyone say a bad thing about the church? They worshiped it.

VERSE FIVE----"And there was given unto him a mouth, speaking great things and blasphemies. And it was given unto him to do what he will, forty and two months."

Let's recall Daniel 7:8----"I considered the horns, (on the fourth beast) and behold another little horn sprung out of the midst of them; and three of the first horns were plucked up at the presence thereof: and behold eyes like the eyes of a man were in this horn, and a mouth speaking great things." (Douay Version)

In Daniel 7:25, it says that the saints would be delivered into his hand until a time, and times, and half a time. This is the same length of time as the forty and two months of Revelation 13:5. This is the same period of time and the same incident in both books. Be alert to the fact that the "head wounded unto death" had already suffered and had been healed from its mortal wound, prior to the beginning of the forty and two months. This forty two months or 1260 years began to count in 539 AD.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE FIVE CONTINUED

The Emperor Justinian gave the Bishop of Rome, his blessing to be his representative in the West, Western Roman Empire. Therefore, the head wounded unto death could not have been the Philadelphia head which did not exist until about a thousand years later.

The "mouth" to speak great things, has done just that. Making great claims as to its own importance and worthiness, and claiming that Papacy was the Vicar of Christ, ruling the earth in place of Christ, it has judged people and kings, it has done things that it had no right to do. It has put forth Papal "bulls" and "decrees" as though it was the ruler of earth. It has blasphemed God and Christ by its claims of what is going to happen and actions that God would supposedly take. Blasphemy is to attribute to God that which is contrary to his nature and does not belong to him or to deny what he does. Any indignity which is offered to God is blasphemy. Papacy is guilty of this many times over.

Satan used the Church of Rome to corral the Lord's true people and to bring forth the false doctrines to deceive the people. The 1260 years ended in 1799 AD when Napoleon, broke the temporal power of the Papacy and she has not been able to use the civil powers to persecute the Lord's true people since that time.

VERSE SIX----"And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God; to blaspheme him and his tabernacle, them that dwell in heaven."

The establishment of a "counterfeit" kingdom of Christ and claiming Christ to be God is a "blasphemy" and a libel against God. A misrepresentation of God's character and plan, and Word. God's name was "blasphemed" in the thousands of monstrous edicts, bulls, dogmas, and decretals, issued in his name by the long line of those who claimed to represent his Son, as Vicais.

God's Tabernacle or Temple, the true church in the flesh, was blasphemed by the false system which claimed that its own faithful were the true church of God. The true church in the flesh dwells in heaven in their minds, as New Creatures in Christ. Their names are written in heaven. Hebrews 12:23. There are many other ways that God and the true church have been blasphemed by Christendom. One blasphemy against God is to call a priest "Father". (Matthew 23:9) "And call no man Father upon the earth, for God is your Father in heaven." (Words of Jesus)

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE SEVEN-----"And it was given unto him to make war with the saints. And to overcome them. And power was given him over all kindreds, and peoples, and tongues and nations."

It was given unto him; the beast from the sea, the opportunity to do unto the saints as he pleased. Recall that the progress of the church from Constantine to Justinian; from 314 AD to 539 AD, and then on to Charlemagne in 800 AD was a pursuit of temporal power on the part of the Roman Church. This started as the church in the city of Rome and grew over the years. From the time of Charlemagne onward the Roman Church was in a position of secular or temporal power in Europe. It was concerned with the here and now and the things of this world; grasping for rule over and involvement in the governmental affairs of the kingdoms. Claiming to be reigning in the place of Jesus Christ as his Vicar, they proceeded to lay down laws and assess fees and taxes for their services. They decided truth and heresy and rendered punishment. Using the civil powers, the dragon, to do their military needs; they persecuted people who dared have other persuasions of Christianity. It was a dictatorial religion of fear that was forced upon people, even those who resisted.

Daniel 7:21-----"I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints and prevailed against them."

Revelation 2:20---- Because thou sufferest that woman, Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication and to eat things sacrificed to idols." Verse 21: "And I gave her space to repent of her fornication and she repented not."

God knew of the mistreatment of his people at the hands of Papal Rome, that Jezebel. He set a certain time limit; the forty and two months or 1260 years, after which she would lose her strength and much of her control in the governments of the nations. That limit of time ended in 1799 AD when Napoleon took the Pope prisoner. We can now look forward to the demise of Papacy. Satan has been the power operating thru her, so when she goes down, we will know that Satan has been bound.

VERSE EIGHT-----"And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world."

This is a vision of the Western Roman Empire, in Europe. That is the limit of the earth or order loving society, it does not mean "all that dwell everywhere on planet earth". Most people on earth have had nothing to do with the beast, Papal Rome. Think of Japan, China and India as starters.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE EIGHT CONTINUED.

These four beasts of Daniel seven began over in Babylon, and moved west over a long period of time and many changes. Media-Persia was in the East, then came Greece which was in the West. Next came Pagan Rome which was in the West. At one time, Pagan Rome existed from Hadrian's wall in the north of England across Western Europe thru Asia Minor to the boundary of Persia. But now the picture concerns the Papal Roman Empire which is a European situation. It was in Europe that Papacy gained its power and every knee was bowed to its authority or else branded a heretic and persecuted.

A further limitation is; "whose names are not written in the book of life of the lamb, slain from the foundation of the world."

This pictures all these people as not having their names written in the book of life. A clear indication that the names of the people who are **in** the book of life are **not** supporters of the Papal Church. If your name is not written in the book of life, then you are not now under his judgment as one of the prospective Sons of God. Your judgment will come during Christ's reign over the earth as King of Kings in the Millennium.

539 AD

The 1260 years

1799 AD

The Time Limit Of Papal Rome's Power To Persecute The True Saints Of God

VERSE NINE----"If any man have an ear, let him hear".

In Matthew 13:16; Jesus said; "Blessed are your eyes for they see and your ears for they hear." Some have the ears to hear the truth and others do not. Not all have the same hearing. This statement is a warning to all with the hearing ear; to all on the lookout for truth. He is saying; Beware; do not be deceived, listen carefully.

VERSE TEN-----"If anyone leadeth into captivity, he goeth into captivity. He that killeth with the sword must be killed by the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints."

Being led into captivity means to have one's thoughts made obedient to someone or some thing. Papal Rome is a "belief system", a system of bondage. It claims to be the kingdom of Christ on earth; it demands obedience from those who acknowledge its claims.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE TEN CONTINUED.

Any who do come into its arrangements, are led as captives to its will. An organization which states what one's faith and morals shall be. Any who advocate doing this and follow thru, become captives themselves as well as the others who they may influence. Behind the Papal system is Satan who is constantly trying to deceive those who have their names written in the Lamb's book, in Jesus' book of life. Satan has been able to capture the nominal Christians in one pen or another, in one church denomination or another. His deceptions are many; he thinks that he is going to win the battle over the human race and defeat God. He is the warden of this great captivity. It all works to help him in his rebellion against God.

"He that killeth with the sword must be killed by the sword." Papal Rome has taken the sword of truth and killed the chances of millions to ever become the prospective Sons of God. By adding in her lies to the waters of truth the minds of millions have been poisoned and they went into captivity to her hierarchy. In addition to that Papacy has used the civil powers to literally kill many of the Lord's people, remember the Office of inquisition? Papacy will pay.

Revelation 19:15----The one on the white horse is our Lord Jesus in his return to earth. He will smite the nations with a sharp sword, that goeth out of his mouth. That's symbolic of the release of truth on every subject to the world of mankind. And down in the twentieth verse; The Beast, Papacy, is taken and with him the False Prophet; which is the World Council of Churches. These both were cast, alive, into the "lake of fire and brimstone". This is symbolic language, not literal, if any thing was to be put in a literal lake of fire and brimstone (sulphur) it would be destroyed, no life would be able to exist in such a place. That is the picture being conveyed here, that the Beast and the False Prophet are to be extinguished for ever. Total extinction or second death, Gone forever. Not the people but the systems, are to be destroyed. Papacy is to be destroyed by the sword of truth, wielded by Jesus Christ.

Here is the patience and the faith of the saints, tested. By these circumstances of Papal Rome crushing down on the Lord's people during all these 1260 years, the saints were tested in endurance and in their faith, many suffering death as they strived to remain loyal to Jesus.

The first ten verses of this chapter have covered the rising up of Papal Rome into power over the other churches to become a government with temporal power. The equality as brothers that Jesus taught was put behind them. This Beast from the sea, is nothing like a bride, pure and chaste, waiting for her Lord to return from heaven.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE ELEVEN----- "And I beheld another beast, coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a Lamb, and he spake as a dragon."

John sees a second beast rise up out of the earth, out of the order loving people of society. The first beast had come up out of the sea of irreligious people of the Pagan Roman Empire. Whereas the second beast rises from the order loving people, the religiously inclined people of organized society. Two different classes of people. Some manuscripts read; "horns like a lamb" and omit the word "two". We think that the proper thought is that this second beast has two powers or two horns and that their power is small or little. A lamb would have only small nubs of horns at best, the horns being representative of the animals power to defend its self.

The verse says; "he spake as a dragon". Remember, the "a" was put there by the language translator. The Greek language does not have the article "a", their "a" is always incorporated into a word or used as a number. He spake as "the" dragon; Pagan Rome, would give the proper meaning. This second beast was no Mr. Nice Guy; he spoke as the old Pagan Roman dragon had spoke, dictatorially.

We know that the first beast from the sea, Papal Rome, is a political-ecclesiastical arrangement, a church-state government. The joining of civil authority with the church. This second beast from the earth is a political government that was formed out of the earth class, the society, of England. A monarchy, having a king as the monarch with hereditary powers to keep the throne in the family. The Western Roman Empire had ruled in England from 49 BC to 407 AD, when they left England. About 500 AD the Saxons came into England and they destroyed the ancient British church. Monarchies were established in England, this was the beginning of the beast from the earth. It grew out of the religiously inclined, order loving people of England in the sixth century.

The ancient British Christian church had flourished from 150 AD. It had sent deputies to the Council of Arles in 314 AD. That was a small council, only about 35 bishops attending but it was called by Constantine and is the first council of the new Church. The British Christian Church was more of French (Gallican) origin and was not that kind that Rome developed into; having the Mass and Confession, Etc.,.

But in 597 AD, Augustine (NOT SAINT) came to England with seven monks and Roman Catholic Christianity gained a foothold there. Eventually all of Britain, Scotland and Ireland became Roman Catholic Christians. Papacy started in Rome with Emperor Justinian's blessing of the Bishop as his representative in the West. The monarchy in England and the Beast from the sea, Papacy, had their beginning about the same time, in the sixth century.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE TWELVE----- "And He exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him; and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast; whose deadly wound was healed."

The Douay Bible says; "And he executed all the power of the former beast in his sight; and he causeth the earth; and them that dwell therein; to adore the first beast, whose wound to death was healed."

This covers a long period of time, by 597 AD, the fatal wound which had been given to the Smyrna stage of the church; was healed. The great persecution by Emperor Diocletian, 303 AD to 313 AD was the time of the fatal wound. Roman Catholicism was coming into England and this second Beast, a political power commanded the people to accept the Catholic Church and to become good Catholics. The King, Ethelbert, of Kent couldn't read but the great display of literacy and knowledge, coupled with the colorful costumes and the apparent importance of the Roman clergy made the king think that these would be good people to have in his kingdom and after all they were Christians. The Emperor Justinian had appointed their Bishop as his representative in Europe, so why shouldn't a wise king accept these wonderful people and their religion into his realm? Especially since his wife wanted them.

Just as the Dragon, Pagan Rome, had done when Constantine favored the Christian Church. This "second beast", England, favored the Christian Church, the Papacy, and brought his people into it. He caused the "earth", English society, the order loving people of England, to worship or adore the First Beast, from the sea, Christendom or Papal Rome.

The first Roman Catholic Archbishop of all England was Theodore of Tarsus; he was consecrated on March 26th, 668 AD by the Pope, in Rome. This vision carries on during many years.

VERSE THIRTEEN-----"And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men".

The Douay Bible reads, "And he did great signs, so that he made also fire to come down from heaven unto the earth in the sight of men."

We move along for nearly a thousand years; from 668 AD to the 1520's AD.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE THIRTEEN CONTINUED.

All of England, Scotland, and Ireland are Roman Catholics, the King of England is Henry the Eighth. he had been trained to become a priest in the Roman Catholic Church. His older brother was being trained to become King and succeed his Father, Henry the Seventh. But his brother died before the fact and thus Henry became the King when his Father died. Henry becomes so powerful that he, in effect, seems to be the second Beast, all by him self; but he is only representative of it. Henry wrought great changes in Britain. The first twenty years of his reign were more or less, good years. But the last twenty years were full of fiery trials for the British people. From his political heaven and later from his ecclesiastical heaven he rained tests and trials down upon his people. This is the "fire come down from heaven". He was the monarch and his government was the rest of the "second Beast" and from this Beast, terrible things happened to the English.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And deceived them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the Beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the Beast, which had the wound by a sword and did live."

The Douay Bible reads: "And he seduced them that dwell on the earth, for the signs, which were given him to do in the sight of the Beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image of the Beast, which had the wound by the sword, and lived."

Henry the Eighth, sought a divorce from his wife; the divorce had to be approved and granted by the Pope in Rome; the Pope refused to grant the divorce.

Henry worked political strings so that in 1534 AD, Parliament passed the "Act of Supremacy"; by which the King of England, was declared to be the Supreme head of the Church of England. All ties with the Pope in Rome were severed. The great sums of money which were taken from England to Rome ceased to flow. Monasteries and nunneries were looted and the monks and nuns were turned out to the world. All Roman Catholic Church property was seized for the Crown. This Act of Supremacy, made it "high treason" for any English subject to deny that the King of England was the supreme head of the Church of England.

Under the Act of Supremacy; all Roman Catholic priests and religious were evicted from the Church and forbidden to preach.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE FOURTEEN CONTINUED.

The only way a priest could enter the pulpit of the Church was to get a license from the King. They could not get the license until they swore to the Act of Supremacy and its requirements; which mainly was that they recognized the King as the head of the Church in England. After they received their licenses, they had to gather their congregations and swear them to the oath. This license to serve as a priest and to preach, was a sign or mark of the "second beast", the kingdom of England. (Vs. 16) Can't you imagine how bewildered these poor illiterate Roman Catholic Englishmen must have been; to be told that no longer was he to venerate and adore the Holy Father in Rome, the Pope. That all his loyalty and support should go to the King; under threat of death.

VERSE FIFTEEN-----"And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed."

Henry the Eighth had established an "image", a duplicate arrangement of the first Beast which was the Roman Catholic Church under Papacy. A new church-state situation now existed in England. Its name was "Ecclesia Anglicana" with Henry as its Pope. All civil and ecclesiastical power was vested in Henry; he dictated the rule of the sermons in the pulpit as well as the enactments of Parliament. He controlled the ecclesiastical as well as the civil courts. He declared what was truth and what was heresy. He appointed and removed Archbishops and Bishops at his pleasure. Henry caused Sir Thomas More and Bishop Fisher to be beheaded for "high treason". because they would not acknowledge the King to be the head of the Church in England, this was in 1535 AD. Truly he brought fire down from the heaven, the ecclesiastical and political heaven of England, upon the earth, the order loving and religiously inclined people of England. When the "image of the (first) beast " spoke, the people had to listen and obey, under threat of death. No doubt many were killed, generally there was a public exhibition. Some were hung up like animals and then their bodies were drawn (gutted) and then guartered into four pieces. This was designed to get the attention of the people; that it is wiser to obey than not to obey. Some were burned alive in fire; on one sled were twelve people, six Catholics and six Protestants, who would not swear allegiance to the King, all were burned alive. You must remember that England was never a Protestant nation. Henry wrote a pamphlet defending the Papacy against Luther in 1521 AD and for this he was rewarded by the Pope with the title, "Defender of the Faith". This title remains as a part of the King's Heraldry til this day and is still used proudly.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE FIFTEEN CONTINUED

The Pope excommunicated Henry and all who obeyed him. Henry caused the beheading of those who had been instrumental in procuring the excommunication. Henry ordered that a Bible should be placed in each church in England and chained there. The Papacy had never allowed that, to happen. To those times, what Henry did was like miracles, impossibilities, but he brought them about when Papacy still had tremendous power in Europe; right under the Pope's nose. The "Image" spoke often and loudly in England and was alive away back then.

VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand or in their foreheads".

All in Henry's domain were to receive this mark or sign in their right hands or in their foreheads; everyone. The mark or sign in the forehead means mental assent or acknowledgement to the Image; the mark or sign in the right hand was the support and obedience that one gave to the Image. These could indicate many things in a persons life. Your name on the church roll, your attendance in church, your financial support, your baptism, confirmation, loyalty and participation, your public acknowledgement of the Image in your daily life; that the Image is indeed the proper church in England. Any thing that denoted your mental assent and physical support of the Image would be a sign or mark that you believed, that the King was indeed the head of the church in England. People indeed came to believe this and were loyal. This doesn't mean a physical mark or sign on anyone and no one realized that this was the creation of the Image of the first Beast, the Papacy.

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name."

The Pope issued a "bull" to each priest which made him a priest in the Roman Catholic Church. Henry did away with these and issued a Royal license to each priest that swore to the Act of Supremacy. This license would be his sign or mark in his right hand that enabled him to buy or sell in the ecclesiastical market place in England. The clergy of that day did business among the people; they charged certain fees for their services; they could intimidate people for favors, the religious orders, the nunneries, the monasteries, were all into business to acquire money from the people. Henry closed these operations down and looted their wealth and passed it to his friends. Some clerics were members of Parliament but this was stopped in 1539 AD.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE SEVENTEEN CONTINUED.

Later this practice was reinstated. If we correct this verse according to the Tischendorf footnotes, it will read like this; "That no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark of the beast or his name." This leaves out "the number".

All the people of England, Wales, and Ireland, were commanded to attend and support the Anglican Church. Any who would not obey and tried to remain true Roman Catholics, were forbidden by law to own property or to vote in elections. The writings of several persons were forbidden to be read. Wyclif, dead almost a hundred and fifty years; Know, Luther, Knox, Zwingle, Fish, and Tyndale, were some of the writers. The Royal license would have the signet mark to show that it was official; this was the mark of the second beast, England. The common people would have the name of the (second) beast; they were called Englishmen, they were members of the Church of England. Still the thought is that of mental assent to obey and the physical support or financial support of the Image, the Church of England. That is the Image made by the second beast from the earth, the Church of England.

VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"Here is wisdom, let him that hath an ear, count the number of the beast. For it is the number of a man, six hundred, three score and six."

This is corrected according to the Tischendorf footnotes. In addition I would exclude the "a". "For it is the number of man."

The object of this verse, is to identify the second beast. We have been reading about the second beast since verse ten. It is not reasonable to assume that verse eighteen is about the first beast from the sea. The context of verses eleven thru eighteen indicates the actions of the second beast out of the earth.

After all, the first beast from the sea is easily identified; it's the second beast which is in question, not the first one. The first beast is Papal Rome and the second beast is the nation of England which makes an Image or duplicate of the first beast.

The Image of the first beast is the church-state which Henry the Eighth created, the established Church of England.

"Here is wisdom", simply means, Here is the answer.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER THIRTEEN, VERSE EIGHTEEN CONTINUED.

"Count the number of the (second) beast for it is the number of man." Not a man, just man, is the right thought. Man's number is 6 or 666 in the gemetria; the alphabet-number system of the Greek language.

The second beast, England, is number 6 in the line of dominant Gentile nations, Daniel 2 & 7. Babylon, Media-Persia, Greece, Pagan Rome, Papal Rome, England, U.S.A., and the Western European Union. (Rev.17:9, 10, 11).

Thereby we know the second beast from one number, 6. Being able to use the gemetria to obtain 666 is more difficult. In the time of Jesus, the Celtics inhabited Britain; we think that this may be the name to use to arrive at 666. It seems not all have the same numbers value in the gemetria, this throws us into confusion and uncertainty. However, since we are able to identify the second Beast anyway, this 666 begins to pale into insignificance.

The Sinaitic Mss. reads 616, it does not say 666. But another authority, more than fifty years older than the Sinaitic Mss, the Chester Beatty papyrus, does say 666. But even older than that is, Tertullianus who wrote about 200 AD, he says 666.

These scriptures have been fulfilled in the past; we are not going to see the creation of an Image of the Beast in the future. Have no fear of a 666 in the future. Terrible things are to happen but this prophecy has been fulfilled.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN ENDS

THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST IS THE ANGLICAN ECCLESIA (THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND)

Henry the Eighth, created the Image (duplicate) of the (5th) beast, (Papal Rome) in June, 1534 AD. England, is the sixth beast of Gentile Dominion. Man's number is 6, or 666. England is the second beast of Revelation 13:11-18. She created this Image of the first beast, the Church of England, a theocracy of state and church combined.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

REVELATION FOURTEEN

THE FIRST THREE ANTITYPICAL PLAGUES POURED UPON GREATER BABYLON.

1876-1878

PLAGUE NO. 1-"EVERLASTING GOSPEL" REVELATION 14:6

PLAGUE NO. 2-"BABYLON IS FALLEN" REVELATION 14:8

PLAGUE NO. 3-"DO NOT WORSHIP THE BEAST OR ITS IMAGE" REVELATION 14:9,10

In the type in Egypt, both Israel and Egypt were the sufferers of the First three Plagues. Same with the True Church and the Nominal Church in the First three Plagues in Antitype.

THE PLAGUES ARE TO CAUSE THE LORD'S PEOPLE TO LEAVE BABYLON, JUST AS THE PLAGUES IN EGYPT WERE FOR THE PURPOSE OF SETTING THE ISRAELITES FREE FROM THEIR BONDAGE TO PHAROAH. IN EGYPT, THE PLAGUES WERE DISASTERS BUT IN THE HARVEST, THE PLAGUES ARE TRUE DOCTRINES, WHICH WE CALL "PRESENT TRUTH" BUT TO THE NOMINAL CHRISTIAN, THEY ARE TROUBLE, VEXATIONS, AND ERRORS. THEY WILL NOT ACCEPT THE "PRESENT TRUTH", THEY OPT FOR THE OLD TABLE, GARNISHED BY SATAN AND REFUSE TO EAT THE "MEAT IN DUE SEASON" FURNISHED BY OUR LORD JESUS THRU THAT "FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT", PASTOR CHARLES T. RUSSELL.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN BEGINS

VERSE ONE----"And I looked, and behold the Lamb stood on the mount Sion and with him an hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name and the name of his Father written in their foreheads." (Tischendorf footnotes)

John sees the Lamb, our Lord Jesus Christ, standing on mount Zion (or Sion). This mount Zion is the nominal Christian Church. Isaiah 66:6,7,8,9; speak of the birth of a man-child (the Christ, head & body) from Zion (nominal Spiritual Church) before she travails. The Christ is to come out of Babylon or Christendom before she travails in birth pangs; which is not the normal way of birth. Our Lord returned to earth in 1874 to claim his Bride, the Church, the 144,000. Most of them were dead but some number of them were alive in Zion, the nominal Church of wheat and tares. Zion is referred to as mount Zion or the kingdom of Zion. She has called her self a kingdom for several centuries; Christ's Kingdom, or Christendom. Mount or mountain, means kingdom.

When our Lord returned to earth in 1874, it was to Christendom or mount Zion, that he came, because his Bride was in Christendom. John saw Jesus Christ as he stood on Christendom and with him were the 144,000, who had his name and the name of his Father, written in their foreheads. It was in 1876 that some few of the John class became aware that our Lord had returned to the earth in 1874. That's when John saw our Lord as he stood on mount Zion or Christendom with the 144,000; in 1876.

Jesus is invisible to human eyes as are all spirit beings unless they manifest them selves in some way. John's vision of the Lord was only in his mind, in his mental perception, he did not truly see Jesus with his own eyes. The fact of our Lord's return is literal and true but cannot be seen by human eyesight, but with the spiritual vision only. Those who had these mental conclusions in 1876, expected that the Lord was to take his Church home to heaven in the spring of 1878. They thought that all the Church would be in glory then, that the Church was the 144,000 and Jesus. Their expectations were only partially fulfilled. The members of the 144,000 who were dead were resurrected in 1878. But there was an X number of the 144,000 still alive in Christendom or Babylon. They had not completed their trials for approval as members of the 144,000. But with this understanding they could count 144,000 as being with the Lord on mount Zion, on Christendom. The vision is not up in heaven but down here on earth. I do not know that they understood the 144,000 to be the total number in the Church in 1876. The first mention is in 1880 by J.H.Paton, page 155 in the Reprints.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

REVELATION 14:2----"And I heard a voice from heaven as the voice of many waters. And as the voice of thunder. And the voice which I heard was as that of harpers, harping with their harps."

The John class hears a voice, voice is symbolic of a message, from heaven, from the ecclesiastical heaven, the Church heaven in our society. And it was as the voice of many waters. Waters is symbolic of peoples or of truths. The message from the Church heaven is of many waters or many truths. Present Truth was being bandied about in the Church heaven by those who were of the sanctuary class and who were learning many new truths from the Bible; in that period of 1870 to 1880.

The voice of thunder is the messages of different opinions, contrary thoughts, discussions and arguments that thunder symbolizes; the controversy's that are generated whenever new truths or ideas come on the scene.

When Present Truth came on the scene then along with it came the controversies that opposed it and they continue all the way til now.

The voice which John heard was as that of harpers; harping with their harps. That would be beautiful music to listen to; the playing of the stringed harp, several of them at the same time. The Bible is also called a harp in symbol and that is the meaning here. The Bible is the harp and the harpers were harping; they were studying and discussing and expounding their conclusions to the John class of sincere Bible Students. Journals, magazines, papers, tracts; printed materials of all kinds were being put out and broadcast over the land (like a farmer broadcasts seed), with these new Truths! These things were happening here on the earth.

REVELATION 14:3----"And they sing a new song and it was before the throne and before the four beasts and before the elders. And no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty an four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth."

These harpers, these Bible Students, sing a new song, and no man could learn this song except the 144,000 which were redeemed from earth. The learning of the song was by man, down here on the earth. They learn the song of Moses and the Lamb, the song of restitution, or restoration of the human family to perfection and of the earth to Paradise. (Revelation 15:3) (Isaiah 35) They were the ones who were redeemed, paid for by Jesus, the consecrated, justified, and sanctified. They were under the direction and protection of our Lord Jesus, they were the true church in the flesh, representative of the 144,000. Never had there been this extensive Bible study, into the deepest understanding of the Bible, God's Plan of the Ages.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSE THREE CONTINUED

This singing of a new song here on earth was before the throne and before the four beasts and before the elders in the sense that everything here is open to the Lord God Almighty and they were very much interested in these events in heaven. They were watching but also the path leads from earth to heaven; the singing starts down here by men but will be resumed in heaven before the throne when all the saints go marching in; not as men but as New Creatures, now in the Christ.

REVELATION 14:4---- "These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins, those who follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men; from the beginning, unto God and in the Lamb."

The 144,000 were redeemed from the earth; they were bought and paid for by our Lord, Jesus Christ; they are the Church of the First-Born. (Hebrews 12:23) They were not defiled with women; that is; they had remained apart from the seven women, the seven churches that Jesus named in Revelation 2 & 3. They did not accept the errors that these seven women of Babylon taught, they were the pure and righteous, who suffered in the wilderness and the faithful who served in the harvest.

Isaiah 4:1-----"And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying; We will eat our own bread and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name; to take away our reproach."

These are the seven women of Babylon, claiming the name of Christ; calling their own selves Christians but eating their own bread; contaminated with error, they did not accept the true bread that came down from heaven. They wore their own apparel, their own filthy garments; instead of consecrating to the doing of the Lord's will unto death! Jesus counseled them to buy gold from him that they might be clothed, Revelation 3:18, but they refused. The gold represents faith, which they do not have, the true faith. The churches wanted something to take away their reproach. They sought to hide behind or under the name of Jesus and be called Christian. Today the False prophet, the World Council of Churches; is working hard to bring all the churches of every ilk into one great central organization, no matter what they believe or don't believe, just call them Christians. And we know what happens to the False Prophet.

Revelation 19:20-----"And the beast was taken, and with him the False Prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast and them that worshiped his Image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone."

The redeemed are the "wise virgins" who have followed the Lamb all their consecrated lives.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

REVELATION 14:5----"And in their mouth was found no falsehood. For they are without fault."

The 144,000, the true church of Christ, the "wise virgins", are being spoken of here. There is no guile of deception, no falsehood in their mouth; they speak the truth. They are the pure in heart. For they are without fault, they are blameless. As Jesus is quoted in Matthew 5:8----- "Blessed are the pure in heart for they shall see God."

This is the vision that the John class saw in their minds in those years from 1876 to 1914. The fruition of the Christian crop of wheat was brought out of Babylon by these Bible Students and helped to understanding of Present Truth. Those who proved faithful were among the 144,000 or the great multitude class, which are not yet all completely on the other side of the veil that separates us humans from the spirit beings.

REVELATION 14:6----"And I saw an angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people."

REVELATION 14:7----"With a loud voice, fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of water."

This angel flies in the midst of heaven, among the ecclesias, the churches; right here on earth. This angel has the everlasting Gospel or age lasting good news to give to those in the church heaven and to all people. The best news that a Bride could hear is that the Bridegroom approaches her door. This is the good news that the angel has. In 1877, Pastor Russell published 50,000 copies of a booklet called; "The Object and Manner of Our Lords Return" which pertains to the second advent of Jesus Christ. This was the beginning of the endeavor to alert the Lord's people that he had returned. A part of the good news is the restitution or restoration of the earth to Paradise and the human beings to perfection, and had now started with our Lords return. Acts 3:19-21.

Pastor Russell warned that we should fear God; revere God so much that we would not want to displease him in anyway. Judgment has begun at the house of God first; in the Christian Church before he begins to judge mankind in general. Worship God the creator; don't worship men, the Pope or Cardinals or Bishops or Evangelists or the Priests or Preachers; they are in the way of your worship of God. Don't worship creeds or denominations, leave them out of your life and worship God.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSES SIX AND SEVEN CONTINUED.

Study the scriptures, become a student of the Bible. Come out of her my people, come out of Babylon. (Revelation 18:4) Thus in the spring of 1878, the dead saints were resurrected and the call to come out of Babylon began to go forth. There were many members of the 144,000 in the various churches and Jesus wanted them to come out, into the association of Bible Students and study under Pastor Russell. Jesus cast out the Churches as his spokesmen; they no longer speak for him. (Revelation 3:16) "So then because thou art lukewarm and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth." From 1878 til 1914, the Harvest of these saints still in Christendom was continued. Many came out but many did not come out, those who stayed in the churches of Christendom lost their crowns and were demoted into the great multitude class by our Lord. (Revelation 7:9) Their crowns were assigned to other people who believed in the Present Truth.

VERSE EIGHT-----"And another, a second angel, saying, Fallen is Babylon the great, who has given all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication." (Emphatic Diaglott)

This angel announces Christendom's fall from grace as the spokesman for Christ. She has long since stopped speaking for Christ; never telling anyone of his kingdom to come on the earth; but now this is his official declaration to his saints that Christendom is not his spokesman any longer. This message went out among the brethren in the spring of 1879. (R.474-475) She has made all nations drink of the wine (the doctrine) of her fornication. Of her illicit union with the governments of this world and of her claim to be reigning in Christ's stead. She gained power and influence over people and kingdoms with these false claims. Knox, a Catholic translator says; "she made all nations drunk with the maddening wine of her fornication". The Amplified Bible says; "she who made all nations drink of the maddening wine of her passionate unchastity (idolatry)." We might say it like this; "She made all nations unbalanced, misdirected, with the teaching of her passion to be idolized." Remember Revelation 18:7; "How much she hath glorified herself and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart; I sit as a Queen, and I am no widow and shall see no sorrow."

Her desire to be great affected the thinking of all the people. Read Jeremiah 51:7----"Babylon has been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, that made all the earth drunken; the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad."

Revelation 14:8 in the Revised Standard Version; "she made all nations drink the wine of her impure passion."

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSE EIGHT CONTINUED

To see how Christendom got into this condition; read page 268 of Volume One of the "Studies in the Scriptures"

According to Tischendorf's footnotes, Revelation 14:8 reads like this;-----"And there followed another, a second, saying; is fallen, Babylon the great because all nations have fallen through the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

VERSE NINE----"And another, a third angel followed them. Saying with a loud voice. If any man worship the beast and his Image and receive his mark in his forehead or in his hand".

VERSE TEN----- "The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation. And he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb."

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever. And they have no rest day or night who worship the beast and his Image and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name".

VERSE TWELVE----"Here is the patience of the saints that keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus."

In verse eight, the second angel had declared, Babylon is fallen. Now the third angel pinpoints the Beast and its Image; Papal Rome is the Beast and the Church of England is the Image of the Beast. They are now taboo, verboten, off limits to any of the Lord's people, this is in 1878, when Laodicea was spued out of his mouth as lukewarm. Revelation 3:16 The last church of Laodicea would include all of Babylon or Christendom, as being spued out of his mouth but he emphasized that the Beast and its Image were to be especially avoided by his people.

To receive his mark in the forehead would be mental assent to the lordship of the system involved. To get his mark in the hand would be physical servitude in some manner, to the system. Ever consider the sign of the cross; the hand, and the forehead are both therein. To drink the wine of the wrath of God means that anyone who has a crown assigned to them; any true child of God in the systems, will suffer if they disobey and fail to come out of the "Beast" and the "Image of the Beast" systems.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSES 9-12 CONTINUED.

They will have to drink the wine of the wrath of God. We have just read of the wine of Babylon's impure passion, the wine which Babylon had made the whole world drink. It drove the world mad; they are insane to some degree. The wine was doctrine, teaching, example, that deceived the nations. It was mixed wine, partly true and partly error. But this wine that God pours out is unmixed, pure, true. The wrath or passion of God is in this wine. This pure doctrine is about God's wrath. This teaching explains God's wrath, his anger, his fury. This wine, this teaching, is going to clarify why Adam and Eve were put out of the garden. It is going to explain the fall of Babylon, the truth about Hell, the truth about Limbo, Purgatory, and the end of the world. About the ransom, resurrection and restitution, and it will expose Babylon for what she is.

This wine of the wrath of God is to be poured out into the cup of his indignation. What does that mean? Cup is used as a symbol of an experience. This experience or cup, is to come in the future from this declaration which was in 1878. It's one thing to imbibe the wine but an entirely different thing to feel the effects of the wine; to experience the indignation of God. In Daniel 12:1,2., this cup of God's indignation is termed "a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation". In Matthew 24:21, it is termed; "great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world". In Isaiah 61:2, it is termed, "the day of vengeance of our God". In Psalm 110:5, it is termed, "the day of his wrath". In Zephaniah 1:15----- "That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness". There is more but we can see what the cup of indignation is.

The pouring out of the wine of God's wrath was the Present Truth which was put forth by Pastor Charles Taze Russell, during the years from 1878 to 1916 when he passed from the scene. As the wine or doctrine of God's wrath is poured, the ministers of the churches promptly became upset. In 1881, Pastor Russell distributed a paper entitled; "FOOD FOR THINKING CHRISTIANS"; to the door of every church in the land and in Great Britain, by messenger services. His writings on Present Truth continued thru the years, they were the wine of the wrath of God. They were the truth on many doctrines being clarified and explained for the first time. The truth hurts those who are putting forth errors and lies. The ministers of the nominal churches tried to stop him; thru their power blocks they forced the book stores to not accept Russell's books, so that they could not find a market. This forced him to take to the street corners and eventually from house to house as Jesus did when he sent out his apostles. This worked, in those days the people were open to the door to door salesman and they accepted the book seller that had Russell's books. Before he passed on his books had sold millions of copies at nominal cost. This was the HARVEST of the Gospel Age Church!`

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSES 9-12 CONTINUED.

Russell explained the creation of the planet earth; the scriptures that point out that it will always be here. That man will be resurrected from the grave and helped up to perfection, because God had devised a plan that satisfied Justice and released man from his grasp by providing a corresponding price for the sin of Adam in the garden. That no one had ascended into heaven except our Lord Jesus, that everyone else is dead in the grave (HELL) or walking around in the curse of death waiting to be put in the grave. The ministers couldn't stand it they wanted to get rid of Russell as soon as possible. They tried desperately to slander his character, they made false accusations against him, they debated with him a couple of times to their sorrow; he was much against debates, saying they were a war of words where feelings would be hurt. They condemned his writings in their sermons, they were drinking the wine but they didn't like it. For forty years before 1914, Pastor Russell was writing of the great time of trouble that was to come, he thought that 1914-15 would be the length of it.

He explained the "Man of Sin", the "AntiChrist and so many other things that pointed a finger of distrust at the Churches, like the Pharisee's they denied everything and still do. But the truth is out on the Church systems and their predicted demise is in the works and their days are very short. The "Time of Trouble" started right on time in 1914 and it has not stopped since, it keeps coming in spurts like the travail of a woman in child birth til the child is delivered. It isn't over and the Churches can not stop it. They keep yelling for peace but if they understood the Bible they would know that is not what God has in store for the human race. This is the Time of his wrath; why are they yelling STOP? Peace will come but only when the true church is all beyond the veil with our Lord.

The systems and those who worship them are being tormented with fire and brimstone now during the presence of our Lord and those holy angels who are now with him; the sleeping saints who have been raised. They are still holding on to their false doctrines of a fiery, burning HELL and the Eternal Torment Theory, when all they have to do is believe the truth in Russell's writings. He explained the "TRUTH ABOUT HELL" and exposed the falseness of the eternal torment theory. They, the worshipers of Papal Rome and the Church of England, will have no rest from these errors; the smoke (Memory) of their torment will last forever but they will one day become free of these errors during Christ's kingdom. The fear of HELL FIRE, and PURGATORY, where the fire is supposedly seven times hotter than normal fire, is the whip of these two systems to scare people into their churches where supposedly they will be safe eventually, if they have enough money. If any of the Lord's saints are in these systems in 1878, they must come out.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSE TWELVE----"Here is the patience of the saints; that keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus."

What does this mean? It means that after the spring of 1878, when the sleeping saints were raised to meet our Lord in the air, after Babylon was cast off; that the saints in the flesh, were to endure further tests. That they were to be patient, holding up their heads for their deliverance was nigh. Pastor Russell and others had expected to be glorified in 1878 but instead they had to wait longer, they had to be patient; they had to endure more testing for what they believed. They had to go on for several more years.

The three angels that flew in the midst of heaven were messages which were put forth by Pastor Russell and a few other Bible Students during those years prior to 1881. To verify this see the Reprints, page 304, column one; first paragraph. (Dec. 1881) The Pastor says; "This is precisely what was preached by quite a goodly number of us, viz; that the glad tidings of great joy should yet be unto all people, and that the harvest or time of trial (judgment) commenced with 1874 and would last forty years."

The Pastor continues on and affirms his activity in proclaiming the other two messages; I'm sure you will want to go over the article again soon. An angel can be the message or the messager; in this situation we see the angel as being the "message".

In the deliverance of the Hebrews from Egypt; God sent ten plagues to cause Pharaoh to let his people go free. These plagues came after Moses arrived on the scene. The ten plagues were literal events that caused physical discomfort and tragedy. The first three plagues came upon the Hebrews and the Egyptians; the last seven plagues were upon the Egyptians only. None of the plagues were said to be poured out, they were happenings. But they were not sent to destroy Egypt, only to get the release of God's people.

In this end of the Gospel Age, God has sent his Son to get the release of his people from Babylon. The first three plagues are these three angels which flew in the midst of the ecclesiastical heaven, they went against the wheat and the tares, the saints and the nominal Christian. To one class they were Present Truth but to the other class they were plagues or troubles. A plague means; to vex, to tease, to trouble, to embarrass, or to cause someone to be ill at ease.. The last seven plagues are reported in chapter sixteen. Therefore there are a total of ten plagues in this end of the age.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSE THIRTEEN-----"And I heard a voice from heaven saying, Write; Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from hence-forth; saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors for their works do follow them."

In 1879, while learning the parallels of the two houses of Israel, Pastor Russell came to the conclusion, that Babylon had been cast off and that the sleeping saints had been resurrected in the spring of 1878. That each saint who died after that did not have to sleep in death but would be changed into his spirit body immediately at his death. This is the explanation of verse thirteen, see page 474, column two, of the Reprints.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And behold a white cloud and upon the cloud I saw one sitting like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown and in his hand a sharp sickle".

The John class sees a white cloud; this is reminiscent of our Lord's ascension; Acts 1:9; "and a cloud received him out of their sight". And in Acts 1:11; the angels said; "this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven".

The one like unto the Son of man is our Lord in his second advent. The golden crown indicates his Divine authority and the sharp sickle means that he is the reaper. All these symbolic words in Revelation are a veil to be removed so that we can comprehend that our Lord has returned. The sharp sickle represents Present Truth and is to be used to gather the wheat class from out of Babylon.

VERSE FIFTEEN-----"And another angel came out of his temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud. Thrust in thy sickle and reap; for the time is come to reap. For the harvest of the earth is ripe".

The angel out of his temple is a message out of the Pyramid. It is a time message, it is chronological calculations which the Pyramid measurements give. Our Lord does not need advice from anyone or anything on this planet. The message from the Pyramid was known to him and it corroborated his activities. It is a loud voice or message, in the sense that it is unique and draws attention to its self. It is a confirmation from stones of our Lord's return. It would have been used more extensively had not Pastor Russell and others declared our Lord's presence. **The stones would have cried out.**

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSE SIXTEEN----- "And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth and the earth was reaped".

The earth was reaped; that is the resurrection of the sleeping saints in the spring of 1878. Also our Lord calls the saints in the flesh, judges them and oversees their change to the spirit nature. This reaping is still in process. He is pulling the branches of the true vine up into the air to be with him.

This completes the first scene of verses 14,15, & 16; which is the spiritual harvest, the Lord's work.

The next scene is in verses 17 thru 20.

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven. He also having a sharp sickle".

This is here on earth, the angel comes out of the temple, the nominal Christian Church was the temple til 1878. Pastor Russell came out of that temple several years before in 1874 when he and his father and sister were immersed after having gained understanding about restitution and resurrection and that the earth was to abide forever. This knowledge was the sharp sickle that he had; he was the angel.

VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire. And cried with a loud voice to him that had the sharp sickle. Saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth. For her grapes are fully ripe."

Verse seventeen started a new scene and this angel is the Lord Jesus; he is the only one in charge of the fire of the golden altar, he is our advocate who serves there as our High Priest. He alone could be the one to select "that servant" and cause him to thrust in his sharp sickle to gather the "clusters" of the vine of the earth; Christendom or Babylon. Only our Lord, the chief reaper could start the reaping of Christendom, the vine of the earth. He alerted Pastor Russell, thru knowledge of the chronology, to begin the reaping of Christendom, the vine of the earth. He did not say destroy Christendom; he said gather her clusters for her grapes are fully ripe. Expose Christendom's errors in doctrine and habits to the general public. Bring out for the whole world to view and put the truth there for the public to see along side of the errors. These are the grapes, the fruitage of all her great works. True Christians will want to know the truth! Tares?

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSE NINETEEN-----"And the angel thrust in his sickle upon the earth and gathered the vine of the earth. And cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God."

This angel in verse nineteen is Pastor Russell. He exposed Christendom's errors to public view. He pointed to her false claims, her false doctrines, and poor habits of character, her fornication with the kingdoms of this world. He brought forth Present Truth and explained the times and seasons and the presence of our Lord.

This was cutting off the clusters of grapes, the fruitage of Babylon. He was casting them into the great winepress of God's wrath. The great winepress where the grapes, doctrines will be pressed. These doctrines are the lifeblood of Babylon. Wine is made from grapes and wine means doctrines or teachings, thus the use of grapes in this vision.

God's wrath, his fury, his anger, his passion, will be assuaged, will be calmed, by the trodding of these doctrines. Their exposure and their defeat, their errors and bad examples will be open to view for all eternity, as to what Satan and the fallen angels built on and what they accomplished in their rebellion against God, lies, errors and deceit. Satan and the fallen angels are treacherous beings, seeking after their own ambitions, proving their worthless characters; causing others to wonder; How long before justice is done in their execution or destruction?

Not only has Satan fathered many other false religions, filled with his rotten spirit; but in this counterfeit of the true vine, he was able to hold God's people captive all down thru the age. This was his master work, his greatest art; by it he fully intended to thwart God's plan to deliver Adam and his family from death to life eternal.

He doesn't want the human race to receive life thru God's plan. He would rather see Adam's family dead, completely extinct, than to help them one iota in following the plan that God has to deliver them from death. How low can he go?

Think of the many errors that the Pastor exposed in his writings of Present Truth, from 1876 til 1916. Has he gathered the clusters of the vine of the earth? You know that he has. You will note that the Lord did not ask him to gather the branches of the vine of the earth, only the grapes. The vine is going to burn, the fire will consume it, the fire of God's indignation, the wrath of God, the Time of Trouble.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN, VERSE TWENTY----- "And the winepress was trodden without the city and blood came out of the winepress even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and two hundred furlongs".

Jesus is the one who treads the winepress. Isaiah 63:1-6, Revelation 19:15. Generally the old winepresses had two sections; a higher section into which the clusters of grapes were dumped, from it will run a drain to the lower section, the vat. Pastor Russell had the job of dumping the clusters into the higher section; where Jesus has the job of treading or stomping the grapes. You can rest assured that this job will be done completely and on time.

This winepress is trodden without or outside the city; the city being Christendom or Babylon. Pastor Russell came out of Babylon and he did his work after 1878 on the outside of Christendom, in public view. His writings, his sermons, all his activities were outside of her in the public arena. She didn't want anything to do with him. He was completely outside of her realm as he exposed her for what she truly is, Satan's handicraft. He came out of her and he helped many others out of her and they spread tons and tons of printed material, most all of it put the lie on Christendom. He filled the dumping section of the winepress continually for forty years. There was so many grapes that the blood, the life, ran out of the vat, overflowing, even to the horsebridles. The horses are doctrines just the same as wine is doctrine. The bridles control the horse. The control of the doctrines of Christendom was taken by the emperor of the Roman Empire in 314 AD. Constantine decided what would be taught in the church and other emperors followed his lead for several hundred years. The Tischendorf footnote changes the figure 1600 to 1200 in this verse. Tertullianus, who lived about 200 AD, says 1600 and we consider that correct. Space means time in this verse; this is 1600 furlongs or years. The 1600 years between 314 AD to 1914 AD., when her life blood began to run out, in the "time of Trouble", which is also the treading of the winepress. Her life blood; the lies and errors that Christendom is built on, is running out fast. Peoples attitude toward the churches and the creeds are very different now than in the nineteenth century. People can read and they are not bound tightly to the systems, eventually they will withdraw their support and their money. That time is not far distant. Her lifeblood will run out all the way back to 314 AD where Constantine took the bridle of the church. Christendom will be physically destroyed by her lovers of the past; the ten horns and the Beast, the eighth Beast in the Gentile Dominion; the Western European Union. (Revelation 17:16, 18:8, 21)

END OF CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

DEVELOPMENT & EXALTATION OF ANTI-CHRIST

VOLUME TWO, PAGE 355 "STUDIES IN THE SCRIPTURES"

1ST. In Paul's day, about A.D. 50, a beginning of the secret working of the iniquitous ambition was the start.

2nd. Papacy, "the Man of Sin", was organized as a hierarchy; i.e., the church came to an organized condition, and the Popes came to be recognized as the Head, representing Christ, reigning in the church and over the nations, gradually, from about A.D. 300 to 494. (Footnote)

3rd. The time when the popes began to exercise civil authority and power, as will hereafter be shown, A.D. 539. (Vol. 3, Chapter 3).

4th. The time of exaltation, A.D. 800, when, as already shown, the "Holy Roman Empire" was formed, and the pope, crowning Charlemagne emperor, was recognized as himself King of kings, Emperor of emperors, "another God on earth."

FALL OF PAPAL INFLUENCE

1st. The period of the Reformation, which may be said to have had its beginning about A.D. 1400, in the writings of Wycliffe, followed by Huss, Luther, and others.

2nd. The period of Napoleon's success, the degradation of the popes, and the casting aside finally of the title "Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire," by Francis II, A.D. 1800-1806.

3rd. The final rejection of the pope as ruler over Rome and the so-called Papal States of Italy, by the pope's subjects and the King of Italy, A.D. 1870, by which Antichrist is left without the slightest temporal authority.

4th. The final extinction of this counterfeit hierarchy, near the close of the "Day of wrath" and judgment already begun, which will close, as shown by the "Times of the Gentiles," with the year A.D. 1914. (The Pastor did correct this)

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

CHAPTER FIFTEEN BEGINS

CHAPTER FIFTEEN, VERSE ONE-----"And I saw another sign in heaven. Great and marvelous. Seven angels having the seven last plagues. For in them is filled up the wrath of God".

The sign is activity among the ecclesiastical people or heaven. The word "seven" when used as a symbol; means, complete or perfect. The "seven angels" in this verse is the full number of living saints; the "feet of him". (Isaiah 52:7, Reprints, page 498) The full number of the Lord's people who are alive in the flesh after the "sleeping saints" are raised in the spring of 1878

The "seven last plagues" are the messages of Present Truth put forth in the Harvest. We saw that three messages of Present Truth were put forth early in the Harvest in chapter fourteen of the Revelation. Now we are to see the seven last messages or "seven last plagues", which complete the "ten plagues in antitype. The truth comes in ten waves in the Harvest, the first three and the last seven waves. What the Lord's people receive and rejoice in as truth; is despised and rejected by Babylon as errors and is revolting to them; not truth at all.

"For in them is filled up the wrath of God". How can the wrath of God be filled up in these messages?

If you read a book about John's love; you could say; that the book was filled up with John's love. But, is it really? No! It simply tells or explains the story of John's love. It is the same with God's wrath; these messages are filled up with God's wrath; they explain God's wrath, they tell about God's wrath. In these messages is the clearest explanation of man's relationship to God. They explain why Adam and Eve were cast out of the garden; why they were cut off from life. The fall from perfection into degradation; God's justice, the plan he is following to deliver man from sin and death; the permission of evil and why. The full story of God's wrath toward man because of disobedience in the garden. And that is how these messages can be filled with God's wrath.

John does not see all of this in one glance, he just sees seven angels and knows that they are the ones who will have the seven plagues in due time.

Then John notices something else.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

CHAPTER FIFTEEN, VERSE TWO-----"And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire; and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and his Image, and over the number of his name; stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of the Lord God".

John notices some people who have harps, (the Bible), they are not in heaven, the ecclesiastical heaven; they are standing on the glassy sea, and these people have gotten the victory over the beast and over its Image; the Church of England. And over the number of his name; the many daughter systems and churches that abound using the name of Christ. The number of his name is the rest of Christendom.

Those who have harps are already separated from Christendom, they are the sanctuary class of people. Those who are sanctifying themselves to God's service. They are disrespected by the clergy class and the earthly class, being lumped in with the wild sea class by society at large. However, they are considered as on top of, or above the sea class. There were not many of these people in the years 1874 thru 1878.

The sea represents a class of people in our world; they are not under religious restraint, they are different from the earthly and heavenly classes. They have less inhibition to refrain their thinking and their actions. The glassy conditions of the sea would equate to the doldrum condition of the real sea. No wind to move the sails of the ship, no waves, no current, to move the water; just flat and still and like glass on the surface. Ships would put out their small boats to tow the ship in an effort to get it moving. This was a becalmed condition, no energy was being expended in the sea. At least it was not evident, but in this sea class of people there was a mingling of fire. Fire can mean destruction or testing. In this sea class there were certain elements who were bent on the destruction of society as it then existed.

Some wanted to just change some things; others wanted to completely obliterate society as it was then organized. There was the anarchists party, the nihilists party, the communists party, the social democrats and other groups who were calm on the surface but plotting to gain their own desires in secret. This was the fire; these destructive elements, the time period was like prior to the first world war; 1874 to 1914

The governments of Europe were the monarchial kingdoms where one man ruled with his court of nobles, the Kings, the Kaiser (Caesar) and the Czar (Caesar) with the Cardinals and Bishops and the Metropolitans of the Churches along side as the kingdom of Christ or Christendom. There were some with harps in Europe but most of the harpists were in the United States of America.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

CHAPTER FIFTEEN, VERSE THREE-----"And singing the song of Moses, the servant of God and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous are thy works Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of the worlds."

VERSE FOUR-----"Who shall not fear thee, O Lord and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy; for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy righteous acts are made manifest before thee." ("righteous acts" in Reprints page 76, not in Tischendorf's)

In the late 1870's, these Bible Students are singing the song of Moses and the song of the Lamb. Praising God because they now understand restitution and the blessing of eternal life which is to come to the human race. God's righteous plan of salvation is now open before them like never before. They are happy and desire to tell others of the glorious truths which they have learned. Who should not fear thee means reverence so great that one would fear to displease God. All nations shall come and worship before thee in the future, in Christ's kingdom. They are speaking Present Truth, none of the churches are doing this; only the lowly Bible Students of the time. Shunned and criticized by the learned doctors of Christendom and the priests and preachers, who do not really understand what the Bible and the times are saying.

VERSE FIVE-----"And after that I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened."

We would change this verse to read like this:

"And the shrine of the dwelling of the witness in the ecclesiastical heaven was opened."

The "witness" or the "testimony" is the Bible. It has been enshrined in the churches of Christendom, got one up on the pulpit in every church but they have never been able to get it open and understand it. "That Servant" (Matthew 24:44-47), Pastor Russell, opened the Bible wide in the year of 1881. He wrote the booklet; "The Tabernacle Shadows of the Better Sacrifices"; explaining types and antitypes of the sacrifices and meaning of the Tabernacle rituals. He put forth the "Chart of the Ages" in that year with explanation of the dispensations of God's blessings. He also distributed one million four hundred thousand copies of a booklet entitled; "Food for Thinking Christians" at the doors of churches in this country and in Great Britain. He used messenger boys. He was able to explain the covenants of God and the blessings that are to come to humanity, he exposed the fallacy of eternal torment and a burning Hell. The Bible is now an opened book!

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

CHAPTER FIFTEEN, VERSE SIX----- "And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure bright linen and having their breasts girded with golden girdles".

The seven angels are the Lord's people in Christendom in 1878, seven being symbolic of all, complete or full number of the Lord's people. They didn't all come out in 1878 but the exodus was begun then. The temple was Christendom up until 1878 when the Lord cast it off. The call to, "Come out of her my people" went out in that year.

You have three temples after 1878; the nominal temple of Christendom and now the saints who come out of her are the temple class in the flesh plus the Lord has raised the sleeping saints who are the true temple class in the air.

"having the seven plagues", means having the Present Truth to distribute as soon as it becomes available to them.

"clothed in pure bright linen". This represented the righteousness of Jesus which was imputed to them. (Tabernacle Shadows, p.36)

"and having their breasts girded with golden girdles". A golden girdle would mean divine service. Being drawn up around the breast indicates activity or work is being done and the girdle is raised up out of the way, so it won't impede the worker. Our Lord is shown thus clothed in Revelation 1:13.

VERSE SEVEN-----"And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels golden vials, full of the wrath of God, who liveth forever and ever, Amen."

After the spring of 1878 the seven angels were coming out of the nominal temple, Babylon or Christendom. And one of the four beasts, the four attributes of God's character; probably it was Wisdom, gave them, the seven angels, seven golden vials or bowls (indicating liquid content) which were full of the wrath of God. The Lord's people, the seven angels, began to receive the writings of Present Truth. In which is explained the wrath of God who liveth forever and ever. Amen or so be it, or this is true. This is an affirmation that what has been said is true. Amen.

The vial depicts the ability to flow of the property in the vial. We have seen in the previous chapter, that wine is mentioned along with God's wrath. Vials would indicate the same is true in this chapter even though wine is not mentioned. The vials have the wine of the wrath of God. The seven angels did not receive the vials until after they came out of the nominal church, the temple. Then they received them as they became available. The volumes of "Millennial Dawns" now known as The Studies in the Scriptures, came in succession from 1881 to 1917. They are the seven plagues in Revelation 16. Read a plague, clear your mind!

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

CHAPTER FIFTEEN, VERSE EIGHT----"And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, til the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled."

This temple is the true church, now with our Lord in the air. This temple began to be put together in 1878 when our Lord raised the sleeping saints. It is not yet complete, but when it is complete and in operation as the Mediator of the New Covenant, then will a man be able to come under its influence, or to come into it, into harmony with its blessings.

The seven plagues have to complete their work; be fulfilled, prior to any man being able to come into the temple arrangement. Remember that Solomon had to wait for the smoke to clear before he was able to enter into the temple that he built for God, the smoke being an evidence of the approval and presence of God. Same thing here, God must approve the temple first; they will all be taken to heaven to meet him, (Daniel 7:13,14) and then return to earth, (Matthew 25:31) before the Meditorial part of the kingdom can go into operation and secure the New Covenant between God and man.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY 1400 BLACK HORSE - THIRD SEAL OPEN 1500 SARDIS CHURCH ERA

The writings of John Wyclif were taken into central Europe and used by John Huss, many believed and a great commotion developed but Papacy put an end to it. Huss was burned alive.

1440 Movable type for the printing press was invented. The Bible was printed in Latin for the first time. The Lord was bringing the sword of his mouth into greater availability for the big push against Papacy.

1453 Constantinople was taken by the Muslims. Satan is putting on the big squeeze against the true church in the flesh. Get all of them in a smaller area where he can kill them easier.

1492 New world begins to open up with Columbus' visit, the Lord has put Papacy in a new bed. Revelation 2:22.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

THE 7 LAST ANTITYPICAL PLAGUES TO BE POURED UPON GREATER BABYLON

Plague No. 1 on "EARTH" Revelation 16:2

Plague No. 2 on "SEA" Revelation 16:3

Plague No. 3 on "RIVERS & FOUNTAINS" Revelation 16:4

Plague No. 4 on "SUN" Revelation 16:8

Plague No. 5 on "SEAT OF BEAST" Revelation 16:10

Plague No. 6 on "EUPHRATES" Revelation 16:12

Plague No. 7 on "the AIR"

IN THE TYPE, THESE 7 LAST PLAGUES, WERE CONFINED TO THE EGYPTIANS AND DID NOT AFFECT THE ISRAELITES, EXCEPT THOSE WHO DID NOT OBEY THE INSTRUCTIONS TO ESCAPE THE 10TH PLAGUE. SAME IN THIS END OF THE AGE.

THE PURPOSE OF THE PLAGUES IS TO DELIVER THE LORD'S PEOPLE FROM BABYLON, NOT TO DESTROY BABYLON. THE PLAGUES IN REVELATION 18:8 ARE THE ONES THAT DESTROY BABYLON.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN BEGINS

VERSE ONE----"And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels. Go your ways and pour out the seven vials of the wrath of God upon the earth."

This temple is the one composed of Bible Students who have come out of Babylon and are now the temple class of people who are under judgment; Babylon having been cast off in 1878. Out of this temple class, comes a great voice; it speaks to the seven angels, the temple class, the consecrated. It says go your ways; pour out the seven vials. We know what that great voice was; it was the message from "that servant" when he started; "Zion's Watch Tower and Herald of Christ's Presence" magazine, first issue was July, 1879.

This message or voice was an encouragement for the seven angels to tell out the truth to others as they had opportunity. They distributed the Watch Tower and such tracts as the Pastor was able to publish. In 1881, the Pastor gave them, "Tabernacle Shadows", "Food for Thinking Christians", and the "CHART OF THE AGES". They now had the lean meat to chew on and to talk with other people about. It soon began to plague some folks who could not accept it cause they were hung up on some creed or misunderstanding in the scriptures. The seven angels were pouring out some understanding of God's wrath.

VERSE TWO-----"And the first went and poured out his vial into the earth. And there fell a grievous and noisome sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast and upon them which worshiped his Image."

The actions of the Bible Students, the seven angels who came out of the temple, the nominal Christian churches; are in seven waves of effort during the years, 1881 on to 1918. The first effort was the distribution of tracts and booklets, and the "Chart of the Ages", the "Tabernacle Shadows" booklet and the information in "Food for Thinking Christians". In 1886 the "Divine Plan of the Ages" book was put forth by the Pastor. It contained the vital truths of "Food" and the "Chart" was in there with the explanation. It was a compact little vial of truth. This was the final form of the first vial. It was poured out upon the earth as "Food" had been, the earth being organized society. All this was the first plague, from 1881 thru 1888.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSE TWO CONTINUED.

It was given or sold to the "earth" class of people, the order loving, religiously inclined people. At the same time, the Watch Tower was being distributed to the people also. All of a sudden there was a wealth of Present Truth information available to the public. The First volume of the Millennial Dawn series, the "Divine Plan of the Ages", was like a grievous and noisome sore, upon the men which had the mark of the beast and upon them which worshiped its Image. Papacy is the beast and the Church of England is its Image. The men are under a heavy burden from the truths in the First volume. Grievous means; burdensome, oppressive, heavy, severe, hard to bear, atrocious and deplorable.

Noisome means; noxious to health, hurtful, harmful, disgusting, fetid, offensive to smell.

Volume One became a sore subject indeed, especially to the men who wore the cloth of these two systems. When "Food for Thinking Christians" was handed out at the door of each church; what kind of agony did the priests and the ministers suffer as they had to answer and combat questions put to them by their parishioners? The men have not been the same as they were prior to 1881.

They hurt because of this sore, this First Volume, in its early form, as "Food". The sale of this First Volume has continued over these many years, it continues to hurt the men. Open the Volume to its table of contents page; read thru the contents of this book; try to reason out why, this book can be such a boon to the Lord's people but a great plague to others who claim to be the Lord's people. It doesn't seem possible that anyone would reject this book, if they believed that they were Christians. A wise thing to do for the first time reader is to read the last chapter first, it's only seven pages but what a blessing it is. It starts on page 343; "Concluding Thoughts", (our duty toward the Truth, its cost, its value, its profit) This book is a plague to those who do not accept it, once they read it. But basically it was written for those people in Babylon who were the Lord's true people and had crowns assigned to them in 1881 when the general call to come into Christ ceased. This was the sickle of Present Truth at work, cutting his people out of Babylon. That is the purpose of the Volumes, to bring his people out of Babylon. (meaning confusion) Til 1914 this work went on with the publication of the other volumes of the Millennial Dawn series and the continued issue of the Watch Tower magazine.

(Do not confuse the Watch Tower now being issued by the Jehovah's Witnesses with this Watch Tower; they are not the same)

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CONTENTS OF VOLUME ONE

Earth's Night of Sin to Terminate in a Morning of Joy.

The Existence of a Supreme Intelligent Creator Established.

The Bible as a Divine Revelation.

The Epochs and Dispensations marked in the development of the Divine Plan.

The Mystery hid from Ages and from Generations, but now made manifest to his Saints. Col. 1:26.

Our Lord's Return, Its object, The Restitution of All Things.

The Permission of Evil and its relation to God's Plan.

The Day of Judgment.

Ransom and Restitution.

Spiritual and Human Natures, Separate and Distinct.

The Three Ways, The Broadway, The Narrow Way, The Highway.

Explanation of the Chart, Representing the Plan of the Ages.

The Kingdoms of this World.

The Kingdom of God.

The Day of Jehovah.

VERSE THREE----"And the second poured out his vial upon the sea and it became as the blood of a dead man and every living soul died in the sea."

The second vial was the book; "The Time is at Hand", Volume Two of the Millennial Dawn series, published in 1889. As the contents of Volume One had contents that should have interested the "earth" class of society; this second volume had contents which should have interested the "sea" class of people. The very title was a rallying cry; "The Time is at Hand". All the fiery groups in the sea should have taken note of a book with a title like that. If there were any of the Lord's true people in the "sea" class; this book should draw them out. Chronology, or time study was in every chapter. A special item is the Jubilee; peoples rights, that should attract a lot of attention in the sea class. People in the "sea" class have less inhibitions; they go less by rules and group pressure than the earth class' they have more mental latitude, more freedom to think for themselves. Some of them were consecrated prior to 1881. (Had made a personal commitment to God) They had a claim on a crown; now here was their test. Either they accepted this Present Truth in Volume Two and came into the congregation of the saints or they would die as Christians; they would no longer be living souls in the sea. The blood of a dead man has no oxygen to sustain life. If the sea becomes as the blood of a dead man with no life sustaining property, then all the fish in the sea would die. Any Christian in the sea would lose his crown if he didn't join the saints in the Present Truth movement, he would lose his spiritual life. This is the hour of judgment on the wheat and tares.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSE THREE CONTINUED.

The first volume was directed to the Lord's people in the nominal systems, in organized religions. The second volume was directed to the Lord's people in the irreligious condition; the sea, sincere people but not a part of any church. For most people these presentations of Present Truth are plagues, troubles, something they cannot handle. For the few they are the sickle of Present Truth. The information in Volume Two is so detailed and so accurate and so different than what was presented in the churches; that any of the Lord's people in the sea condition, would be able to understand and come out of that condition with joy. This was the best effort that had ever been made to gather them from that condition. The churches had never explained these things.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME TWO

Special Times and Seasons, Divinely Appointed.

Bible Chronology

The Fulfillment of Time Prophecy at the First Advent of Christ.

The Times of the Gentiles.

The Manner of our Lords Return and Appearing.

Earth's Great Jubilee.

The Parallel Dispensations.

Elias Shall Come First.

The Man of Sin. AntiChrist.

The Time is at Hand.

There is some real attractive bait in the second volume.

The messages in each volume were different but designed to reach every avenue that the Lord's people might be on and to give them food enough that they might make their way to the saints by the sea class; the seven angels.

VERSE FOUR-----"And the third poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters and they became blood."

VERSE FIVE-----"And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, which art and wast, the Holy. Because thou hast judged thus."

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSE SIX----- "For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets. And thou hast given them blood to drink; That whereof they are worthy."

VERSE SEVEN-----"And I heard the altar saying, even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments."

"Thy Kingdom Come", the third volume was published in 1890. It was a death knell to the originators of religious thought, and to the dispensers of that thought, in Babylon. The rivers and fountains of waters are the originators and channels thru which Babylon's doctrines flow. It comes out of the synods and councils and runs thru the seminaries and churches to the people. If anyone reads Volume Three, it chops off the flow of Babylon's doctrines, right at the fountains of waters. It contradicts their claims, denies their foundation, and nullifies their authority to speak for God. It exposes their lies; this book truly gives them blood to drink, their own. This third plague causes their waters, their truths to become dead; useless as life supporting truths to the Lord's people, who are in these systems, once they read Volume Three.

Would you want to believe all that poppycock that they feed their people after you read the truth in Volume Three? Their stuff is useless; the equivalent of blood; which the Bible forbids one to drink. Not one of Babylon's organizations teach that the kingdom is coming. They teach that they are the kingdom and that they are going. They do not know anything about the Time of the End. They don't have any idea what Cleansing the sanctuary means, or the 2300 Days of Waiting. Drinking blood means drinking death, that's all their rivers and fountains of waters have for them, spiritual death!

VERSES 4 thru 7 continued

How would you react as a member of the synod or council in 1890, deciding some great issue, and someone brings in Volume Three and asks; What about this book; it says 1914 is the End of Gentile Times? It says the Harvest work is going on now. It says Israel is going to be restored to its home in Palestine. You would probably say; Throw it in the trash. It would be useless to you because you would not know what any of that meant. The angel that poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters approves this judgment; saying, that they are worthy to drink blood. This angel is the brethren who have come out of Babylon and help in the Harvest work.

Verse seven says; "And I heard the altar saying, even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments."

This altar is the Pyramid section of the third volume. It tells us that the Pyramid is really the Bible in stone. It is a witness to the Divine Plan of God.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSES FOUR THRU SEVEN CONTINUED.

This helps to prove that the Volumes of Millennial Dawns are the **plagues** because verse seven is in the proper place sequentially; included in the third volume or vial. Any of his people who remain in Babylon after reading Volume Three are drinking blood, unfit spiritual food and it condemns them as unworthy of being in the true church. Remember it is our Lord who is conducting this Harvest and judging his people thru the Present truth, the "meat in due season" that is being given to the Household of Faith. One of the four beasts; Wisdom gave the seven vials to the seven angels. God is over ruling the whole Harvest activity. Wisdom is the basic facet of his character.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME THREE

The Kingdom

The Time of the End

Days of Waiting for the Kingdom

The Cleansing of the Sanctuary

The Time of Harvest

The Work of Harvest

The Deliverance and Exaltation of the Church

The Restoration of Israel

Thy God Reigneth

The Testimony of God's Stone Witness and Prophet, THE GREAT PYRAMID IN EGYPT

VERSE EIGHT-----"And the fourth poured out his vial upon the sun and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire."

VERSE NINE-----"And men were scorched with great heat and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues. And they repented not to give him the glory."

"The Day of Vengeance", the fourth volume was published in 1897. It contains the complete expose of the judgment of Babylon. It forcefully shows Christendom to be Babylon. Here is a listing of the names of some of the studies in volume four.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME FOUR

Day of Vengeance

Doom of Babylon

Necessity and justice of the day of vengeance.

Babylon arraigned before the great court.

Her confusion national.

Her confusion ecclesiastical.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSES EIGHT & NINE CONTINUED.

The nations assembled and the preparation of the elements for the great fire of God's indignation.

The cries of the reapers.

The conflict irrepressible.

Proposed remedies, social and financial.

Battle of Armageddon.

Our Lord's great prophecy.

The establishment of the Kingdom and how it will manifest itself.

Jehovah's footstool made glorious.

Imagine yourself as a priest or a preacher in one of Babylon's pulpits and the fourth volume is given to you to read, each preacher whose address could be found was sent a fourth volume by the seven angels, the Bible Students. Do you think that you would feel the heat from one of these studies? Would you be scorched by the condemnation? The studies in Volume Four are absolutely contradictory to what Christendom teaches its people. They cannot receive these truths, they must deny them and they did, vehemently after the publication of Volume Four. The clergy got hot and objected loudly. They blasphemed God by claiming their errors to be truth. They condemned Pastor Russell and the Truth movement.

This vial was poured out upon their Sun, their Gospel light. The explanation of Matthew 24; the Lord's great prophecy exposes their Gospel to be the fraud that it is. The Sun light or Gospel of Babylon varies from church to church to some degree.

Basically the Catholic Church has this Sunshine, this good news for its people: "We are the true Church of Christ and we are ruling in his place and we will convert the whole world to Catholicism and then he will return to take us all to heaven. The church hierarchy including the priests are the church and the parishioners are the spiritual children of the priests. The people are brainwashed from the cradle to the grave. The Catholic Church is the only way, we can save you but you must do as we tell you.

The Protestant Churches have a little different Sun or Good News: "We are going to save your souls, we are going to convert the world and if you want to live it has to be as we say or else you"ll go to Hell. If you are outside the church, you're nowhere, lost. When the Lord returns we will all be judged and taken to heaven in a twenty four hour period. The earth is going to burn up and all the sinners with it. Volume Four ruins their Sun, their Gospel. A free copy of Volume Four was sent to all the clergy whose names and addresses could be found. It was called, "The Day of Vengeance" back then. A great book for Truth people but a terror for those who were not. Almost to a man these Christian ministers, have a very personal dislike for Pastor Russell, even today.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSES EIGHT AND NINE CONTINUED.

They were scorched by the truths therein but they didn't change, they didn't repent; they continued with their same old gospel; the lies that have prevailed for centuries. The men are the priests and preachers of Babylon. "Scorch men with fire", means fiery judgments of truth; a plague to them.

VERSE TEN----"And the fifth poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast and his kingdom was full of darkness and they gnawed their tongues for pain."

VERSE ELEVEN----- "And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and repented not."

"The Atonement between God and Man", the fifth volume was published in 1899. It was directed to the "seat of the beast"; Papacy. The habitation of God's throne is Justice. The habitation of the seat or throne of Papacy are the various errors and lies which are the basis and glue which hold the system together. Claiming to be the Church of Christ built upon St. Peter; and claiming to be the ruler of the world in Christ's stead; the Roman Church is a fraud from the beginning to the end. She has no right to claim these things; she has usurped authority that belongs to the true Christ. head and body. Jesus and the 144,000 who will soon be in position as the government of the world of mankind. They are the "wall" of the "city" or kingdom and will be in place by 2022 AD. (Revelation 21:17) When Volume Five was poured on the seat of the beast, upon its claims and origin, it was shown that his (the beasts) kingdom was full of darkness. Full of error, the light of truth is not there. Volume Five is a great light of truth but to those who are trying to maintain Papacy it is a great plague. It, Volume Five, brings them nothing but pain, they bite their tongues to counteract the embarrassment they felt when these truths were brought to their faces. They support their claims by tradition but not by scriptures. Traditional lies that is. They continue to blaspheme God by claiming to represent him much as the Jehovah's Witnesses do in claiming Pastor Russell as their first president. God won't own them and neither would Pastor Russell have anything to do with the Jehovah's Witnesses.

The rest of Babylon is included in these truths of Volume Five, not just Papacy; they are part and parcel together in this travesty.

Volume Five is the greatest work of religious writing ever put into one book by any man. It is a monument that will stand thru the ages; pointing out truth and explaining it clearly, in regard to the pertinent doctrines of the Bible and man's misunderstanding of them. Read the Table of Contents, think about it, this book is astounding. It is also a plague on the people who do not accept it.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CONTENTS OF VOLUME FIVE

Fact and Philosophy.

Author of the Atonement.

The Mediator of the Atonement, The Only Begotten One.

The Undefiled One.

"Made like unto his Brethren".

David's Son and David's Lord.

The Son of Man.

The Holy Spirit of God.

The Baptism, Witness and Seal of the Spirit of Atonement.

The Spirit of a Sound Mind.

Supposed Objections Considered.

The Subject of Atonement, Man.

Hopes for Life Everlasting and Immortality.

The Curse.

"A Ransom for All."

The Ministry of Reconciliation.

VERSE TWELVE----"And the sixth poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates and the water thereof was dried up that the way of the kings of the East might be prepared."

The Euphrates river is a symbol of the supporters of Babylon or Christendom; the common people. Without them Babylon will die. The Sixth Volume, "The New Creation"; was published in 1904, it tells the people that they can worship God without the clergy and the religious classes. They do not have to have the clergy or church buildings or rituals. Please remember that these Volumes of Truth were put forth to deliver the Lord's true saints from the grasp of Christendom; not to deliver the "tares". The years 1878 to 1914 are the crucial period of this work.

The time will come when the water will be dried up but that was not essential in that period of time. Soon, Babylon's people are going to leave her to such an extent that she will die. (Revelation 17:15,16) Death will come at the hands of the Ten nations of Europe, the Western European Union. This will prepare the way for the kings of the East; the Princes in all the earth; the Ancient Worthies who lived before Jesus. See Hebrews 11. They are to be the visible kingdom of Christ on earth. With Christendom gone, the people will be looking and listening for the voice of the Lord.

Look at the Table of Contents in Volume Six; imagine how it would affect you as a member of Babylon's churches. To most of them it is still a plague but in due time the truth therein will play a part in their decision to leave Babylon.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSE THIRTEEN----- "And I saw three unclean spirits as it were frogs, come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet."

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the whole world; to gather them to the battle of the great day of God Almighty."

VERSE FIFTEEN-----"Behold I come as thief. Blessed is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments lest he walk naked and they see his shame.."

VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And they gathered them together unto a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon."

The central item in these four verses is the battle or war of the great day of God Almighty. The kings of the whole world are to be gathered there. The spirits of devils, working miracles, influence the kings. Three unclean spirits; unclean as frogs are unclean in Moses law. Frogs were not to be eaten; these spirits were not to be heeded. These spirits came from the mouth of the civil power which is the dragon, and from the mouth of the beast which is Papacy and from the mouth of the World Council of Churches (and its predecessors) which is the "False Prophet"

The Day of Vengeance; the Great Day of God Almighty, began in 1914 at the End of the Times of the Gentiles. The 2520 years of Gentile rule over Jerusalem. The time to gather the kings of the whole world together had to be done prior to that date.

The Divine right of Kings and Clergy to rule over the people, nationalism, patriotism,, treaty arrangements between nations to make them feel more secure; alliances to fight with and for each other were the new diplomacy of the pre 1914 world powers. The ecumenical movement started earlier in the last century; striving to gather the churches together; the idea of confederacy to gain strength thru unity. These various meetings and agreements that brought power blocks into being among the nations were seemingly miracles, in some instances. The civil power and the ecclesiastical power and the Federal Council of Churches which later became the World Council of Churches, were working their magic together to bring about the reverse of what came about. They were going to have peace and a civilized Twentieth Century.

We can see that the year 1914 brought the "smiting" of the "image" on its toes and the dreadful war between Christian nations, so-called. In the revised fourth volume (1912) edition, On page 16, lower case, small type; we quote: "Indeed, we understand that "Jacob's trouble" in the Holy Land will come at the very close of Armageddon. Then Messiah's Kingdom will begin to be manifested." (End of Quote)

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSES THIRTEEN THRU SIXTEEN CONTINUED.

The battle of the great day of God Almighty, the day of Vengeance, the battle of Armageddon seem to be the same thing. A long period of time is involved; from the smiting of the image on its toes in 1914 until Jacob's trouble ends in the final clash at Jerusalem (not at Megiddo) in the future. There is no such place in Palestine that is called Armageddon. (check Strong's) The word is symbolic of something else. These kings were to be gathered together into a place and this is symbolic of "condition" not location. The kings are gathered into a condition; an attitude, a situation; they are really entrapped by all their affiliations, agreements, inter marriages and stupidity. Armageddon really means "kingdom rendezvous" and that is just what these kings did; they met on the field of battle, at the same time in the same location, the battle fields of Europe. Of course the kings didn't go, they sent their armies, to destroy the opposing army. Locked in trench warfare for almost four years; what a rendezvous! In Strong's Greek dictionary #717, then to the Hebrew dictionary, #2022 and #4023. Har means mountain and Megiddo means rendezvous, mountain or kingdom rendezvous. The kings did indeed rendezvous!

Verse fifteen says; "Behold, I come as a thief"; the Lord has put in this additional warning to his people, seemingly in time for the 1914 date. "I am here as a thief; would mean that he is here secretly. "Blessed is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments" An extra warning to his people to watch and to keep the faith presented in Present Truth. "lest he walk naked and they see his shame". To be naked means to not have the robe of Christ's righteousness on but to walk without it in our own filthy rags. To be in the condition foretold of the church of Laodicea. Revelation 3:18 We have no standing with God except in the covering provided in Christ. From 1914 on has been a terrible, trying time on our faith. Thousands have fallen away. Thus our Lord's words, to watch and keep. He knew of the things that were going to happen among the Bible Students.

Now we come to the most startling plague of all, the one which hit the "air", then the Bible Students, with such lethal power that the Bible Student movement never recovered from it.

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"And the seventh poured out his vial upon the air. And there came a great voice out of the temple of God, saying, it is done."

VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"And there were thunders and lightnings and voices and there was a great earthquake such as was not since men were upon the earth. So mighty an earthquake and so great."

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSES SEVENTEEN AND EIGHTEEN CONTINUED.

We speak of the air that we breathe; it's that great expanse of gases that surround this planet. The spirit beings have power to travel in this air. In Ephesians 2:2, Paul speaks of the Prince of the power of the air, the spirit that works in the children of disobedience which means the whole world of mankind. This is Satan, the adversary of God, the chief of the fallen angels or spirits. He had such control that he was able to tempt Jesus by offering him the lordship of the kingdoms of this world; if Jesus would only bow down and worship him. He organized his control over the demons and over mankind. The governments of this world are his. The religious organizations of this world are his. The financial arrangements of this world are his. The mores of society, the social customs are his. The one thing in this world which is not his is the Lord's true people. He tries day and night to take each one away from the Lord thru deceit. He works very hard to ensnare those who have influence among the saints. He has been very successful! Pastor Russell died on October 31st, 1916, the leadership of the Bible Students was in the control of Judge Rutherford who ordered two brothers to write a new book to be known as Volume Seven and called, "THE FINISHED MYSTERY". Pastor Russell had intended to write seven volumes in the Millennial Dawn series. Reprints p.2961, col.1, par. 8 p.3825, col. 2.

This new book, "THE FINISHED MYSTERY", Volume Seven of the series, was put out among the brethren and among the public, in June, 1917. It had a quicker and larger circulation than any of the previous six volumes. Some statements made in this volume were directed at war. This may or may not have been what caused the United States government to arrest eight of the leaders of the Bible Student movement in the spring of 1918. The charge against the leaders was obstruction of the war effort of the United States. This was treason against the United States government. They received severe sentences of 20 years each on three charges to run concurrently. They were sent to the Federal prison in Atlanta, Georgia.

No doubt that Satan was at work in this whole arrangement. This volume was an attack upon the air, upon Satan's control of the world. It furnished him an opportunity to attack the Lord's people; to deceive them and to destroy their work. What was in the volume was no great threat to Satan but by using it to his advantage he did great hurt among the Bible Students. Volume seven became a plague; not only to Babylon but especially to the Bible Students. First, if you refused to study the volume seven, you were disfellowshipped. A few years later, the opposite became true by the same leadership under Judge Rutherford, who eventually stopped its publication, along with the other six volumes after 1928. I do not know anyone who studies the volume today, although there are many truths and helps in the book. In 1917, Volume seven caused separations among Bible Students immediately.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSES SEVENTEEN AND EIGHTEEN CONTINUED.

Then in 1918 came the "GREAT VOICE OUT OF THE TEMPLE". The temple is the Bible Students who had come out of Babylon to join Pastor Russell. This Great Voice was a great message. Declarations that the "DOOR" to the High Calling was closed. The faith of many consecrated brethren was damaged beyond repair by accepting this message as true.

One announcement was that the "DOOR" closed in April, 1914. Another was made that indicated the "DOOR" closed about Passover of 1918. (Reprints 6301) Other ideas were put forth that stated the "DOOR" to be closed. Brethren who were raised in truth families or who came into the truth in the 1920's and 30's were taught this. They had no heavenly hopes except for a very few who were outside the pale of the larger groups of Bible Students. This has become the big test among Bible Students and most of them have failed the test. They have believed the lie. This is what Satan desires, to deceive you into believing that there is no chance of a heavenly reward. He is still trying to defeat God's Plan.

The Seventh Volume has served a purpose among the Bible Students like the other volumes did among Babylon's people; judgment, separation, and plague. No one in the government of the United States has any fears of it; its predictions of some things went so far awry, that they have long ago forgotten of its existence. Most of the present day Bible Students have not read it. But it was for real, it was the seventh volume. In name and in sequence and in time and in topics which the Pastor had intended to be in it; this book is the seventh volume. There may be other books which will explain the truths of Revelation and Ezekiel more clearly or more thoroughly but they can never be the seventh volume. "The Finished Mystery" was it; it did a powerful work of judging, testing among nominal Christians, the U.S. government and among the followers of Pastor Russell; truly it was the last plague of the antitypical ten plagues.

VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"And there were thunders and lightnings and voices. And there was a great earthquake. Such as was not since men were upon the earth. So mighty an earthquake and so great."

Thunders are symbolic of controversy's; great barkings between nations and between brethren. Lightnings are flashes of truth among the nations and among brethren. Voices are symbolic of messages. Not only was the great war a shock to society but the Russian revolution which started in 1917, became greater and more far reaching than the war.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSE EIGHTEEN CONTINUED

Earthquake is symbolic of revolution. It reached many countries and took control of their governments, it did more damage to the society of those countries, it killed more people than the first war had done and it affected more people over a longer period of time and it is not over yet. The results of this quake are now in aftershock as it goes thru a great shaking process and is doing more harm now. That revolution started an earthquake and society is still quaking. Hitler was able to get control of Germany by being the leader of a small faction which fought the Communists in the streets and at the ballot box. His endeavor was also a revolution in Germany and had far reaching effects as an earthquake to society. Consider the changes of society since 1917; that is what this scripture is about.

Society is held up by four pillars; financial, political, social and religion. These four pillars are in a bad way. None of them are straight up and performing as they should. All are tilted and in disarray, men have put props under them to keep them up as high as possible to try to get them up straight. Soon now they shall all crash down together. But not til the last member of the Christ has been taken up. Volume seven did point to some of these things but it mostly was a tool to judge the Bible Students with. The hour of judgment had come with the first angel; Revelation 14:7.

The messages of Present Truth have been used to help the Lord to decide just who are his people. His judgment is almost complete; there are a few still under his consideration. Satan is doing all that he can to prove us unworthy. He will use one against another; a wrong thought here, a right thought there; mix up the truth with error; make the love of truth secondary to the love of the brethren. Let personality overshadow character; compromise with the world, have a good time. Go places, see things, do things, any way to lose your sanctification

The love of truth must come first, the love of brethren second, it has to be that way. If, Jesus had not loved the truth first and foremost, he might not have left home to go down to John to be immersed in Jordan. This does not mean that we are to search for topics to become hostile about in order to prove our love of truth to be first, before our love of the brethren.. It does mean that before we compromise the truth in any way, before we would drop our convictions on any topic; that truth, made more clear would be the reason for any change. Not to appease, nor to accommodate any brother because we like him as a person or because he is greatly respected among the Bible Students or because he is kinfolks should we change our minds or acquiesce in any way.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSE EIGHTEEN CONTINUED.

We hear thunders and see lightnings all the time among the Bible Students, we hear messages that we may not have heard before. Watch and keep your crown! We are in the middle of the greatest earthquake of all time; people are running for their lives; they're going into caves and into dens and into rocks of the mountains. Isaiah 2:19-22, Rev. 6:12-17, the sixth seal has been opened. People are seeking safety, security, of life and of finances, they are seeking peace. It is going to get worse before it gets better, we are doing the same thing as these people. Stay within God's love, stay under the robe of the great High Priest. Only there can we find peace and security. We recognize the caves and the dens and the rocks and the kingdoms of society. We can join up, sometimes when we work we must join labor unions or associations; go ahead but don't let it take your time and smother your life as a New Creature in Christ. We can join fraternal societies but we shouldn't, we can become do-gooders but we shouldn't. We can go into politics but we shouldn't. Watch and keep your crown!

VERSE NINETEEN-----"And the great city was divided into three parts and the city of the nations fell and great Babylon came in remembrance before God to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of the wrath."

In this verse, the great city is Babylon or Christendom; she divides into three parts, the Beast, the Image of the Beast, and the False Prophet. They are Papal Rome, the Church of England and the World Council of Churches. In this verse, the "great city" is Babylon or Christendom, but what is the "city of the nations", which fell?

After Babylon is divided into three parts, the city falls and then great Babylon came in remembrance before God to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of the wrath. The "wrath of God" began in 1914 but this indicates a time future when the very worst, fiercest, experience will come to Babylon. But before that will happen the "city" of the nations will fall. Before Babylon receives her cup of hardest experiences, this "city" must fall. While Babylon is the great city that is divided into three parts; this "city" is something else.

The "city of the nations", that fell must be the invisible city or government that Satan established to rule the world, the one he offered to Jesus if only he would fall down and worship him, Satan. This is Satan's house; probably setting over the Vatican in Rome. We cannot see the "city" fall.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSE NINETEEN &TWENTY CONTINUED.

We know that when Babylon is destroyed that this "city" will have already fallen. Satan will have been bound. Satan's invisible house or city is composed of the "fallen" angels. After the "City" falls and Satan is bound; after Jesus has invaded his House, these fallen angels are free of Satan's rule, they are birds of the air, the atmosphere. Jesus has returned but is invisible to our eyes perhaps he is also not seen nor perceived by Satan! In due time he binds Satan and frees the fallen angels! Later Jesus will call these Fallen angels to the great feast or supper of God. (Revelation 19:17,18) The spirit begotten class will all be gone from the earth and these fallen angels will have more freedom than they have had since before the flood. How will they deal with humanity? Some of them will deal righteously with mankind but others will terrorize humanity, they will wreck society completely. It will be a short work or no flesh would be saved.

Matthew 24:22----"And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved; but for the elect's sake (Fleshly Israel), those days shall be shortened."

We believe that these fallen angels have had greater liberty since 1914 but the Lord has not called them to the great supper of God as yet. He does this after the Church is completed and with him in heaven. (Revelation 19:11-16) This is the treading of the winepress during the fiercest wrath of God. Satan is bound then and the fallen angels participate in the destruction of Babylon, at the invitation of Jesus. In this way the saints will judge the fallen angels by their actions toward humanity then.

VERSES TWENTY AND TWENTY-ONE

"And every island fled away and the mountains were not found". "And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for the plague thereof was exceeding great."

Completion of the False Prophet, the World Council of Churches, into its ultimate form, is still ahead but it is already a tremendous corporation of churches. The process is ongoing and has been going on for many years. Eventually, the Image of the Beast, the Church of England will join the Roman Catholic Church or the World Council of Churches. At the moment the Church of England, which is the Image of the Beast is trying to rejoin the Roman Catholic Church which is the Beast. That is why that Revelation 19:20, does not mention the Image of the Beast.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSES TWENTY & TWENTY-ONE.

Revelation 19:20-----"And the Beast was taken and with him the False Prophet that wrought miracles before him with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the Beast, and (this could be "even" and probably should be) them that worshiped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone."

By that time the Image of the Beast will have disappeared into one or the other of the two systems; the Roman Catholic Church or the World Council of Churches; the Beast and the False Prophet systems. Those who had received the "mark of the beast" are those people in England who were forced to have a license to preach from Henry the Eighth or to swear that the King was the head of the Church in England. Those people are all dead but these are their spiritual descendants still in the Image system that are deceived by the False Prophet system. These systems are to be totally destroyed, the phrase, "lake of fire burning with brimstone" is symbolic of extinction or second death. God does not have a "lake of fire burning with brimstone" into which he will put people or systems of religion, it is just a word picture that describes a place in which nothing could live. If anyone or any thing is said to be in this condition it means that they are extinct and will never return to life. Hell is to be cast into this condition, the lake of fire burning with brimstone (sulphur), also, Satan will be cast into this condition. Revelation 20:10 &14. These experiences of Babylon and the nations, are the cup of wine of the fierceness of the wrath of God; the terrible part of the Time of Trouble. Not only great hail. Hard truths, are to come down and are already coming down; but the corrupted systems are to be beaten down into the dust. (Daniel 2:3) The hail of Present Truth has been joined by collateral hail, from the ecclesiastical heaven as well. All these new translations of the scriptures; all the additional efforts of commentary; the archeological digs for Biblical information; finding old manuscripts, scrolls, these are some of the hard truths beating down the systems and the nations, who hold to the evolution theory in their school systems. As the Biblical truth increases and the temporal truth increases; nothing is sacred to society any longer. Nothing or anyone can escape the exposure of the public media. Everything is being delved into and exposed to view. (Matthew 10:26) The men with the slaughter weapons have done their work well. These philosophers have riddled Christendom with their thoughts. The man with the writers inkhorn has marked those, who are the Lord's people. Ezekiel 9:4. The men with their "slaughter weapons" are:

Darwin brought human evolution.

Marx brought Socialism.

Freud brought the sexual revolution.

Wellhausen brought Higher Criticism of the Bible.

Nietzsche brought "no God" or "God is dead"

Dewey brought "pragmatism".

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSES TWENTY & TWENTY ONE.

Christendom gulped down these new thoughts and subverted its faith even further away from the truth. These men were contemporaneous with Pastor Russell. The work that they did helped to break Christendom down, into more, varied factions of thought and belief; less faith in the truth.

First, Babylon drinks the wine; imbibes the doctrines. Then she experiences the effects of drinking the wine, the wrath of the wine. She is riddled with unbelief because she drank these false doctrines. Human evolution, a theory, destroy's one's faith in man as being a created being. The greatest group of scientists, that ever congregated on the earth; the Word and some angels put Adam together. It took planning and detailed work to create that first man, and it took some time too. But the evolution theory bypasses that, it's null and void in their theory. Socialism has done a great work in the world in breaking down the old order of things that existed when our Lord Jesus returned. Monarchies and churches have suffered at its hand. Social mores have been broken down by the sexual revolution and it is ruining the morals that Christendom tried to instill in the people. A prime example is the abortion of unborn babies in their mothers womb. Blatant and unblushing sexual perverts parading and demanding their so-called rights, even in the churches. General education of the public came right on time to enlighten man to the propaganda on every subject. Education was based on truth and the Bible for years; many, many years. This has all been changed; the Bible and truth have been thrown out of the schools. Make'em think but don't give them fixed rules or teaching by rote; let the consequences of their thought processes or ideas, determine what truth is. No more fixed and unchanging ideas of truth. Cut out the hard stuff, no more Greek, Latin or Hebrew classes; no more hard mathematics; give them social studies and current events; teach them to conform to society; it's all right to believe that your own conclusions are the truth.

The term "talent" in verse 21 could mean the weight measurement used by the Jews or, the coin by the same name; talent. Since a talent of weight would be over 130 pounds; I would not consider that as a hailstone. It would be too large. I prefer to believe that the coin; talent; a large silver coin, is what is spoken of as the symbol here. Since it is symbolic of something else; that is the hard hailstones, it won't mean much to be right or wrong on this choice of items. The main thing is we must understand that hard hitting truth and plenty of it is involved in this prophecy.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

CHAPTER SIXTEEN, VERSE TWENTY-----"Every island fled away and the mountains were not found".

In symbolic use the word "island" stands for "republic", the form of government that has representative representation of the people by election by ballots. The word "mountain" has the symbolic meaning of "inherited monarchies", a single leader who was handed his kingship by his family or who took control of a kingdom by force. We are very close to the fulfilling of this scripture. The inherited monarchies of real kings are gone. The republics are gone, in actual practice but not in name. The hour of judgment has surely come upon the world, the present evil world; but not upon individual mankind of the world.

The United States of America was a republic up til 1913 when the Constitution was amended to allow Congress to levy taxes as it saw fit and the income tax was then created and Congress had a blank check to be paid for by the American people. The Federal Reserve System was also established that year and our Treasury Department which is supposed to mint and handle the coin of the country, took a back seat to it. The Congress is composed of entrenched politicians who do not represent the people who elected them nor the best interests of this country but their own interests. We are now taught that we have a democracy and that the voice of the people rules the country. Not one school in this country teaches that we are a republic.

REVELATION 18:8.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN ENDS

SIXTEENTH CENTURY 1500 PALE HORSE - FOURTH SEAL OPEN 1600 LUTHER, ANGEL TO THE PHILADELPHIA CHURCH ERA

THE REFORM MOVEMENT BEGINS AND DEVELOPS INTO THE DENOMINATIONS. THE BIG FOUR ARE CREATED, 1521 THRU 1536. LUTHERISM, ANGLICANISM, CALVINISM AND BAPTISTS CHURCHES ARE BORN, FROM THE OLD SOW, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS. THE NEW WORLD OF AMERICA OPENED UP FOR ALL. 1572 SAW ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S NIGHT IN FRANCE AND THE TERRIBLE SLAUGHTER OF THOUSANDS OF HUGUENOTS, MEN, WOMEN AND CHILDREN. SPANISH ARMADA DESTROYED BY STORM IN ENGLISH CHANNEL. THE CREATION OF THE "IMAGE OF THE BEAST" HAPPENED IN ENGLAND. THE STATE CHURCH ARRANGEMENT WITH THE MONARCH AS THE HEAD OF BOTH WAS A DUPLICATE OR IMAGE OF WHAT PAPACY DID WITH THE STATES OF EUROPE, A JOINING OF RELIGIOUS AND CIVIL POWER. THE ANGLICAN CHURCH IS IMAGE!

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

DANIEL CHAPTER TWO

GENTILE DOMINION

THE IMAGE OF A METAL MAN

1-HEAD OF GOLD IS BABYLON

2-BREAST & ARMS OF SILVER IS MEDO-PERSIA

3-BELLY & THIGHS OF BRASS (COPPER) IS GREECE

4-LEGS OF IRON IS PAGAN ROME

5-FEET OF IRON AND CLAY IS PAPAL ROME

STONE IS JESUS RETURNED TO EARTH (THE TOPSTONE OF THE PYRAMID)

STONE SMITES TOES OF IMAGE AND THEN GROWS INTO A GREAT MOUNTAIN AND FILLS ALL THE EARTH, THIS IS CHRIST'S KINGDOM IN POWER.

B-305 "In some respects, Papacy was a new government (beast) distinct from the old Roman empire; and in others, it was a horn or power among others out of that empire, which for a time held superior control over the other horns or powers. It is presented in symbol from both these standpoints so as most thoroughly to locate and designate it.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN BEGINS

VERSE ONE-----"And there came one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying, Come hither; I will shew unto thee, the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters".

The seven angels are the Lord's people in the Harvest at this end of the Age. Revelation 15:1. John was at the beginning of the Age. There is no way that one of these people at this end of the Age could go back to the beginning of the Gospel Age and talk to John.

This shows that John represented a class of people on earth at this end of the Gospel Age to whom one of the seven angels said he would explain the judgment of the great whore. Pastor Russell is one of these seven angels, the very chief one. Thru him the "meat in due season" has come to the household of faith; Matthew 24:45. Thru the writings of Pastor Russell we have learned that Babylon, the great whore is none other than Papacy. The judgment of Papacy has been explained in the Volumes of the Studies in the Scriptures which Pastor Russell wrote. Remember that the seven angels are the Lord's people who came out of Christendom and participated in the Lord's work of Harvest. Seven meaning all, full number, complete number or perfect number,, but not a literal seven in this instance. So it was Pastor Russell who came and talked to the John class in this end of the Age. Thank God!

VERSE TWO----- "With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication. And the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication."

Papacy is the apostate church; instead of sacrificing and suffering at the hand of the kings of the nations; she jumped into bed with them. Instead of proclaiming the kingdom to come, she announced that she was the kingdom; ruling in Christ's place til he does come. Boldly claiming the right to rule, she became part of the worldly governments over the poor downtrodden peoples of Europe. Instead of being a help to them she became a part of the powers that kept them beat down. Teaching errors and false doctrines as being the truth, she has made the people of her domain drunk, unbalanced, in their understanding of truth. Her wine, her doctrine, has fogged their minds. Her examples of lordship has deceived everyone. Her fornication, illicit cohabitation with the kings of the earth has completely obliterated the real gospel, the good news of the coming kingdom of Christ that will rule and help the people and the earth up to a state of perfection, Paradise and Perfection!

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE THREE-----"So, he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of the names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns".

Pastor Russell carries us away in the spirit (our minds) back into history, into the wilderness. The wilderness is that period of time when Papacy controlled most of Europe. 539 to 1799 AD. The 1260 years of Revelation 12:6 and the forty two months of Revelation 13:5.

It was the "Dark Ages" in Europe. The light from the Bible was hidden by Papacy and all Europe suffered under the weight of ignorance and superstition and stupidity because of the clergy and the kings combining to keep the people down. The main light of understanding in those days came from the Orient and the heathen nations, Europe was very close to savagery for most of those years.

For over a thousand years, Papacy held sway over the people of the continent of Europe. She overcame her opposition in religious matters, by having her lover kings put the opponents to death or else her own people hunted them down. By 1513 all of Europe was said to be Roman Catholic with the exception of a very few people. Proclaiming the Divine right of Kings and Clergy to rule over the people; she trounced those who attempted to bring forth the truth; that she was wrong. That she was the fallen apostate church and not the true church of Christ Jesus, the true saints had to live in a separated condition, the wilderness condition in order to survive. People were tortured and killed for having a sheet of scriptures in their possession; by the Roman Catholic Church. The Pope of Rome and the clergy, ruled contrary to Jesus' command that all are brothers and do not call any man Father, other than your parent.

Study history books and you will find much to show the truth about this period of time and the terrible institution that the Roman Catholic Church has been.

It was this woman, this church, that sat upon the scarlet coloured beast; no longer a great red dragon; just a scarlet coloured beast or government. Europe had been the domain of the Western Roman Empire, officially separated from the Eastern Roman Empire in 395 AD. The Empire in the East survived til 1453 AD but the Empire in the West fell in 476 AD. Later in 539 AD, the Emperor in the East proclaimed the Bishop of Rome to be his representative in the West, this was Emperor Justinian. From this start, the Bishop of Rome grew in importance and sought to gain control over Europe. All in the name of Christ. They sought temporal power and authority which was absolutely not what the true church of Christ would have done. This is that transition of power from Pagan Rome to Papal Rome. B-305 C-77 The fourth beast of Daniel 7; does become a fifth beast, Papal Rome.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

PAGE

243

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE FOUR-----"And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour. And decked with gold and precious stones and pearls. Having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthinesses of the fornication of her and of the earth".

From this vision one would assume that the woman had on her glory robes. Woman is symbolic of a church. This is supposed to be the militant church but the vision shows a triumphant church who has received her reward but not in heaven. The woman (church) has become royalty, part of the reigning governments; demanding and getting position with nobility. Decked out in finery and jewels, she is certainly a far cry from the suffering church.

Having a golden cup in her hand depicts that her experiences; her cup from which she drank; the life that she lived was a Divinely provided one but she had not taken advantage of this blessing which could have been hers. She had gone her own way and that golden cup was not filled with the wine of truth and righteousness, the pure wine. It was not filled with the sacrificing and the humility of a church loyal and faithful to her Bridegroom.

Instead it was filled with her sordid past of fornication with the kings of this world. It was filled with the abominations and filthinesses of her false doctrines and actions with the earth; the society that existed. Earth is a symbol of society. She became a whore, no longer a virgin, waiting for her Lord to return from heaven to marry her. She accepted money for her favors like any prostitute would do. She intercoursed with all the kings of Europe for hundreds of years, involved with things she had no right to be a part of. She became Lord and Master over millions instead of being humble and sacrificing of self.. Becoming a liar and teller of untruths and half truths; not letting the truth get in her way to a better worldly life style.

The example of Jesus and of the early church was the exact opposite of the example she has set and of the cup of experience which she has been drinking.

The Roman Catholic Church is the AntiChrist, she stands in the way of the people knowing how to get to the Lord because she is a barrier they cannot overcome. Not only her but all the churches have established something in creeds or doctrines or habits to place obstacles to the people from believing the truth.

Only the Christadelphians tell of the kingdom to come to earth but even they get it all fogged up with literal ideas that Jesus and the Church will be in the flesh and visible to the eyes of humanity which is not true. Believe in the kingdom; Jesus did!

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE FIVE----"And upon her forehead, Mystery, Babylon the Great, the mother of harlots and abominations of the earth."

Being upon her forehead in view of everyone shows that the woman is proud of herself and her claims. Mystery, one of the great words in use by the Catholics; just watch their television programs and you will hear it repeated.

Babylon the Great, certainly the meaning of Babylon as it used to be; the gateway to God, is what she claims for herself. She does not understand that the meaning of Babylon now, is confusion.

Mystery, the mother of harlots; the mother of the daughter systems of Christendom or Babylon. And she is proud to be the mother church and to flaunt her longevity and prove her seniority to the other churches.

The abominations of society, the earth, are many and Papacy is intertwined in all this mess. Abominations are unrighteous practices, many of Papacy's teachings fit this picture. Indulgences to sin, purgatory, eternal torment, the Mass, celibacy, beads, confession, sanctuary to criminals, clergy, and also the hierarchy. Fees and collections, candle burning, and many other things; all these are abominations to God and to Jesus.

VERSE SIX-----"And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints. And with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her I wondered with great admiration."

John sees the woman is drunk, not with wine but with the blood (death) of the saints. And with the blood of the martyrs (witnesses) of Jesus.

During the 1260 years from 539 AD to 1799 AD, Papacy was responsible for the deaths of thousands of the true saints of God and those who witnessed for Jesus. Papacy was drunk, inebriated, poisoned in her mind, unbalanced mentally; as to the truth of the situation. She verily thought she did God service.

John wondered with great wonder not admiration, this is a poor translation. John did not admire the drunken woman; he wondered how this was possible, he could not believe what he was seeing. When we get our eyes open to the facts about Papacy we also wonder with great wonder. To think that this institution which has captured so many millions in its hold, is guilty of slaying the saints of Jesus. God knew that it was going to happen many years ago.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE SEVEN----- "And the angel said unto me. Wherefore dost thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman. And of the beast that carrieth her. Which hath seven heads and ten horns."

The angel, Pastor Russell speaks to the John class in this end of the age. He says; don't wonder at this vision; I will tell you the mystery of the woman. And I will tell you about the beast that carries her in this vision. (Marvel is not a good translation) The mystery is that Papal Rome is the Apostate Church; the church which fell away from the truth and the faith.

The beast that carrieth her is Pagan Rome; the pieces of what is left of Pagan Rome are the nations of Europe. This is where the Papacy thrived, where the Western Pagan Roman Empire had been in power. Papacy moved across borders of these countries and wielded power gained thru this international hook up and the confessions of her people to the priests. It was her desire to gain the Empire for herself.

You must understand that in some pictures, Papacy or the Roman Catholic Church is shown as a horn on a beast, the fourth beast of the Gentile kingdoms of Daniel 7. That in another Papacy is shown as a beast, Revelation 13, the first beast, B-305, C-77. But in chapter seventeen, the beast is not Papacy; the woman is Papacy. The beast is the Pagan Roman Empire in its deteriorated condition, in the West, in Europe, not in the East. What is left of the great red dragon in the West is the smaller civil powers that the Empire has fractured into. Now only a scarlet coloured beast.

VERSE EIGHT-----"The beast that thou sawest was, and is not. And shall ascend out of the abyss and go into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they shall behold the beast that was, and is not, and shall again be present."

The beast or kingdom that we saw the woman sit upon, (Pagan Rome) was, that is it did exist, and is not; it is no longer in existence. And shall ascend out of the abyss; this beast is to return (Pagan Rome); it's going to come out of the abyss, the deep. Mankind is a great abyss pictured in the pit below the Great Pyramid in Egypt, referred to as the bottomless pit. Out of mankind, out of this bottomless pit of humanity, in Europe, this beast, this Pagan Roman Empire is to come once again. But then he is to go into perdition at some point. That means he will be overcome by the Lamb and his situation will be one of ruin, loss, waste. This beast is even now being set up in Europe. It is the Western European Union, the military arm of the European Commonwealth. The name may change in the future.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE NINE-----"And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth."

This is saying; Here is the answer, if you have the answer then you have wisdom to that extent. It is also saying, Lookout you have to do some thinking here, check closely.

We saw the woman sit on the fourth beast of Gentile Dominion, Pagan Rome. The great red dragon had seven heads and ten horns, in Revelation 12:3. We identified the seven heads as the seven rulers of Pagan Rome in the years of the great persecution of the Smyrna Church. 303-313 AD with Constantine being the tail or last of the great red dragon.

Now we are considering a scarlet coloured beast many years later after Papacy had been in power for quite some time. This beast has seven heads and ten horns too but the meaning is different in this vision than in the twelfth chapter. We recognized it as the fourth beast of Daniel 7, but after it had lost its power in Europe and Papacy had come into her peculiar position of Queen.

Without placing a new beast here for us to consider, we are going to use the same vision of the fourth beast, Pagan Rome but interpret it as something else. Because the verse supplies a clue to do this. We are going to get two pictures for the price of one. The Revelator doesn't tell us this, we must do our own thinking in this matter. We know that the woman sat upon the fourth beast in its decrepit state after 476 AD.

But the verse adds some new information; The Seven Heads are Seven Mountains, on which the woman sitteth. The seven heads are not seven rulers in this vision but are seven mountains which is symbolic of kingdoms. The seven heads are seven kingdoms. But also the ten horns are ten powers or ten kingdoms, the supporting nations of Europe.

How can this be? The woman, Papacy, sat on only one mountain or kingdom, the fourth beast of Daniel 7. The fourth Gentile kingdom, Pagan Rome.

Now we are able to see the change that the Revelator is making here. We are to consider the seven heads on this beast where the woman sits as seven mountains or kingdoms that we know as the Gentile kingdoms, in a line of succession since 607 BC.

Our beast has changed from the fourth beast into a beast that represents the seven Gentile kingdoms or mountains. We are not making the change but the Revelator is, in verse nine. Papacy sat on only one head of the Gentile beast, the fourth head, Pagan Rome.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

PAGE

247

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE NINE CONTINUED.

This Gentile beast has seven heads but they are not on the beast at the same time. They are successive, one after the other. The woman, sat on the fourth head and there had been three other heads before this.

In Daniel 7 we saw only four beasts, in succession, one after the other. Then the "little horn" rose up and three other horns were plucked up out of its way. It is this little horn that virtually changed the fourth beast into a fifth beast. B-305.

And if we consider Daniel 2 closely we can see that the image of a man made of metals, had four metals which represented four Gentile kingdoms in power since 607 BC. But upon closer examination we find that the miry clay or the ceramic as one translation puts it is also a fifth power or kingdom, the Papacy.

There is enough evidence here to cause us to accept the thought that there are seven Gentile kingdoms not just four as we have believed. That is what the Revelator is telling us in verse nine. The seven heads are seven kingdoms. The body of the beast would be the people and the heads are the governments. Now the Gentile beast began in Babylon of old, in the Orient. Then came Medo-Persia and after that Greece and after that Pagan Rome and then Papal Rome who lost its temporal power in 1799 and was succeeded in power by Great Britain who gave way to the United States in the 1940's. And now the United States is giving way to the Western European Union. That makes eight heads on the Gentile beast and will be explained soon.

VERSE TEN-----"And there are seven kings, five are fallen, one is, and the other is not yet come. And when he cometh, he must continue a short space."

Now the vision goes into more detail. The beasts and mountains are now kings in this tenth verse. A total of seven kings (beasts and mountains) in all, but at the time of this verse; five kings (beasts and mountains) had fallen or were in the past.

"One is", one of them exists at the present time, "and the other is not yet come"; after this one passes another will come to take its place.

"And when he cometh, he must continue a short space". This means that the seventh head on the Gentile Beast will only be there a short time.

Beast, heads, mountains, and kings, describe the Gentile governments from 607 BC til

the end which is future.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED TRANSLATED FROM PAGE 248 TO PAGE 296-A

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE NINE CONTINUED.

This Gentile beast has seven heads but they are not on the beast at the same time. They are successive, one after the other. The woman, sat on the fourth head and there had been three other heads before this.

In Daniel 7 we saw only four beasts, in succession, one after the other. Then the "little horn" rose up and three other horns were plucked up out of its way. It is this little horn that virtually changed the fourth beast into a fifth beast. B-305.

And if we consider Daniel 2 closely we can see that the image of a man made of metals, had four metals which represented four Gentile kingdoms in power since 607 BC. But upon closer examination we find that the miry clay or the ceramic as one translation puts it is also a fifth power or kingdom, the Papacy.

There is enough evidence here to cause us to accept the thought that there are seven Gentile kingdoms not just four as we have believed. That is what the Revelator is telling us in verse nine. The seven heads are seven kingdoms. The body of the beast would be the people and the heads are the governments. Now the Gentile beast began in Babylon of old, in the Orient. Then came Medo-Persia and after that Greece and after that Pagan Rome and then Papal Rome who lost its temporal power in 1799 and was succeeded in power by Great Britain who gave way to the United States in the 1940's. And now the United States is giving way to the Western European Union. That makes eight heads on the Gentile beast and will be explained soon.

VERSE TEN-----"And there are seven kings, five are fallen, one is, and the other is not yet come. And when he cometh, he must continue a short space."

Now the vision goes into more detail. The beasts and mountains are now kings in this tenth verse. A total of seven kings (beasts and mountains) in all, but at the time of this verse; five kings (beasts and mountains) had fallen or were in the past.

"One is", one of them exists at the present time, "and the other is not yet come"; after this one passes another will come to take its place.

"And when he cometh, he must continue a short space". This means that the seventh head on the Gentile Beast will only be there a short time. Beast, heads, mountains, and kings, describe the Gentile governments from 607 BC til the end which is future.

INSERTION 3-25-96

PAGE 296-A

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED TRANLATED FROM PAGE 249 TO PAGE 296-B

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE ELEVEN-----"And the beast that was and is not, he is the eighth and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition."

The beast that was, is a reference to the fourth beast, Pagan Rome. It is the one we saw originally with the woman sitting on it. "and is not" means that It was in existence then but is not any longer in existence, no longer the Gentile Beast.

"he is the eighth and is of the seven" means that the fourth Beast, Pagan Rome, is to be the eighth Gentile Beast, and that he is one of the previous seven beasts. The words, mountains, king (doms), heads and beasts, are interchangeable. "he is to be the eighth head and is one of the previous seven heads". Or mountain, king or beast, may fit in this statement.

THE EIGHT HEADS ON THE GENTILE BEAST

1-BABYLON

2-MEDO-PERSIA

3-GREECE

4-PAGAN ROME

5-PAPAL ROME

6-GREAT BRITAIN

7-UNITED STATES

8-PAGAN ROME (in the guise of the Western European Union.)

"and goeth into perdition" same as the eighth verse stated. The eighth head is to be succeeded by the Kingdom of Christ. It is Christ who lays hold on the eighth head (king, head, mountain, or Beast), also known as the dragon, serpent, the Devil and Satan, and binds him and casts him into the bottomless pit condition, and shuts him up there and sets a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more til the thousand years should be fulfilled, and after that he must be loosed a little season. Revelation 20:1-3. But when the thousand years are expired Satan must be loosed out of his prison. Revelation 20:7 "And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are."

From this we see that the eighth Beast of Gentile power is Satan's or the Devil's last stand before being bound by our returned Lord. The formation of this beast, mountain, kingdom or head is nearly complete, in the Western European Union of States. This is an indication that the spirit begotten class will soon all be gone from the earth.

INSERTION 3-25-96

PAGE 296-B

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE ELEVEN-----"And the beast that was and is not, he is the eighth and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition."

The beast that was, is a reference to the fourth beast, Pagan Rome. It is the one we saw originally with the woman sitting on it. "and is not" means that It was in existence then but is not any longer in existence, no longer the Gentile Beast.

"he is the eighth and is of the seven" means that the fourth Beast, Pagan Rome, is to be the eighth Gentile Beast, and that he is one of the previous seven beasts. The words, mountains, king (doms), heads and beasts, are interchangeable. "he is to be the eighth head and is one of the previous seven heads". Or mountain, king or beast, may fit in this statement.

THE EIGHT HEADS ON THE GENTILE BEAST

1-BABYLON
2-MEDO-PERSIA
3-GREECE
4-PAGAN ROME
5-PAPAL ROME
6-GREAT BRITAIN
7-UNITED STATES

8-PAGAN ROME (in the guise of the Western European Union.)

"and goeth into perdition" same as the eighth verse stated. The eighth head is to be succeeded by the Kingdom of Christ. It is Christ who lays hold on the eighth head (king, head, mountain, or Beast), also known as the dragon, serpent, the Devil and Satan, and binds him and casts him into the bottomless pit condition, and shuts him up there and sets a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more til the thousand years should be fulfilled, and after that he must be loosed a little season. Revelation 20:1-3. But when the thousand years are expired Satan must be loosed out of his prison. Revelation 20:7 "And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are."

From this we see that the eighth Beast of Gentile power is Satan's or the Devil's last stand before being bound by our returned Lord. The formation of this beast, mountain, kingdom or head is nearly complete, in the Western European Union of States. This is an indication that the spirit begotten class will soon all be gone from the earth.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE TWELVE-----"And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings which have received no kingdom but receive power as kings one hour with the beast."

There are to be ten horns on this eighth beast, ten powers, ten nations or kingdoms involved with this eighth head on the Gentile Beast.

This shows the uniting of these ten nations with the central government as the Western European Union. This is the return of the fourth beast, the pagan Roman Empire; as the eighth head on the Gentile Beast or as the eighth Beast, which ever way you want to view it. Empire means Reich in German. Hitler had the Third Reich or Empire. The Holy Roman Empire was the second reich and the old Pagan Roman Empire was the first reich.

Satan is the power behind all this arrangement of the nations but God knew about it long ago before it happened.

The eighth head and the ten horns are to be united for one hour, a short time. Probably means about 41 years and 8 months, before the Lord overcomes them.

When Daniel watched the fourth beast, in Daniel seventh chapter; he watched until it was given to the burning flame of anarchy and destruction. But it is the returned fourth beast that is to go down in the burning flames to destruction at the hands of the Lord; the eighth beast of Gentile Dominion. It is not the one in the past that went down in 476 AD. This is the missing details of Daniel's vision.

Today there are more than ten nations allied with the central government in Europe and others may join in. But the prediction of ten horns seems to be literal and must mean a militant core of nations in a military alliance other than the E.C.'s trading alliances.

Divide 24 into 1,000 and you get 41 and 2/3 years or one hour of the Millennial Day.

VERSE THIRTEEN----- "These have one mind and give their power and strength unto the beast".

This shows the unity of purpose which is to come in this Western European Union. Ten nations of Europe firmly united to a central government. They will support this central government and abide its decisions.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE FOURTEEN----- "These shall make war with the Lamb and the Lamb shall overcome them. For he is Lord of lords and King of kings. And they that are with him are called and chosen and faithful".

The Lamb is our Lord Jesus who John saw receive the scroll from God in the fifth chapter of the Revelation. But now he is the returned King of Kings and Lord of Lords, present in the air, the atmosphere of earth. With him are the saints, the called and chosen and faithful that he raised from death. A mighty force of Divine beings, immortal, death proof, they can never die.

These ten horns and the beast; this Western European Union, shall make war with the Lamb

How can this be? How can earthly kings, war against the invisible spirit beings that they cannot see, do not believe in, and cannot possibly cope with in any degree of activity?

There is one way. They can join in the war against the Jews in Jerusalem. They will be a part of that horde which attacks the Jews and suffers a great defeat at the hands of the Lord Jesus Christ, the King of Kings.

The fourteenth chapter of Zechariah tells of this attack and defeat, at Jerusalem; not at Armageddon!

VERSE FIFTEEN-----"And he saith unto me, these waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth are both peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues".

Now we are to see the judgment of the great whore which the angel spoke of in the first verse. The great whore sat upon many waters; many peoples and nations. Papacy has done this, first she sat on Europe then went on to sit on many nations of the world, she has worldwide influence. Although Papacy has lost the dominant position as head on the Gentile Beast, she has continued to claim new numbers of adherents and is now much larger in numbers than ever before. Her waters have increased greatly. Many nations, many tongues or languages are under her cloak. She isn't out of existence yet.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN, VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And the ten horns which thou sawest and the beast. These shall hate the whore and shall make her desolate and naked. And shall eat her flesh and burn her with fire."

This Western European Union, the ten horns and the beast, hate the whore, Papacy. They are going to strip her of her people, they are going to make her naked, expose her to the world. They are going to eat her flesh, that is, consume her people; take them away from her and then they are going to burn her with fire. Fire means destruction. They, the WEU, are going to destroy Papacy. What a gruesome picture. She will be no more. Thus with violence shall Papacy be thrown down. Rev. 18:21.

Remember, this woman, Papal Rome, is the mother of harlots, daughters; she is Babylon the Great. Originally she was associated with the Eastern Orthodox Church; they split in 1054 AD. She spawned her daughters in the attempt by Luther and others to reform her. They brought new churches into existence out of her. Babylon and Christendom are one and the same. All of this great ecclesiastical scheme has been promoted by Satan, the adversary of God, of Jesus and of mankind. He has duped well meaning people into believing errors and false doctrines; into believing that these manmade institutions are the Church of Christ. They have served his purpose well. All are to go out of existence.

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will and to agree. And to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be fulfilled".

God is behind this destruction of Babylon or Christendom. He is going to over rule all things to make sure that this happens. These kings give their kingdom, their sovereignty as individual states, to be a part of the eighth beastly arrangement. And they will not turn back, they will continue til God's will is fulfilled. These are the European nations that will join the central government of the Western European Union as the ten horns.

VERSE EIGHTEEN----"And the woman which thou sawest is that great city which reigneth over the kingdoms of the earth."

The woman which sat upon the fourth beast or upon the Gentile Beast as the fifth head; that woman is the great city; Babylon or Christendom, which reigned over nations. Papal Rome which had 1260 years, from 539 to 1799 AD, in power but did not change its ways. City means government in symbolic use.

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN ENDS

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

REVELATION 17 CHART

There have been 7 successive, dominant, Gentile governments since the overthrow of God's typical kingdom of Judah, in 607 BC. These 7 Gentile governments are the Heads, Mountains, Kings and Beasts of **Revelation**, 17:9-11.

1-BABYLON, 2-MEDO-PERSIA, 3-GRECIA,

4-PAGAN ROME, 5-PAPAL ROME,

6-GREAT BRITAIN, 7-U.S.A.

The governments have been successive, only one head in control at a time. (Head, Mountain, Kingdom, or Beast)

17:10---- "Five are fallen, one is, and the other is not yet come,". The woman sat on a beast having only one Head. The woman (Papal Rome) sat on the fourth Beast which was Pagan Rome. The woman, Papal Rome, became the fifth Head (Mountain, Kingdom, or Beast) and at the time of this verse, she too had fallen. Five are fallen, the 1260 days ended in 1799, Napoleon broke her temporal control and her successor was Great Britain. This is the "one (that) is", Great Britain. The "other" or the next head had not come yet. (U.S.A.)

17:11---- "Beast that was and is not, even he is the eighth". Pagan Rome, the fourth Beast, "that was", on which the woman sat; "is not" now in existence. (19th century)

But he is to be the eighth Beast (Head, Mountain, or Kingdom) and successor to the United States of America in the dominant position of world power. (And he is one of the seven previous heads (Beast, Mountain or Kingdoms) and goeth into perdition. Will be destroyed and succeeded by Christ's Kingdom. See verse eight.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN BEGINS

VERSE ONE----"After these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightened with his glory".

John has a new vision, in it he sees an angel come down from heaven. John is representative of the Lord's true followers who are alive in the flesh, here on earth.

What John saw in vision, this class of people recognize to be the Second Advent of our Lord Jesus Christ, on October 1st, 1874 AD.

They didn't just look up into the sky and see him; spirit beings are not visible to human eyesight. They had to discern his invisible presence thru prophecy and chronology, which was explained to them by one who was able to do so. He was Pastor Charles Taze Russell of Allegheny, Pennsylvania. (1852-1916)

Our Lord has great power; (Matthew 28:18) "All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth".

Since our Lord's return in 1874, the earth has been enlightened, indeed. The increase in knowledge, the new technology which has appeared and been replaced by even newer technology many times over, also the understanding of the Plan of God has been given to some, plus; the nation of Israel being born, are all evidences that the earth has been lightened.

There have been people here on earth that have been aware of the Lord's presence, almost as long as he has been present. Pastor Russell came to his absolute conviction in 1876, that the Lord was now here, in the atmosphere of planet earth.

In 1877, he printed and distributed, 50,000 booklets on the topic of "The Object and Manner of Our Lord's Return".

In 1877, he invited all the Christian ministers of Allegheny, Pennsylvania to his home and informed them of what he discerned of the Lord's presence. He was twenty-five years of age, they all rejected his conclusions. In 1877 & 1878 he traveled and preached in churches on the topic of Our Lord's Return; from Massachusetts to the south of Indiana, he stopped this in early 1878.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWO----- "And he cried with a mighty voice, "Saying, fallen is Babylon the great and is become the habitation of devils and the hold of every foul spirit. And a cage of every unclean and hateful bird".

Our Lord did not make any audible cry. But some of his people made the announcement for him. Voice is symbolic of a message.

Revelation 14:8-----"And there followed another, a second, saying, is fallen Babylon the great because all nations have fallen through the wine of the wrath of her fornication".

In December, 1881, Pastor Russell wrote an article that is entitled, "The Blessed Dying", and we now excerpt from that article.

QUOTE: It was in the spring of 1879, that seeing clearly the parallelism between the nominal Jewish House and the nominal Gospel Church, we were enabled to know just where the latter was finally rejected of the Lord and spewed out of his mouth (Rev. 3:16) no longer to be his mouthpiece. We saw that this was due in 1878, as the parallel of the rejection of the Jewish Church, when Jesus just prior to his crucifixion, wept over them and said, Your house is left unto you desolate"--- the Jewish Church was there likewise cast off, or spewed out from his mouth.

We were led to see very clearly that the nominal church of the Gospel Age is the Babylon (confused, mixed condition, of worldy-mindedness and lukewarm Christianity) described in Revelation 18:2-4.

This spewing out or casting off, of the nominal church, as an organization, in 1878---we then understood, and still proclaim to be the date of the commencement of
Babylon's fall, as recorded there. And since then we feel ourselves led of the spirit,
through the unfolding of this portion of the word of truth, to say in the name of the Lord,
to all God's true children in Babylon: "Come out of her my people, that ye be not
partakers of her sins and receive not of her plagues". (vs.4) This seems to accord
wonderfully with the second message------"Babylon is fallen". (Revelation 14:8)

End of Quote

The message that Babylon is fallen, is cast out as the mouthpiece of our Lord was put forth by Pastor Russell and other Bible Students from that time forward.

The apostate church had fallen away from the faith many years before and was well recognized by many down thru the Gospel Age but this message is to tell of her being cast off as representing the Lord, any longer.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE THREE-----"For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her. And the merchants of the earth are waxed rich, through the abundance of her delicacies".

All nations have observed Babylon's conduct. Actions speak louder than words and the doings of Christendom were seen by millions during her long reign. This is one way that all nations have drunk of the wine. Wine has the symbolic meaning of doctrine or teaching or even experience. Her doctrines were well known by the nations of Europe. They had imbibed them for hundreds of years. It was the wine of her wrath, or passion of her fornication, her intercourse with the kingdoms of the earth.

Papal Rome was the pursuer of these earthly lovers; she was desirous of being affiliated with these kings.

Papacy has intertwined socially, financially, and diplomatically, with every kingdom that she could woo. Instead of remaining free of the world, she bought into it, and owns much stock in its corporations. Her great political involvement is shown in the old pictures and paintings, where a priest or prince of the Church is with the king and his court. The Divine right of kings to rule and the Divine right of clergy to rule, is a false doctrine which was forced upon the poor, uneducated peasants and was part of the wine that made them drunk, unbalanced in spiritual matters.

Money flowed into her purse and she spent it recklessly for things that delighted her eye. Europe is filled with the follies called cathedrals and churches. Built with the sweat and blood of the craftsmen who spent many years to erect them. Most all of them, now serve, as museums, to show the hideous past of Christendom. The merchants of earth have been happy to have her accounts and to work for her. She desired power and prestige in this present evil world and she paid off in hard cash to these merchants who did her bidding. In each city, the local church property is owned by the local Bishop. Much of it is commercial business property and in most places they do not even pay local property taxes. But the poor Catholic shopkeeper or maybe Baptist or whatever; he has to pay these local property taxes, he has no privilege to escape them, why should Christendom?

Babylon is in big business in this world and she has made many people very rich. Babylon is not the pure, chaste, virgin bride, and therefore that is why she has been cast off by our Lord since his return to earth. She no longer speaks for him. Not one church in Christendom speaks for our Lord; they were all cast off in 1878.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

"COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE"

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE FOUR-----"And I heard another voice from heaven, saying; Come out of her my people. That ye be not partakers of her sins and that ye receive not of her plagues."

In July,1879, Pastor Russell published 6,000 copies of his magazine; "Zion's Watch Tower and Herald of Christ's Presence".

The call to the Lord's people to Come out of Babylon began in earnest with this first issue of the Watch Tower. To remain in Babylon after learning of the news of our Lord's presence was being disobedient to our Lord. To continue in Babylon over a period of time would mean the loss of the crown that had been assigned to that person. You are showing your willingness to accept the guilt of her sins and you will receive the effects of her plagues.

This advice from heaven was from the ecclesiastical heaven here on earth. It was this message to Come out, and the Watch Tower carried this message to its readers in every issue, with its masthead alone plus other new features of Present Truth.

There are two particular sets of plagues associated with BABYLON. The first set of plagues (troubles) has to do with the true people of God in answer to this call; Come out of her my people. They are ten in number; the first three being in Revelation 14:6,8,9, they are messages of Present Truth. The last seven plagues are in Revelation 16. They are messages of Present Truth, given to help the Lord's people in their understanding and to bring them out of error and confusion. To bring them out of Babylon.

The second set of plagues on Babylon has to do with her complete destruction.

Revelation 18:8----- "Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death and mourning and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her."

This will come thru the hands of the Ten Horns and the Beast, the new Western European Union, the military arm of the European Commonwealth.

Needless to say, the people who were in Babylon in 1878 have all passed away by now. So they do not have to suffer her final plagues. But many of them suffered the ten plagues of Present Truth during their life after 1878 and they did not answer the call to Come out. Do not think lightly of these ten plagues. They are truths that expose errors and they were broadcast over the earth by the tons of printed material for over forty years. Those who held onto the errors and tried to defend them have suffered great spiritual damage. We are speaking of people who were the true saints of God in Babylon, not the tares. The tares are blind, they're in the ditch and can't get out.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE FIVE-----"For her sins cleaved together unto heaven and God hath remembered her iniquities".

Babylon's guilt rises to heaven, God remembers her wickedness. She is to be judged and punished with death. Babylon has not been forgotten nor forgiven!

God is foretelling what is to happen to Christendom, how she is guilty of sins and apostacy and has become as a harlot and not a virgin bride waiting for her groom to return for her from heaven.

That at the Second Advent, his people would be called out of her; this is the beginning of the separation of the wheat from the tares, the Harvest of the Gospel Age. Back in the 1870's.

VERSE SIX-----"Reward her even as she rewarded, double unto her double, according to her works. In her cup which she has filled, fill to her double".

A call for vengeance against Christendom is made in this message. Reward her means that Jesus has the reward with him when he returns. In Revelation 11:18----midway; "and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them that destroy the earth. The word "destroy" has the meaning of corrupt in the Greek. Read in Revelation 19:2-----"For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand".

The reward is to Christendom, the great whore, and her every effort is to be matched; double unto her double, twice as much or twofold what she has done.

NEW INTERNATIONAL VERSION: VERSE SIX----- "Give back to her as she has given; pay her back double for what she has done. Mix her a double portion from her own cup".

This hints of the equivalent of second death, eternal extinction, her destruction is forever. Revelation 20:10-----"And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and false prophet are," This is at the end of the "little season", which comes after the Millennium is over. When Satan is cast into the lake, the beast Papal Rome, the fifth beast of Gentile Dominion is already there.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE SIX CONTINUED

Her "cup which she hath filled" represents the "wine", the doctrines which Babylon has put into that cup of experiences since 314 AD. During this Harvest, an angel, Pastor Russell, has thrust in his sickle (of Present Truth) into the earth (into society) and gathered the "vine of the earth" (Christendom) and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. Revelation 14:19. By providing the "meat in due season" to the household of faith (Matthew 24:45) in his writings, Pastor Russell has exposed to public view the mixed wine in Babylon's cup. Some truth and a lot of error is what she has practiced all thru the Age. He brought forth the truth and it is like pure wine, unadulterated. Not watered down, not laced with wormwood or some other poison, just pure truth. He has rendered "double unto her double"; you can read his writings today and see that she has been repaid double for her double; twice as much as she has put forth in lies has been given in this Present Truth. Her works have been evil and have accomplished nothing in promoting God's Plan; she has been an enemy and a great obstruction to truth, a ready instrument in Satan's service.

VERSE SEVEN-----"How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously. So much torment and sorrow, give her. For she saith in her heart, I sit a Queen, and am no widow and shall see no sorrow".

Speaking of Christendom or Babylon; the voice from heaven, the message from the Watch Tower, described the condition of the nominal church. The Christian Church has glorified itself; not the Lord Jesus nor the Almighty God. Christendom has lived deliciously. Not sacrificing self thereby honoring her Bride-groom, Jesus Christ. But taking extra good care of herself, collecting money and various fees from the populace, most of whom were very poor, she fed herself very well. Regaling herself in jewels and fine dress, building large buildings at the expense of the people for her own aggrandizement, creating rules and rituals to cause the people to fear a loving God. Their doctrines brought the unlearned into a situation of obeasiance to the church hierarchy but not to God nor his Son. The Church has served its self well and kept the people from the truth about God and his plan to rescue humanity from sin and death, from pain and suffering and up to life and health that humanity might live forever, if obedient to the doing of God's will. The Church took the route of popularity and prestige, not of sacrificing of self for the sake of the truth. Cavorting with the kings of the earth, she thinks of her self as being the Queen of these paramours, but she has not been widowed; she is in a position of royalty because of her being the Vicegerent of Christ. She belongs; she did not get this position from the death of a royal husband of one of the nations. She is quite happy to be the Queen and will not suffer sorrow because she serves God. Little does she realize that the God she serves is the adversary, Satan.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

PAGE

259

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE SEVEN CONTINUED

The message is; to give her torment and sorrow; let her suffer, the Lord Jesus is not in sympathy with her or for her. Publish the truth about the Divine Plan and call out the true saints of God from her midst. Let the public at large know of her fall from favor because of her betrayal of our Lord and of God Almighty. What business does the Bride of Christ have consorting with the kings and kingdoms of this world? Where did she get such instructions? Satan offered Jesus a similar but greater position; to be the lord over all the kingdoms of the earth, as long as he would bow down and worship Satan; Jesus refused to do this. But like Mother Eve in the garden; the Church jumped in with both feet and accepted Satan's offer. She is going to suffer for this disobedience; she is going to be destroyed.

For over a thousand years the Church promoted the doctrine of the Divine right of kings to rule the people and the Divine right of clergy to rule the people. The clergy is the invention of the nominal church and is in direct disobedience to Jesus' own instructions that none should be greater than another except by service. That no man should be called Father in a spiritual sense. The priests claim to be the spiritual fathers to the people who attend the church. World War I put a stop to the Divine right of kings to rule; at least for public consumption as the kings of Europe were removed from their thrones by 1918. Jesus refers to her, the Church as Babylon, the great whore, the mother of harlots; in Revelation 17.

VERSE EIGHT-----"Therefore, shall her plagues come in one day. Death and mourning and famine and she shall be utterly burned with fire. For strong is God the Lord who judged her".

Her plagues, her real death throes come in one day. The thousand year day that is called the Millennium or Millennial Day. Strong is God, the Lord who judged her. It will come to pass and it will not require a thousand years to destroy her, but only a short time. Her time for destruction is very close at hand.

Death of her spiritual children comes when they leave enmasse after they learn the truth of her apostacy and and the falseness of her claims finally sink in; to the millions who have blindly accepted her and supported her. The mourning will come with the loss of financial support. The famine will come because the people will no longer partake of her slop and swill which she purports to be spiritual food. She shall be utterly burned with fire by her lovers, the ten nations of Europe, they will destroy Christendom. Isaiah 63:1-6 Revelation 17:12-17

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE NINE----- "And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication with her shall wail and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning."

The ten kings or nations of Europe will destroy her but other kings who have been involved in this illicit intercourse with her shall not be happy when they see her destruction; when the smoke from the fire that burns her is obvious to them.

They will wail and lament for her, they will moan and mourn over her, but too late, she's dead, they cannot help her; Europe is too strong for them.

Presently, Papacy has more envoys and ambassadors than ever; she claims more spiritual children than ever before but this is the calm before the storm for her. In Europe today the people use the church for birth, marriage, and funerals and little else. Her character is already recognized by many of her spiritual children as being one of money grubbing for very little service rendered.

Like royalty in England, the Church is being scorned as never before by her own people. She is unable to get sufficient priests and nuns to carry on in her churches and schools and other institutions. Her money has been lost in large chunks thru theft and mismanagement. The revenue from Bingo games has dropped drastically since she lost the monopoly on that situation in the United States. These things indicate that her destruction is already underway.

Since 1914 she has allowed the study of the Bible by her children. This has not helped her cause, as the light of some truths are coming thru to many of her children and they put her in a bad light to their eyes.

Her priests and nuns have appeared on television and more exposure of her errors of doctrine has come to the public at large and even to her own people who were not aware of some of her teachings.

Soon the kings of earth shall see this smoke of her burning and they will not be able to stop it from happening. Soon there will be no Pope in the Vatican. Probably there will be no Vatican either.

EZEKIEL 26:21-----"I WILL MAKE THEE A TERROR, AND THOU SHALT BE NO MORE; THOUGH THOU BE SOUGHT FOR, YET SHALT THOU NEVER BE FOUND AGAIN, SAITH THE LORD GOD."

JEREMIAH 51:64---- "THUS SHALL BABYLON SINK, AND SHALL NOT RISE FROM THE EVIL THAT I WILL BRING UPON HER:"

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TEN----- "Standing afar off for fear of her torment. Saying, Alas, alas, that great city, Babylon, that mighty city; for in one hour is thy judgment come".

Babylon's lovers, those kingdoms outside of the Western European Union, who have been involved with her, stand afar off; they keep their distance, they cannot come to her aid for they are afraid of the Ten Horns, The Western European Union.

In one hour, now no longer one day but in one hour is thy judgment come; the execution of thy judgment has come. It seems to have happened very rapidly to these lovers.

In one hour; the same hour, that these ten horns, the ten nations of the Western European Union; have power with the Beast, the central power that controls these ten nations; the Parliament of Europe; in this same hour, Revelation 17:12, Christendom is to be destroyed.

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their merchandise any more."

First the kings and now the merchants are wailing over her. She was useful to the kings because she helped to control the people. But to the merchants she furnished their livelihood, their market to buy and sell their wares, for these merchants are the clergy class, the one's above the people. They desperately need her help and influence to keep the people drunk with the wine of her fornication They must have the church-state love affair going to perpetuate the false doctrines that have been foisted upon the people for hundreds of years. Without this they are naked before the people and exposed to shame. No wonder they shall weep and mourn over her.

When the Vatican is shut down; can you imagine the position of the clergy class in the United States? As the Lutheran Church is shut down in Europe; what effect will it have on the Lutheran priests in the USA? When the Anglican Church is abolished in England (after it has joined either Papacy again or joined the World Council of Churches) what will be the effect on the priests of the Episcopal Church in the USA?

When Europe returns to paganism and destroys Babylon, (Christendom), it is like the death of the mother of these merchants, the clergy class. As her children they wail and lament and weep and mourn at this impossible to happen, situation. Ask any person who thinks that he is a Christian; do you think that Christianity will be destroyed? None expect such a thing but the Revelation reveals that is to be the case.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE ELEVEN CONTINUED.

By the time that this happens, the death of Babylon; the World Council of Churches will have grown into a much larger organization of churches, but, it too, will be taken, along with the Beast (the fifth beast of Gentile Dominion, Papacy). Revelation 19:19,20. The False Prophet is the World Council of Churches.

No one will buy their merchandise anymore, their spiritual wares are rusted and motheaten, no longer useful to deceive the people, whose attitude toward clergy will be dramatically changed. The people will then be hostile toward the clergy, not wanting to associate with them and the clergy will be ashamed of themselves and try to hide their identity as clergy; claiming to be of some other vocation.

And the clergy of the many churches which have been part of the World Council of Churches, the False Prophet; how will they survive this great catastrophe of the taking of the Beast and the False Prophet? Not very well because they too will weep and mourn as they see what is happening to their anchor. It will be a terrible time to be a clergyman in the USA and other nations of the world.

VERSE TWELVE----- "The merchandise of gold and of silver and precious stones and of pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet and all thyine wood and all manner vessels of ivory and all manner vessels of most precious wood and of brass and iron".

This is spiritual merchandise that they have been dealing in; telling their congregations, the church doctrines pertaining to each ware, selling them to the people for money and support. These are spiritual devices of their own invention for they know not the truth and must devise their own ideas. If they were literal items there would be many more of them, because the commercial merchantmen of earth sell many more things to Babylon than what are listed here. This is kin to the phrase, no man can buy or sell, in Revelation 13. It pertains to trading in the spiritual market place in England. These "merchants of the earth" are "traders in society"; in the ecclesiastical portion of society. They are Popes, Cardinals, Monsignors, Reverends, Doctors, Archbishops, Bishops, Priests, Metropolitans, ministers, preachers, evangelists, etc., those who live on the income of their spiritual wares, in Christianity. No matter how honest, no matter how motivated, these as a class are the purveyors of errors and falsehoods that will be looking for new ways to sell their misunderstandings to the people. They are all over the Western Hemisphere and when Papacy burns in Europe they will be weeping and mourning for her over here; not understanding that the Lord is guiding this destruction and that they too will soon be destroyed. Revelation 19:11-21. Not literally but as "tares".

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

PAGE

263

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWELVE CONTINUED.

You can see in the dress and rituals of Babylon many applications of these words, in their fleshly arrangements. The purple and the scarlet, the silk and the linen, the pearls and the jewels, displays of wealth and mammon Papacy has procured over the hundreds of years of her existence; from the people and from the kings and kingdoms she has intercoursed with. Nothing in the Bible indicates that the true church of Christ in the flesh, would ever be a great earthly religious system dealing with the heads of state and having large establishments and great financial interests in the world. No, the true church was to be a gathering of humble brethren, devoted to the doing of God's will and no other. Learning what the Bible teaches; not withholding the Bible from the brethren and mistreating them if they had a single page of scripture in their possession. They were not to be gaudy nor showy in their services before the public. Not to exploit the public by telling them that they are the children of God; when God has cut them off in Adam and no longer claims them. Only the saints, those accepted in consecration by the Lord, have a standing with God. They are under judgment as his prospective sons, they have a relationship with God but all others are still outlaws and are in the death curse which God put upon Adam. They (the outlaws) will be under judgment in Christ's kingdom for the right to eternal life. But only the saints have been under judgment for their eternal destiny in the time since Pentecost 33 AD. The time is coming soon, very soon, when no man will buy their merchandise anymore. We will run down thru this list of merchandise realizing that there is truth pertaining to every item but that the merchants who sell these things in Christendom do not stick to the truth because they do not know it.

Gold----pertains to the Divine nature and the faith that is necessary to obtain it. Revelation 3:16. The call to the Divine nature is to those who have ears to hear what the spirit says to the churches. Revelation 2:7,11,17,29. 3:6,13,22. The 144,000 are to receive the Divine nature. Revelation 7:4 14:1.

But how do the merchants trade in Gold? They say it's available to everyone who comes to their particular brand of religion. Join us and go to heaven. This is the main attraction in every church. They're bound for glory cause their name is on the church roll. This is a perversion of the truth; this is how man, made the "vine of the earth" which is to be cast (has already been cast) into the great winepress of the wrath of God. The winepress is where the grapes are pressed to make the wine. If wine is doctrine, and it is in symbolic use, the press is where the doctrines are tested. The grapes are tossed in and pressed and the true or false doctrine comes out as wine. But in this instance it comes out as blood which the people are forbidden to drink. Blood is life or death, in this instance it is death. Revelation 14:20

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWELVE CONTINUED Silver----means the great multitude class of Revelation 7:9,14,15 and 19:6-9. They get the silver award as spirit beings. They do not get Divine life but the second prize of spirit life and serve God and Jesus, before the throne.

The merchants never explain anything about this great multitude class of people: they continually ignore it. They just do not know anything about it. So they have to come up with something to sell in the silver category They bring it up at every meeting and they beg for it and plead for it; silver; money, tithes, collections, bake sales, book sales, donations, grants, Bingo, inheritances; all of these things are in the silver trade that the merchants conduct. It's the real business of the churches; after every meeting they set down and count the money, the silver. They have given the people the gold but they want the silver for it. They want money for their services. Some of these merchants send a bill to their customers thru the mail to remind them of their pledge and of their status in paying up. Does this sound like the church that Jesus started? These church systems are big business, and even the small independent churches are geared to money. They're into kiddle care, school teaching, sports, busing kids, senior citizens homes, hospitals, recreation camps, politics, colleges, and who knows what else. The merchants say that if you backslide, you'll go to limbo, or purgatory or Hell, but if you give money you can move out of that chain into heaven, you can actually buy your way into heaven. Come to Mass or confession, light a candle, give money with each endeavor. They teach that the fire in purgatory is seven times hotter than natural fire. And that even though you're dead, you will be alive and suffering from this heat and pain. Most Protestant daughters teach that you go directly to Hell when you die; if you do not belong to their church. That there is great fires burning there and even though you are dead you are going to feel the pain and suffering from the fires. This has been an effective way to get the silver for hundreds of years. It is "fear" religion not for the love of God but for the fear for self. Heathen or pagan religion teaches much of the same thing, where's the difference? No one who becomes educated about the wares of these merchants is going to buy their merchandise any more. Their income is going to dry up, no wonder they're upset when Babylon, the Papacy burns in Europe, they are able to see that their days are short.

Precious stones----may be the Lord's jewels, his people. Malachi 3:17 or gems of truth.

Everyone is a jewel, a precious stone if he is in their section of Christianity, a real diamond in the rough. The merchants circulate among their precious stones and get what they can for themselves and their systems of religion. The precious stones may be gems of truth but these merchants have refused most of these kind of gems for it would ruin their business if the people accepted the revelations about their systems and the falseness of their doctrines which the real gems of truth have told of in the last hundred and twenty years. Pastor Russell put many of these gems to the public.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWELVE CONTINUED.

Pearls----are the deep understandings of truth. Those that have been hard to find, had to dive deep into study to understand.

The merchant men are mostly shallow minded and have not dug very deep or dived very deep into study; they may have some favorite understandings that they publicly proclaim in one way or another to show their superiority above others, and may actually help some people in matters of conscience and social life, perhaps in their marriage or child rearing. But to explain the truth of God's Plan to a deep degree is not within them. Many of these educated gentlemen have studied evolution of the species, Higher Criticism, Theosophy, Marx, Freud, and others and they have little study time in the Bible and none in the writings of the Lord's servant who brought forth "meat in due season". They are at a disadvantage and mostly lean on human knowledge for their understanding. But many are able to attract thousands to their meetings and television shows. Not by preaching that the Lord's kingdom is coming and is very near to being established, for they don't believe that, yet it was the principle theme of the ministry of Jesus. Jesus said don't cast your pearls (deep understandings) before swine.

Fine Linen----represents the righteousness of the saints in glory. Revelation 19:8.

The merchants have sold the idea of wearing linen on this side the veil, before you get to heaven. Ever hear of "Once in grace, always in grace"? Baptists have been telling this lie for years. Why they swallow this is beyond my understanding. A Christian can fail! He can lose his standing before God and in Christ. This is pretty much like the Pentecostals or others who claim that they do not sin. 1st John 1:8-----"If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us."

Romans 6:16----"Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?" Ever hear of Judas? Highly favored; he betrayed our Lord for thirty pieces of silver; did he lose the grace (favor) that he had? Certainly!

The "righteousness of the saints", is what the Catholics provide for money with their confessional and with the candles and with the Mass, a little money will provide a lot of linen, a lot of righteousness. Say "Hail Mary" a hundred times and put something in the hand of the priest for this heavy penance. Your righteousness will shine all the more. Go to Mass every day, become a Holy (righteous) person in everyone's eyes. Then there's the old call to go to church every Sunday; if you are out of town, go to church, any church to show your righteousness. Wear the linen! All of these things are the wool being pulled over the eyes of worthy people by these merchants who serve these institutions which are such a large part of present day society. Ever hear; "Where the Bible speaks, we speak; where the Bible is silent, we are silent". Same thing, linen.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWELVE CONTINUED.

"and purple and silk and scarlet"----represent the robes of the royalty of the Roman Empire.

The merchants have been selling the idea that the hierarchy of the church are the royalty, the nobles, of Christ, even calling themselves "Princes" of the church. Their ceremonies gather as many of these "Princes' " together as they can, to make a big show of pomp and splendor, wearing the silk and scarlet and purple of the court of the old Pagan Roman Empire. The Papal hierarchy has always dreamed of taking the place of the Empire, in civil and ecclesiastical matters. They copied these robes that they wear from the Empire many years ago. Brothers of Jesus? Jesus did not leave instructions for this kind of thing to be done in his church. Reverend, Most Reverend, Holiness, Papa, Cardinal, and all the other titles they wear are evidence of their guilt of being something other than honest, humble men who seek to serve God in the Covenant of Sacrifice. Psalm 50:5. Are they good men? Probably, but so are the Jehovah's Witnesses good men. Truth is the criterion; not being good or well meaning people. These merchants are selling tainted goods, evil goods. They are serving the God of this world, this present evil world; Satan the Adversary of God and all men. Galatians 1:4 Scarlet in the Bible is representative of sin. Isaiah 1:18. In its own feeble way the Protestants and the Church of England do the same thing as the royals of the Catholic Church have done. Aspiring to Empire, making claims of self importance and wearing titles that show their disgrace from God. In other ways they show their robes by their actions. Why would a true Christian be demanding the right for the children to pray in school? They are public schools, the children should have prayed at home and not raise a row about a moment of silent prayer after they get to school. This is over stepping proper bounds of Christian activity. Demanding laws to provide this requires the government to make a law concerning religion which the Constitution strictly forbids. Then the nativity scenes; they are being brought to the attention of government by people who do not appreciate them in various places, Christians should not fight to have their rights and preferences in these matters. Rather they should respect the wishes of others and back off as Jesus has instructed his people to do. Then there is the voting block that wants to influence elections in the USA. Christians are aliens in a foreign land; ambassadors from a distant kingdom; they should not be involved in the politics of this world. Some of the persecutions that came upon the Christians of old by the Pagan Roman Empire was caused by actions of the Christians. Casting down the Roman gods in public, criticizing other religions, spitting on their idols and making demands and claiming rights which they should have foregone. Christianity today is setting its self up for the fall that is coming to them. What a shock when they see that God is not going to preserve them and their status quo. They believe that this USA is a Christian country; it is not and never has been. It is a heathen nation and there have been a few Christians in it, and plenty of "tares".

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWELVE CONTINUED.

"and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory and all manner vessels of most precious wood and of brass and iron."

Thyine wood is citron or cypress according to some definers, a sweet wood; which probably means a sweet smelling wood, when burning. Ever hear of the "Old Rugged Cross"; think about the sales of wood crosses that have been made over these many years. The merchants have sold everyone in Christendom on the cross as a sign of being a follower of Jesus. The cross is used for personal protection by the priests. If you wear the cross you should have respect from others. It's been on the steeples of church buildings for centuries. During war the cross has supposedly protected the church building, at least til 1914, when that protection failed.

Should we dignify the cross; the weapon used to kill our Lord? No. Would we honor the gun if it had been used to kill him? It all started with Constantine who claimed to have seen a cross in the sky and was told; "By this sign conquer". John lived longer than any of the other Apostles; he gave us this book of the Revelation; Jesus sent letters to the seven churches thru this media, but no mention of the cross was made. That came with the Catholic Church after Constantine took the reins of the church. That was three hundred years after the death of Jesus. The fish was the sign used to identify Christians prior to that time.

A proper explanation of the cross and of the sacrificial death of Jesus on the cross is appropriate but graven or made images are inappropriate for Christians. The clergy, who are the merchants involved in this selling business have made much money with this cross business. Jesus told his disciples to remember him by the custom of wine and bread at Passover time which comes once each year in the spring. Had he wanted his followers to remember the cross he would have said so.

Jesus died on the cross as a sinless sacrifice, he was a perfect human being, not part God or spirit being and part human being, just human being, one who was not under the curse of death. The other perfect human being was Adam who did sin. Only two perfect human beings, discounting Eve because she was part of Adam, have lived on earth. Justice said that Adam must die for the sin of disobedience. Justice cast Adam out of the garden into the unfinished earth where he did finally die. Children were born to him but they had no right to life either, they were born in the death condition. Walking around but eventually going into the grave or hell condition, the hidden condition. The only remedy to stop this great parade of humanity into the grave is to have Adam freed from the grasp of Justice. The way to free him is to have another perfect man take his place in the hands of Justice. That is what Jesus did when he died on the cross. He paid the "ransom" price for Adam, that Adam could be freed from Justice. God raised Jesus from the tomb, his mind, his memory, his character, but not his body, it was atomized. God had a new body to put Jesus in, a great spirit body like his own. Ephesians 1:19-21 Colossians 2:12

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWELVE CONTINUED.

As Jesus said before he left the earth; "All power has been given unto me, in heaven and earth". Matthew 28:18 But Jesus is not to use that power until he returns in his Second Advent, (which he has done) he judges his church first, he breaks down the kingdoms of this world, he burns the "tares", he returns Israel to the Land promised to Abraham. He rescues Israel from destruction by her enemies. He asks for his own kingdom, Psalm 2:1-9. He takes control of the earth and returns the prophets of old, Hebrews 11 who are to be his chiefs in running the earth, the Ancient Worthies. The existing generation will hear and begin to obey and in due time the regeneration of the dead human race will begin. Jesus will flip a switch, figuratively, and the dead shall return from the grave, each generation in its own order, from the last back to the first, Adam and Eve. Jesus will be reigning in his own kingdom and after all mankind have had a full opportunity to prove their worthiness for life, he will turn them over to the Father. He will surrender his own kingdom to the Father and all who can stand before the Father will have eternal life as perfect human beings on planet earth which lasts forever. Ecclesiastes 1:4, Isaiah 45:17-19, 55:8-13. First Jesus paid the "ransom" price and then he returns to "reign" over mankind. In the interim period of more than 1800 years he selected people to be his body members; the called out class, the ekklesia or church.

"and all manner vessels of ivory".

These merchants have sold much ivory to the people in Christendom. Ever hear of the "Ivory Towers"? Many, many Ivory Towers have been sold, tall tales that people paid a huge price for; all untrue, pipe dreams. Some of those preachers and priests could have made excellent used-car salesmen. It still continues, you can see them on television and they can really get you going. One was so good at it that the government had to step in. The truth has been trampled on by those who claim to be its friends. In order to get Ivory you have to kill an elephant and some of these people have killed more elephants than Buffalo Bill killed buffalo.

"and all manner of most precious wood,"

Many wood structures are built on Sunday in the preachers sermons and many of the people build their characters out of wood. Wood will not stand the fiery tests that the Christian will be subjected to. A faith built on wood will burn quickly, a character built of wood will be consumed rapidly. Wood represents traditions rather than scriptural truths.(traditional errors and lies) Get the facts, get the truth, without it you cannot pass the tests that Satan will bring against a true Christian. These merchants pretend to know God's truth but they are the blind leading the blind and all fall into the ditch.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWELVE CONTINUED.

"and of brass and iron". Probably the word "copper" is the correct translation here. All these merchantmen have plenty of brass even though they act pious in their demeanor. Copper is the metal that symbolizes humanity. Iron is the symbol of strong government. The merchants have told many things and done many things about the governments and mankind. They have sold many a bill of goods, figuratively to their people in the past 1500 years. They have told people how to obey their government and how their government is over them by the power of God and that the Kings have Divine right to rule them. Some of those kings were real pips, all insane to some degree as we all are; they had power given to them by their families or took it by force or deception. Knowing how to rule the people was not one of their best qualities. The merchants did all they could to keep on the good side of the rulers. They still do; how many of them spoke out against the slaughter in Waco. Texas of people in a religious institution? The copper and the iron; man and the kingdom, that is to take over under Jesus and run the world and deliver man from sin and death up to eternal life. Jesus is to rule the world with an iron grip, nobody but nobody will escape his control and his correction. Christendom or Babylon and these merchants have claimed to be this Kingdom of Christ; they are liars, frauds, and the sooner you discover it the better understanding of truth will you have. God bless you!

VERSE THIRTEEN-----"And cinnamon and spice and odours and ointments and frankincense and wine and oil and fine flour and wheat and beasts and sheep and horses and chariots and slaves (bodies) and souls of men."

More merchandise that the clergy is peddling to the people. These things bring to mind the Levitical priesthood of Israel and the various rituals they performed. Babylon has brought these into her services, perverting their use to fit her inventions. Their effort to carry the priesthood over from Israel into the church is not authorized by the Word of God. It should not have been done. They brought in the errors of paganism in the fourth century when the Emperor of the Pagan Roman Empire, Constantine, saved the church from extinction in the great persecution of 303 to 313 AD. He lifted the church up from certain death and declared toleration for all religions in the Empire. Then he took the reins of the church and told the church what was truth and what was error. After him, the succeeding emperors did the same thing for many years. The first seven or eight church councils were called by the Emperors; not by a Bishop or Pope. Ecumenical originally meant "of the Empire" or "by the Empire", because it was the authority of the Empire that ran the church after 314 AD. When the church joined in with Charlemagne in the ninth century, she stopped attending councils in the East and began to call for the councils in the West, in Europe.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE THIRTEEN CONTINUED.

In the fourth century, the pagans flooded into the church and brought their influence and errors with them, causing the formation of the priesthood and the hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church; which then proceeded to force its self upon the other churches of Europe. Bringing the Mass to churches who had a more clear understanding of truth. One bad apple will ruin a whole barrel of good apples, a little leaven or sin will corrupt the whole loaf of bread; this is what Papacy did to the other churches of Europe.

Where do you find a Pope or a Cardinal in the early Church for the first three hundred years of Christianity? You do not for there were none. Where do you find Mariolotry in those early years? You do not find it because it did not exist. Yet the merchants are selling it on television every day in this country. Also there was no Mass in those first three hundred years, they invented it later. They were wise enough not to bring in the slaughter of animals but they perverted the Memorial Service which Jesus had asked his followers to keep at Passover time. It became the Mass where each priest literally kills Jesus again each day, in a supposedly bloodless sacrifice and then the people eat him in the wafer. Claiming this to be the literal blood and body of Jesus being sacrificed again they expose themselves as cannibals; if this be true. They have sold this to the people for over 1400 years Each item represents something and the perverted merchandise that the clergy has made it into in the churches. Time and space cause us to leave off here.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee and all things which were dainty and goodly perished from thee and they shall find them no more at all".

These merchants, the clergy, lusted for honor, position and money. They lusted for the luxury and power over the people that they received as leaders of the flock of God. They were not looking to truly sacrifice themselves for the sake of the truth and the Lord's people. Rather they desired to fleece the flock. True there were sacrifices made but most all were for the gain of power and glory of position. Honest men and women among them have laid down their lives thinking they were serving God but the vocation as a whole is suspect of ambition and desire beyond what the "called" of God would have. Jesus informs us that these fruits they desire will one day be departed from their grasp and they shall not ever be able to find them, no more at all. The clergy class in Europe will be affected first but it will hit all the clergy eventually. When the worm turns it will be rapidly and quite a shock. These merchants will be left high and dry as Christendom goes down.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE FIFTEEN----- "The merchants of these things which were made rich by her shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing".

The merchants, the clergy class, were fed and housed and wined and dined in Babylon or Christendom; with many indeed becoming rich by fleecing the flock. These will stand away from Babylon, they will stand afar off, because they fear her torment; they fear her punishment will include them. They are not going down with the ship, they are not going to sacrifice themselves for the old whore. As the forces of the "Ten Horns" and the "beast", the Western European Union, destroy Christendom, these clergy will be seeking to save their own hides and they will be weeping and wailing.

Paganism is on the march already, we have seen it in Hitler and Stalin and their governments over millions of people. We have seen it all over the world. There are billions more pagans than there are Christians socalled, alive in the world today. The Europeans are to develop the return of the Pagan Roman Empire in this new central government in Belgium, the Western European Union. The name may change but it will be there and is now for most purposes.

Not comprehending their part in the great Anti-Christ system, the Roman Catholic Church; these clergymen will be saddened to no end, crying over their material losses. Babylon is all the Mother-Daughter systems that are known as Christendom. All these systems are to be destroyed and all the independent religious institutions or churches will go down with them. All are to be burned or destroyed, none will survive this great holocaust that is soon to come upon Christendom. This will be the complete burning of the "tares"; the "wheat" will have been taken away previously. The "salt" will have left the earth already. The Christ of many members will be complete in glory of office at this time. The "saints" will be on their thrones, in heaven.

VERSE SIXTEEN----- "Saying, Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls".

The merchants describe her finery, the literal wealth but do not speak one word as to her being pure and holy. For she is unholy, unrighteous, and deserves the destruction that is coming to her. For this great city (government) is that system of anti-Christ that has hounded and persecuted the true saints of God down thru the many years since the fourth century. Anti-Christ means against Christ or instead of Christ, in Christ's place, and is the way that this system has existed; claiming to be the Church of Christ and placing herself in the way of the people so that she blocked the truth from them. She was a barrier and still is to the people who have put their faith and trust in her.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE SIXTEEN CONTINUED.

The people could not get to the truth because this big apparatus was there with their advice and rules and regulations to separate them from Jesus and the truth of God's plan. This is the Great Anti-Christ, Papal Rome and the daughter systems. Babylon or Christendom, the "vine of the earth".

Papal Rome claimed the right to forgive sins (for money) and denied that the death of our Lord Jesus was efficacious for the sins of the people other than the original sin in the garden by Adam. Giving its clergy a power that they have no right to claim; that they are the spiritual fathers to the lay people. Jesus was very specific when he said; Call no man Father, meaning in spiritual matters. This has nothing to do with ones biological father being called Father.

Matthew 23:8,9----- "But be ye not called Rabbi; for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren, and call no man your father upon the earth; for one is your Father, which is in heaven".

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"For in one hour so great riches is come to nought and every ship master and everyone who saileth by the place and sailors and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off."

We have the "one hour" again, a short time, the fall of Babylon astounds the ones who work the "sea" class of people. These nautical names are symbolic; shipmaster, sailors, everyone that saileth by the place and as many as trade by sea; these stand afar off.

These people work the sea class of people of society. The sea class of society are those who are less inhibited in their lifestyle by religious restraint. Many are very decent and good people and they give their support to the sailors; these are groups like the Salvation Army, the Volunteers of America, and many other do good religious groups, all seeking to uplift the sea class in some way. They are the peripheral parts of Christendom, not mainline denominations but missionaries following their special objective in trying to serve mankind and self along the way. It is these kind of sailors that is referred to in this verse. Shipmasters are the independent church leaders who can't believe their eyes when they see Christendom being destroyed in Europe. They stand afar off like spectators at a great fire, away from the heat and out of danger for the moment. A church is like a ship, it is to transport one to heaven, and the church pastors are the ship masters. There are many independent churches and small groups of churches to be dealt with. These mission churches serve the sea class generally in the broken down areas of the cities but there are more affluent ones in the better part of the cities. Television will bring the burning of Christendom to everyone.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying; What city is like unto this great city?"

These people display their sentiment of heart when they cry out. They do not know the truth of God's plan, they are not God's sons but are tares that have to be cut off. They must realize that they are not the "wheat" that Jesus returns for; that they are not members of the body of Christ.

They have made a profit from Babylon's existence but with her burning their own survival is in jeopardy. They can't believe what they are seeing for they are drunk with her wine also. They believe that they will convert the world to Christianity and have it ready for the second advent of our Lord Jesus Christ. How wrong they are, the Bible says the exact opposite is to happen; that Christendom is to be destroyed. Revelation 17:16,17.

What city is like unto this great city? They have lost their mother, the old Queen, the woman, the mother of harlots and they are harlots, even though they do not know it. Thank God there is no other city like this city. Satan has used her long and well to do his dirty work but the Lord will cast her into the "lake of fire and brimstone", meaning total extinction. God does not have a place where there is a lake of fire burning with brimstone (sulphur); this is just symbolic language to show complete destruction, annihilation, extinction or the second death. Revelation 20:10.

VERSE NINETEEN-----"And they cast dust on their head and cried, weeping and wailing, saying; Alas, that great city wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness, for in one hour is she made desolate".

This is the mourning of Revelation 18:8; mourning for the dead ceremony of old. What's left of Christendom goes into this condition of mourning, sorrow and grief immediately. Their own livelihood was buoyed up by her existence and her costliness because she set the standards for the industry. In one hour she is made desolate. In a short period of time she is cast down. The one hour will start with the elevation of the

Western European Union into the position described in Revelation 17:12. "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast". The central government at Brussels will be tied in with ten nations of Europe. The "head" or the "beast" is this central government and the ten nations are the ten horns of the prophecy. This is the eighth head or beast or kingdom or king of the line of Gentile kingdoms from 607 BC. It is one of the seven heads or beasts or kingdoms or kings of Revelation 17:9,10,11. It is the returned fourth beast, Pagan Rome.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE NINETEEN CONTINUED.

We assume that the one hour of the destruction of Babylon is also the same one hour that the ten horns have power with the beast. (the eighth beast) Revelation 17:16----"And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire."

The Western European Union is to be the fourth Reich, the fourth Empire, it is the return of the fourth beast of Gentile dominion; Pagan Rome, to power in Europe. Revelation 17:11-----"And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition". And the beast that was (Pagan Rome), and is not (now), even he is the eighth (beast), and is (one) of the seven, and (finally) goeth into perdition (destruction).

There was the original Pagan Roman Empire, the Holy Roman Empire, the Third Reich (Empire) of Hitler and now the fourth Empire which is to be known as the Western European Union, the fourth reich. This is to be Satan's last great effort to thwart the plan of God before he is bound.

VERSE TWENTY-----"Rejoice over her thou heaven and ye saints and apostles and prophets for God hath avenged you on her".

The vision changes abruptly and a voice says; Rejoice over her thou heaven, etc. It is speaking to those on the other side of the veil with Jesus, the Church. But it also mentions the prophets, the Ancient Worthies of Hebrews 11.

In Revelation 6:10 we read; "How long, O Lord, Holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?"

That was under the opening of the fifth seal back in 1878. Thus when the church is with our Lord and the Ancient Worthies are alive in the flesh here on earth, Babylon is completely destroyed. Revelation 11:18.

VERSE TWENTY-ONE-----"And a mighty angel took up a stone, like a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying; Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon, be thrown down".

This demonstration of casting a great stone into the water may not have been other than words to that effect. Babylon goes down in violence never to rise again. JEREMIAH 51:61

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWENTY-TWO-----"And there shall be no more found in her the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers and trumpets, it shall be heard no more at all in thee".

This description of the dissolution of Babylon, shows it as all gone, nothing is to be left of Christendom.

The churches will be empty, no more harpers, that is no more Bible studies; no more musicians, no musical devices, no choirs or choruses, no more horn players, no more gospel music quartets, no more trumpets; and this is probably referring to the seven trumpets that were blown starting with the Reformation movement. And no craftsman shall be found anymore in thee. This speaks not of the craftsman that works and creates and maintains the facilities but in relation to the cunning person, who is guilty of deceit, who misleads people, who teaches false doctrine and makes false claims as to his talents and authority and powers.

It seems that this can be taken literally or symbolically; she is finished, done, kaput!

VERSE TWENTY-THREE-----"And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee. And the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee. For thy merchants were the great men of the earth, for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived."

The light of a candle refers to the candlesticks of Revelation 1:12, they are the light of the seven churches down thru the age, but no more, that light has been removed forever. Revelation 3:16

The voice (message) of the bridegroom (Christ Jesus) and of the bride (church) shall not be heard anymore in Christendom. Thy merchants (hierarchy and clergy) were the great men of the earth (most influential in society), by thy sorceries (deceit and craftiness) were all nations deceived (made drunk, disoriented).

Christendom affected the world with its false claims and false doctrines. The merchants, the clergy, were the great, respected men in society, and by their deceit all nations were deceived. Their wine was mixed, some truth, some error, so that the truth about God, his plan, his church, his Bible, his saints, his earth and his Son was perverted and they served the God of this present evil world, Satan. Galatians 1:4.

The Sinaitic Manuscript leaves out the words; "And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in the thee."

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN, VERSE TWENTY-FOUR-----"And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all that were slain upon the earth."

This charge is made by the Lord, that Babylon, Christendom, is guilty of the blood or death of prophets, saints and of all that were slain upon the earth. She has been the repository of the Lord's Word; his Plan of the Ages, and as such she incurred responsibility for all the truths and the merits of the actions of the prophets of old, even though they were already dead. As the parallel blessed people of God to Israel she should have made as much effort to sustain God's Word and Plan as the Fleshly Israelites had done in the 1845 years of their history. From 1813 BC to 33 AD the Israelites had the blessing of God; they repeatedly went into idolatry and lost the Word of God and rebelled against God. Then they caused their Messiah, the Son of God to be killed and lost their favor with God. He severed the relationship by ripping the veil in the Temple from top to bottom when Jesus died on the cross. His covenant with them was ended right there. Jesus was dead and so was any hope of an Israelite ever claiming the prize of life by keeping the Law covenant. During a parallel period of time. 1845 years; from 33 AD to 1878 AD, the Christians had privilege and opportunity to serve God and magnify his name, his Plan of the Ages and to gain life as spirit beings. Only a few were faithful over this long period of time. The Bible was kept from the people for hundreds of years, until the Bible Societies brought it forth in the 1800's and distributed it to millions. The result led to many thousands of Bible Students being on the scene when our Lord Jesus returned in 1874.

Still Papacy restrained her people from using the Bible and continues to treat it to a secondary position below the utterances of the Pope and the Bishops and their councils. So in 1878 Jesus spued Christendom out of his mouth. She was to refrain from speaking as his mouthpiece or spokesperson anymore. That means she should have shut up in 1878. Still not knowledgeable enough about God and his Word she blatantly continues her prattle not knowing that she has lost the favor of God. Fleshly Israel did the same thing. Neither institution has brought any new truths about God's Plans, they still just want to suck up any glory they might be able to garner in this world without any sacrifice at all. They condemn those few people who have progressed in the favor of God as being heretics. Papacy was the killer of many of God's saints and many of the other people who died because of her maddening wine. The false doctrines which caused much war among mankind. The results of her actions nullified the merit of the actions of the old prophets, Hebrews 11, their deaths were worthless because of her ignorance of the truth. She hasn't caused the death of the whole world but the Roman world of Europe is what is meant. Papacy is not only a great whore but she is also a murderer and has no right to exist, the Lord will destroy her.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN ENDS

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN PAGE 277

THE WEDDING OF THE LAMB

CHAPTER NINETEEN BEGINS

VERSE ONE----"After these things, I heard as it were a great voice of much people, in heaven. Saying, Alleluia; Salvation and power of our God." (Sinaitic Mss.)

Verse One----"After this I heard what sounded like the loud song of a great assembly in heaven. They were singing "Alleluia! Salvation, glory and might belong to our God." (From The Catholic St. Joseph 1970 edition.)

After these things; after this vision, John hears this great voice of much people in heaven; this is beyond the veil, not here on earth. They were praising God in song. This is the scene depicted in Revelation 7:9-17.

It is the "great multitude"; the great company class, they are in heaven and they are praising God and the Lamb for their Salvation. The Spiritual Harvest is now complete and all are delivered into heaven and are very thankful for their deliverance. Take note that John "hears" this singing of a great assembly in heaven. He (the John class) is now in heaven, no longer looking back into history, no longer on the earth.

VERSE TWO-----"For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand". (This is the King James translation, we did not like the Sinaitic rendering, it says "the blood of her servants")

This scene is still in the future. The "great multitude" shout their observation that God's judgments are true and righteous. That he has judged the great whore and avenged the blood or death of his servants which had come by her hand. The Sinaitic Manuscript has "her" servants but it is his servants who cried for vengeance. Revelation 6:10-----"How long O Lord, Holy and True, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" Then in chapter Eighteen, verse Twenty; "Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her". Thus what we see in these verses is the result of this order in 18:20. The prophets will then be alive on the earth and will exult loudly in their honor of God as they realize that they are returned to life and are to be used of God again.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE THREE-----"And again they said Alleluia and her smoke rose up for ever and ever".

Praise ye God, that's what alleuia means and they continue to praise God. Her smoke rose up for ever and ever, simply means that the memory of the destruction of Babylon is not to soon be forgot. It will be remembered on the pages of eternity as the end of Satan's greatest hoax on the people of the world. Making millions believe that they were serving the true God and would receive a heavenly home for their faith in this hoax. Following after Jesus into sacrificial death is a narrow way and few there be who find it. Matthew 7:14.

VERSE FOUR-----"And the twenty-four elders and the four beasts fell down and worshiped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia".

The twenty-four elders are the personifications of the twenty-four elder High Priests of Israel who served in weekly courses in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple at the direction of King David. (1st Chronicles 24) In John's mind they are the closest to God of all his human servants in Israel and would have counterparts in heaven around God's throne. These Elders represent the Law. Remember these visions happen only in the mind of this old man; there is no flesh and blood being in heaven. Same with the four beasts, the four living creatures; they are symbolic of the real attributes of Gord's character, the four powerful one's; Justice, Power, Love and Wisdom. They are not external of his body as depicted in these scenes but are integral to his very being. The scene shows that the twenty-four elders and the four beasts are in harmony and agree that God should be worshiped because of his judgment of Babylon. A great milestone has been reached in God's dealings with the earth and man. The Spiritual Harvest is completed and those rewarded with spirit bodies are all in heaven and their enemy has been destroyed. These are the first-fruits from the earth. The great harmony of worship of God goes on after the completion of this spiritual harvest and the destruction of the vine of the earth, Babylon.

VERSE FIVE-----"And voices came out of the throne. Saying, Praise our God, all ye His servants. Ye that fear Him, small and great".

Before the destruction of Babylon, Christendom; the true church and the great multitude are delivered into heaven. These are the Bride and the Bride's maids who follow after her. Psalm 45:14

CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE FIVE CONTINUED.

Voices come from the throne, the true church, the 144,000, are in the throne with the Lamb (Christ) and the Heavenly Father, Almighty God. The great multitude serves before the throne but is not ever in the throne. "Ye that fear (reverence) Him, means those who have "Reverential fear" toward God; not wanting to displease Him in anyway. God is not a monster as Satan has been telling us thru the false doctrines of eternal torment. He is a loving, caring Father to his creation and it is best exemplified in his dealings with the human race and his long suffering in working out their salvation from sin and death. There are now myriads and myriads of new spirit beings of the great multitude before the throne. The orders come from the throne, Praise God, all ye that fear him. Discipline is begun amongst the great multitude, it's a great chorus of Halleluia and they all join in to show their appreciation and love for God Almighty. They now know that they are in heaven, that they are spirit beings, how sweet it must be.

VERSE SIX-----"And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings. saying, Alleluia; for God our Lord the Omnipotent reigneth".

VERSE SIX-----"Then I heard what sounded like the shouts of a great crowd, or the roaring of the deep, or mighty peals of thunder, as they cried: "Alleluia! The Lord is king, our God, the Almighty!" From the 1970 Catholic New American Bible.

This is the great multitude in heaven, the number of whom no man can number, there was not a set number as there was for the church, we expect millions of people will be there as spirit beings who are to serve God. They are recognizing God as King of the Universe, they have no doubts, they are standing before his throne.

VERSE SEVEN-----"Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him, for the marriage of the Lamb is come and his wife hath made herself ready."

By the time that the great multitude is in heaven, the marriage of the Lamb has already happened. This is the first thing they realize; that they are not the wife or bride, the wife is already in place. Therefore they are the bridesmaids, the secondary class of spirit beings from the Harvest of Planet Earth. Still a wonderful position to be in.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE EIGHT-----"And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, bright and clean and white. For the fine linen is the righteousness of saints."

Verses seven and eight are the words of one of the great multitude as they realize that the wife has made herself ready before they arrived in heaven. The wife is arrayed in fine linen; her very own linen, without a mar or spot or wrinkle of sin. This is figurative language, it represents that the church class, the wife, has her own robes on, they are her reward, her very own spirit nature. These people, the wife, have received life on the Divine plane of existence, the highest in all the Universe, the same one that God Almighty exists on. They are the adopted sons of God. They are powerful beings and wise beings and just beings and beings filled with love, like God is but not so great. Their personal appearance is probably like jewels or gem stones, brilliant beyond our comprehension, but of course we as human beings can never see them. The view would kill us. Remember Saul on the way to Damascus, he was knocked down and blinded by a glimpse of Jesus millions of miles away. These 144,000 will be like him.

VERSE NINE----"And he saith unto me, write; Blessed are they which are called unto the supper of the Lamb, and he saith unto me, These, my true sayings are the sayings of God."

VERSE NINE-----"The angel then said to me: "Write this down: Happy are they who have been invited to the wedding feast of the Lamb." The angel continued, "These words are true, they come from God." From 1970 Catholic New American Bible.

This angel is the one sent to John to tell him about the Revelation when he was in Patmos. In this end of the Age, the angel speaking to John represents Pastor C.T. Russell, the one who has fed the household of faith, "meat in due season". Only by his writings are we able to comprehend these things about the true church and the great multitude and the wedding feast or supper of the Lamb. No body else has given this information to us. This supper is a feast of truth and instructions, a time to drink the wine, the doctrines of truth of the great Plan of God for man's salvation. When royalty married in ancient Israel, first came the wedding and then came the feast, for two weeks, this indicates a lengthy feast for those invited. They discuss the plans and actions to be taken to rescue humanity from the grave and help them up to perfection that they might live forever. These are the sayings of God in his Word and that "faithful and wise servant" was able to bring them forth to the household of faith.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

VERSE TEN-----"And I fell at his feet to worship him and he said unto me; See thou do it not. I am thy fellow servant and of the brethren that have the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

VERSE TEN-----"I fell at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, "No, get up! I am merely a fellow servant with you and your brothers who give witness to Jesus. Worship God alone. The prophetic spirit proves itself by witnessing to Jesus." From the 1970 Catholic New American Bible.

VERSE TEN----- "Thereupon I fell at his feet, to worship him. But he said', Never that, keep thy worship for God; I am only thy fellow servant, one of those brethren of thine who hold fast the truth concerning Jesus. It is the truth concerning Jesus that inspires all prophecy." From Knox's translation.

And I, meaning the John class of believers in this end of the Age, fell at his feet to worship him. This was a problem that the Pastor hated and warned against. That the brethren would think too highly of him rather than worshiping God and being thankful to our Lord Jesus who was over ruling what he wrote.

Daisy Davis, 1876 -1969, a Bible Student, told me of being in a theater where a Bible Student was addressing the brethren. The brother made too many "good" remarks about the Pastor. Pastor Russell was in the rear of the audience, he rose up and mounted the stage and dismissed the brother and rebuked the audience by saying, I never want to hear of anything like this being done again!

Pastor Russell was a very humble person and that was why the Lord could use him so well.

I saw a letter, signed, "Thy brother and fellowservant." Charles T. Russell. It was in fine Spencerian script, very beautiful writing. Evidence that Pastor Russell was indeed the angel in this end of the Age. Not the script but the phrase, "brother and fellow servant".

CHAPTER NINETEEN

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse and He that sat upon him was called Faithful and True and in righteousness He doth judge and make war."

It is the John class of people living in this end of the Gospel Age, the true people of God who see heaven opened. They beheld the white horse and the rider, who was called Faithful and True. How did they do this?

This scene is the recognition of the Lord's presence in his Second Advent, invisible, but present in the atmosphere of earth. Jesus arrived about the first day of October in 1874 AD. But it was later that the John class began to become aware of it.

This verse eleven, begins a new vision, it is a scene of the destruction of Babylon just as the previous vision was. It's like having two witnesses speak of an event, there are differences. The Law of Moses asked for two witnesses and in many places in the Revelation, it seems that two witnesses are given.

The heaven of blue skies and white clouds was not opened. There is a veil between humanity and the spirit realm but God has furnished a way that his people can see thru that veil. It is by their mental vision. They could comprehend that Jesus had returned as a great spirit being but was invisible to human eyesight. Spiritual vision that comes thru the knowledge of Present Truth. Understanding! They beheld the white horse and the rider thru the study of the prophecies, the chronology, the current events; the "Signs of the Times." This was a scene in their minds just as the visions of the Revelation were scenes in John's mind. It takes a lot of mental activity to learn and to believe that our Lord is present but invisible to our eyes.

Please remember the symbolic language employed in the Revelation. The white horse is pure or true doctrine. Doctrine means teaching about a subject. or topic. You know, Doctor of Law or Doctor of Divinity, Etc.,. Let's go back to the opening of the seven seals. Revelation 6:2. When the Lamb opened the first seal, John saw the first panorama of the Gospel Age; Behold, a white horse! The true doctrine which had been given to the church at first is the white horse. Now, we have a similar scene. A white horse and it means that pure or true doctrine is displayed to the minds of these watching Bible Students after our Lord returned in 1874. And just like in the first instance, there is a rider on the white horse. Someone to guide the horse and he was called Faithful and True. And in righteousness he doth judge and make war. The rider must be our Lord Jesus who has returned to judge and to make war. It is He who directs this doctrine, this Present Truth!

CHAPTER NINETEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE ELEVEN CONTINUED.

IN MATTHEW 24:45,46. Jesus speaks of his return to the earth. "Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them "meat in due season"? Blessed is that Servant, whom his Lord when he cometh shall find so doing!"

This indicates a particular servant, active at the time of our Lord's return and his putting forth "meat in due season"; spiritual food that requires a good deal of chewing and furnishes a lot of nutrients to strengthen the individual Bible Student. This servant was Charles Taze Russell of Allegheny, Pennsylvania. He did the work mentioned, for more than forty years. It was Charles T. Russell who opened heaven for these Bible Students and made the activities and events so plain to them.

VERSE TWELVE----"His eyes were a flame of fire and on his head were many crowns. And he had a name written, that no man knew but himself."

In symbol the eyes represent wisdom or intelligence. Revelation 1:14 & 2:18, speak of the eyes of our Lord as being a flame of fire. This also helps to identify the rider as being our Lord. His eyes, his knowledge and reasoning were like flaming fire; sending out fiery tests and trials to judge who were truly worthy of being his Bride. He judges righteously, he will not be deceived, he can read the mind and the heart, all things are clear to him. He will carefully select and test his people, looking for the humble and the honest hearted that can be trusted.

On his head were many crowns, a man wearing a crown would be recognized as a King. It shows authority to rule, to be the dominant one. He has many crowns, he is the King of kings and the Lord of lords, all power in heaven and in earth is his. All the crowns of earth are his, no other king has any authority. He is to judge and to make war! Does that sound like a peaceable kingdom? Nobody knows his name, many of his socalled followers believe that he is the Father, Jehovah himself.

VERSE THIRTEEN-----"And he was clothed with a vesture sprinkled with blood and His name hath been called the Word of God."

The vesture sprinkled with blood represents the fact that he has been, and still is, the High Priest to the Church class down thru the Gospel Age.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE THIRTEEN CONTINUED.

The vesture (garment) is sprinkled with blood because he has been slaying the Lord's goat class and has been sprinkled with blood as he cut their throats, so to speak. It's all symbolic of his work. He has on the sacrificing garments because the sacrificing still goes on even though He has returned to earth. His Bride class is not yet complete. He has not yet put on the glory robes as the Priest does at the end of the day of Atonement, in Israel's rites.

He will do that when the sacrificing is over and the Church is with him.

His name is the Word of God; this is positive identification as to who this rider on the white horse may be. But, this is not the name written but not known, in verse 12.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And the armies which were in heaven followed Him, upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean."

The raising of the saints, all of whom had been asleep in death, occurred in 1878. They were raised up to Divine life. Our Lord had brought their reward with Him and raised them and fitted them into their new spirit bodies. All of this was unseen by human eyes but thru the writings of "that servant" we are enabled to see heaven opened. We see that the armies that followed Him are these saints who were dead. Perhaps a hundred thousand of them met the Lord in the air and follow after Him. Riding on white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. Which denotes the righteousness of the saints. They're spirit beings now, they do not actually ride white horses but they follow the pure doctrine, the Divine Plan of the Ages as laid out by the Almighty God. These have Divine life or immortality. They know all in all. They are waiting for the other members of the Church, the 144,000, to join them in the air and then they all will be conducted into the presence of their Father in Heaven. There they will receive the office that they will fill in glory, in the Christ, the Anointed of God. Jesus is the head of the Christ completed.

VERSE FIFTEEN-----"And out of His mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations. And He shall rule them with a rod of iron and He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of the anger of Almighty God."

The sharp sword out of His mouth is the truth, the sword of the spirit, the Word of God. Ephesians 6:17. Pastor Russell was used to bring forth the spiritual truth to the Lord's people after His return to earth. But there is other truth on many subjects.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

PAGE

285

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE FIFTEEN CONTINUED.

This other truth, on many subjects, has come to the fore since His return, indeed the earth has been enlightened. (Revelation 18:1) As this truth on all things has come forth, it is the sword out of His mouth on temporal truth and it has been, "the smiting of the nations". It has affected every nation and every people, the whole world has felt the "smite" of His sword.

Eventually He will rule the nations with a "rod of iron", we are well underway to this situation. His control will be tight and universal over every human being and the earth itself.

Now he treadeth the winepress, he over sees the destruction of the enemies of God. All unrighteousness is God's enemy and is to be destroyed in this winepress, this great Time of Trouble, This Armageddon, This Day of Vengeance, This Day of God's Wrath! Since 1914 the treading has been going on and millions are dead because of it. Remember, He cometh to judge and to make war!

In God's Plan are certain things that are like the Laws of Nature. Go near a poison ivy plant, you may very well wind up with an itch. Jump out of an airplane or a tall building and you fall to the ground. It's the same with God's wrath, certain bounds are set and if you trespass them you will have the consequence whether you are aware of it before hand or not. Adam disobeyed God's command, he suffered the wrath of God, in fact we all suffer God's wrath because of Adam's disobedience. What is God's wrath? Adamic death and all the suffering and sorrow that goes with it.

In order to deliver the human race from Adamic death, God has appointed certain times and certain actions to correct the situation. Because of the knowledge and the temporal blessings brought forth to mankind by our Lord's return; the selfishness and greed and mistrust which is built up in humanity brings on this great trouble, referred to as the "winepress of God's wrath". God does not cause the trouble to happen, other than to release this knowledge and the result of man's actions is trouble. And this trouble will purge the earth of evil by the horror of its deeds. In the end, man will finally cry out to God for help. The rider on the white horse and his armies will have used the wisest methods and the sharpest instruments to cut evil out of this "Present Evil World". But with this world in a shambles; they will form their government or kingdom over the earth to restore it and all of Adam's family, including Adam and Eve to life and health so perfect that all who are obedient from the heart will have life eternal as human beings here on "Paradise Earth". Thus John 3:16 & 17. The treatment is terrible but will be over soon and then what a wonderful life for Adam's family who have been saved from sin and death and Satan.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And He hath on His vesture and on His thigh, a name written, King of kings and Lord of lords."

This is the end of this vision or picture, verses 11-16. The name on His vesture (garment) and on His thigh gives positive identification to the rider on the white horse. The King of kings and Lord of lords is our Lord and Saviour, Christ Jesus, preparing for His reign over the earth.

The Catholic translator, Knox, in his New Testament, writes; "And this title is written on his cloak, over his thigh; the King of kings and the Lord of lords." The "vesture" and the "garment" become a "cloak" and there is only one appearance of the name.

The Emphatic Diaglott gives the word, "mantle" and two appearances of the title, King of kings and Lord of lords.

Strong's Concordance offers the words; apparel, cloke, clothes, garment, raiment, robe, and vesture. #2440 in the Greek dictionary.

The Saint Joseph Edition of the New American Bible, a Catholic Bible, says;"A name written on the part of the cloak that covered his thigh; King of kings and Lord of lords."

We see that the "sword out of his mouth", the truth on every subject, began to "smite", when He returned in 1874. But the "smiting" of the Image in Daniel 2:34,45; had to wait til 1914 and the "End of the Times of the Gentiles", before the smiting reached the point that the WIND of WAR hit the GENTILE nations of Europe and leveled the monarchies that had been in control. So the SMITING of the Gentile Image was begun with our Lord's return; by the promulgation of truth on every topic, with the great increase in knowledge.

The "SWORD out of His mouth" was smiting for forty years before the 1914 hit on Gentile Dominion. To prove this you can think of the many new inventions that were developed between 1874 and 1914. Just enough truth, just enough knowledge before the time and the desired result came about by the actions of the people. That METAL IMAGE of Daniel's prophecy was struck on the feet and toes; a powerful blow to begin the breaking down process of all unrighteous kingdoms and governments. Satan immediately went to work to try to prevent the collapse of his empire. Dictators came to the fore and organized and held the nations together. The economy began to be socialists; an attempt to level the various classes of people, a downgrading of the aristocracy and royalty, but still that has not been perfectly accomplished either. The control of the masses by ignorance and superstition was now over, brute force must be employed and was. Satan is trying to hold on to control of demons and people.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE SEVENTEEN----"And I saw another angel standing in the sun and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst heaven. Come, be gathered together unto the great supper of God."

There is only one person who can speak to the fowls; the devils and the fowls of Revelation 18:2; and order them to assemble at the great supper of God. These fowls are the fallen angels who have been restrained in darkness til the judgment of the great day. Now that time is here. The angel in the sun, out in full light and knowledge, is none other than Christ Jesus; he is the one who alerts the fallen angels to make this move, to the feast. For all the years since the flood, they have wanted to be involved with humanity. And they have had a certain amount of influence and liberty with mankind thru these years. Remember the "legion" of them that had taken over the man's mind. Remember that some of them recognized Jesus and demanded to know why he had come before the day, to torment them. (Mark 5:1-9) (Luke 8:26-30) But they have not had that liberty which they had prior to the flood, and that is what they want to have very much.

Now Christ Jesus, the angel in the sun, cries to them with a loud voice or message; Come, be gathered together unto the great supper of God. Primarily the gathering should be to Europe, because the main attraction is to start there. John sees this vision in his mind but we cannot see the reality of it from this side of the veil. We cannot see Christ Jesus or the fallen ones with our human eyesight, but the results of their activities will be ample proof when they are at the great supper, man will know that they are active as never before, in this world.

What is this great supper of God? It is the breaking up of Christendom, Babylon; as the people desert her and the Dragon or civil power of Europe destroys her. Some of these fallen angels have been inside her and have caused some of the problems over the many years since 314 AD. Now they are to have an opportunity to deal with these people who are deserting Christendom. To use their liberty and powers to influence them and to direct them into new situations. How they do in this new situation for them, will have a bearing upon their judgment and final destiny. Are they going to be helpful to these people or are they going to do crazy things?

CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE EIGHTEEN----- "That ye may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of captains and the flesh of mighty men. And the flesh of horses and of them that sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great."

It seems that all of society is involved in the feast, even horses. Horses are symbolical of doctrines, so we are talking higher than savagery; this is mental combat. If you eat something, you consume it, you appropriate it to your own strength, it becomes part of you. You might say, Hitler ate up Europe in his conquests. These fallen ones are to eat men and doctrines, they are to take them to themselves for their own uses. All the while that these fallen angels were in darkness, they were under Satan's orders and directions. Now they are out of his control and they have an opportunity to prove themselves as being loyal to God and trustworthy. Will they do good to man? Will they do damage to man? The people coming out of Babylon will be confused and emotionally upset; they will be looking for help and direction and the fallen ones are going to give them a lot of help.

The ten horns of Europe are going to destroy Babylon. Going to eat her flesh and burn her with fire. Evidently the ten horns are following the influences of some of the fallen angels but God is behind this destruction of Babylon. (Revelation 17:17) Eat her flesh and burn her with fire, sounds very much like the verse above.

Mankind is going to be led astray by some of these fallen angels. Operating thru the Western European Union, the ten horns; these fallen angels will bring about the wreck of society. This is the Pagan Roman Empire all over again. Many gods to follow and much spiritism and occultism for the people of Europe. Then they lead the Western European Union to join in the great attack upon Israel. There they are fighting against the Lord. The King of kings and the Lord of Iords, and those who are with him are the "called, chosen, and faithful", the 144,000. The armies on white horses. This is the final end of the Gentile Dominion that was Satan's Empire. These fallen angels will have wrecked society in Europe and the whole world wide system of systems will fall soon thereafter. The "plowman" will have overtaken the "reaper" and the resulting disaster will be terrible but then the Kingdom of Christ will be able to rebuild on the ashes of this present evil world; a new world of righteousness and obedience and a perfect race of people out of Adam that Satan would have obliterated if he were not restrained. What a blessing that will be to everyone. Thank God!

VERSE NINETEEN-----"And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse and against his army."

This "beast" is the one in Revelation 13:1-10, the Papacy, the Roman Catholic Church. Their army is composed of those who claim to be followers of the Papacy. The kings of the earth, and their armies are trying to hold the "status quo" and have no intention of surrendering to Christ or anyone else.

For a period of time there is a loose collaboration between the kings (governments) and the beast, Papacy. The Papacy thought that Germany would be victorious in both of the World Wars and she played her game to that end. She was part of the Holy Roman Empire and she stands ready to assume that position again, if only she can get it. Hitler set up the Third Reich or Third Empire and she planned to get in on that somehow but all was lost in the destruction of 1945. Now we see the construction of the Fourth Reich or Empire, going on in Europe, and she definitely intends to be the religious partner if at all possible. The beast and the kings and their armies are gathered together to make war against the Lord and the saints, they do not realize this, they don't know that the Lord is here. But in trying to hold onto this old world order they are bucking the Lord. The Lord has a great army here on earth, people have heard the Jubilee Trumpet and they want their liberty and their rights and they have been clamoring for them since the 1870's. It's the Lord's Great Army. Read Volume Four, Chapter Eleven, page 527. Title is "The Battle of Armageddon".

VERSE TWENTY-----"And the beast was taken and with him the false prophet, that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast and them that worshiped his Image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone."

The beast and false prophet systems are taken and cast into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. This means that the Papal System and the World Council of Churches system are destroyed. The lake of fire burning with brimstone or sulphur is a symbol of total extinction, complete destruction, never to rise again. It is not the people but the religious systems, the organizations which are to be done away with by the Lord's command. These two systems are the larger part of Christianity at that time. They will be gone forever from the face of the earth.

Once again, the beast is the fifth beast of Gentile Dominion, the Papal system, the Roman Catholic Church, it is to be destroyed forever by Jesus Christ's over ruling.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE TWENTY

The "false prophet" is now known as the "World Council of Churches", it is false because the Holy Spirit of God was never in it. Its effort of unity is a false hope that will never be fulfilled. They are serving God's purpose in being one end of the scroll that is being rolled up before being put away for ever. The burning of the tares comes after the Harvest and that is what this amounts to; the complete destruction of Christendom.

The "World Council of Churches" came into existence since 1878; the date that our Lord cast off Babylon or Christendom as being his mouth piece or spokesman. She no longer speaks for our Lord and the false prophet, the World Council of Churches has never been the Lord's spokesman at anytime, she is a fraudulent system.

The "false prophet" wrought miracles, wonders before the beast, Papal Rome. It is instrumental in bringing about the socalled Ecumenical movement and the merger of many, many, Protestant Churches. It also had deceived the people who had received the mark of the (second) beast of Revelation 13. This second beast was the kingdom of England and Ireland under King Henry the 8th. Henry was a Catholic but he severed relations with Rome and the Papacy. He became the Pope in England, ruling the civil and also the ecclesiastical realms, together, as a theocracy; thereby making a duplicate or image of the first beast, the Papacy. The Anglican Church and the Episcopalian Church are the people that worship the image that Henry created. Evidently, these churches are to be brought into the fold of Papacy or else into the World Council of Churches, in the near future. It is known that overtures have been made by the Anglican Church to become a part of the Roman Catholic Church. The false prophet will play a roll in whatever is done in this matter. This means that the Anglican Church and the Episcopalian Church will also be cast into the lake of fire because they are part of these two systems, the Papacy and the World Council of Churches. Christianity has no idea that Christ is going to destroy these religious systems called Christianity. They have refused to study the "meat in due season" put forth for the "household of faith" by that "faithful and wise servant", Charles T. Russell. Matthew 24:45.

VERSE TWENTY-ONE-----"And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which proceeded out of his mouth, and all the fowls were filled with their flesh."

The remnant is that group of zealots who still believe that they are Christians and that they are doing God's will by continuing to follow their own brand of religion as much as they can.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

CHAPTER NINETEEN, VERSE TWENTY-ONE CONTINUED.

Finally the one on the horse, our Lord Jesus Christ, is able to get the truth to them; that is the sword out of his mouth, truth. When it becomes clear to them that the true church is complete and that they have no hope of being in the spiritual resurrection; they will fall into line with the fallen angels, either striving to do good or to do bad.

All this eating of flesh and being slain is figurative, not literal language.

The fowls, the fallen angels, controlled mankind before the flood, almost all of humanity was dragged into evil with them. Now some are trying to be good angels and they will try to affect people for good while others of them are still crazy and don't want to do anything good or righteous and they will influence as many of humanity as they can. Remember these angels have I.Q.'s of 1,000 compared to poor mankind with about 100. They have other abilities and strengths that we know not of. If they are permitted to manifest themselves in the flesh, they would be giants in every way and no doubt would quarrel among themselves as to who gets who of humanity. Humanity would become their prey and the things that they would put humans thru are beyond our imagination. The good angels will not be able to save all the humans from these demons. This disaster will be but a short work in the earth or no flesh would be saved.

The Christians are all gone, the tares are all burned and the demons are having their way with humanity, Satan is bound, immobilized, unable to deter or to direct the fallen ones. Then comes the onslaught upon Israel.

Zechariah 14:2-----"For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city."

VERSE 3-----"Then, shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations as when he fought in the day of battle."

The Lord will fight against the nations attacking Israel, terrible things will happen to them. This is when the ten horns of Europe are overcome by the Lord. Rev. 17:14. Christendom will have been destroyed by these ten horns and the beast (Pagan Rome returned) prior to this fight at Jerusalem.

The "prophets", the Ancient Worthies of Hebrews 11, will be on the scene at this time and no doubt are doing things the Lord instructs them to do in the battle.

CHAPTER NINETEEN ENDS

CHAPTER NINETEEN PAGE 292

THE PASSAGE WAY TO THE QUEEN'S CHAMBER.

As this perfection of human nature is illustrated in the "Queen's chamber", so the way to it represents the seven thousand years of experience and discipline through which the fallen human race must pass before full restitution to perfection can be gained. Inasmuch as the first six-sevenths of the passageway to the "Queen's Chamber" is extremely low, it represents the six thousand years past, and illustrates the extreme difficulty and humility necessary to walk a justified life."

"On the contrary, the last seventh of the way represents the Millennial age, just dawning upon men. Its height being nearly twice as great indicates that during the coming thousand years of grace and peace on earth men can progress with comfort and ease toward full perfection."

These quotes are from pages 369,370, in Volume Three. The Pastor thought that we were living in the Millennial age since 1874 and I believe it too. The chronology which he presented in the volumes substantiate this thought also. DO NOT ALLOW A COUPLE OF VERSES IN THIS TWENTIETH CHAPTER TO OVER RULE THE GREAT PREPONDERANCE OF EVIDENCE IN THE VOLUMES, THAT STATES THE MILLENNIUM STARTED IN 1874.

God rested on the seventh, 7,000 year day, it ends on October 1st, 2874 AD and God will begin to work with mankind again, on the eighth day of 7,000 years. There will be no place to put a floating Millennium without jamming it into God's workday.

God's work at that time will include judging mankind and Satan and the fallen angels during the "little season". Like Pharaoh crossing the Red Sea after the Hebrews, these will all die who fail to please God. How can you have Christ and the Church doing a judging work among mankind at that time? you can't!

Place your faith in the explanation the Pastor gave in the Volumes and not in the translators, who have erred badly here.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

CHAPTER TWENTY BEGINS

VERSE ONE-----"And I saw an angel come down, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand."

John sees this angel come down in his vision, we are the John class (those who are the Lord's people today), we see this angel come down; in the sense, that we are able to study the truth and see the fulfillment of prophecy, regarding our Lord's return to earth in 1874. The angel is our Lord Jesus Christ!

Jesus said; "I am he that liveth and was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore. Amen; and have the keys of Hell and Death." Revelation 1:18.

This abyss or "bottomless pit" is pictured in the pit below the Great Pyramid in Egypt. Several conditions are symbolized by this abyss or bottomless pit beneath the Great Pyramid.

When Adam stepped out of the Garden in Eden, into the unfinished earth; he, in effect, stepped into this "bottomless pit" condition. This pit under the Great Pyramid is a symbol of "Adamic Death". When we humans are born into this world, we are born into this "pit" condition, the condition of Adamic death.

On the "Chart of the Ages", the pit or Adamic death is identified as Plane "R" down at the very bottom of the Chart. This Adamic Death condition is in two parts. Some humans are still alive and breathing, walking around, talking, considering themselves as being alive, but, they are in the death condition, just not completely dead. Born in a dying condition. But most of humanity is in the Hell or hidden condition. Hell is the covered condition, the buried condition, of Adamic Death. People who are in the grave. In Hebrew it is "Sheol". In Greek, it is "Hades", in English it is pit, grave, tomb, buried or covered condition.

Jesus has the keys of Death and Hell; He can open up that condition, He can do away with it, He can stop the situation! And He is going to do just that!

There is another condition of Death, it is called "Second Death". A human being dies because of his own willful sin (or a spirit being), not because of Adam's sin. From this Death condition there is no escape, no ransom paid, it is eternal death, complete extinction of life or being. This "Pit" also symbolizes the "Great Time of Trouble" which began in 1914 AD.

CHAPTER TWENTY

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWENTY, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

This Great Time of Trouble brings the complete destruction of the social order that has existed in this "Present Evil World". The end of the present civilization! The Planet Earth will still be here, it "abides forever". Ecclesiastes 1:4. A generation of people will be alive on the earth, they will have survived from this world into the next world under Christ. Man walks down the pathway of life, generation after generation. This pathway since the flood in 2472 BC is pictured by the "descending passage" in the Pyramid. This "descending passage" leads down to the "Pit". By chronological calculation as indicated in the Pyramid; Humanity reached the "Pit" or "Time of Trouble" in 1914 AD. Right on the time indicated, the Trouble started and it has not stopped and will not, til, Christ says; Peace, be still! That will not be said til all he desires has been accomplished in the breaking down of Satan's Empire.

THE FALLEN ANGELS

Presumably these fallen angels will be unchained from darkness to have their judgment by the Christ, Head and Body members. Their actions then will determine their destiny in the future, life in harmony with God or death as pictured by Pharaoh and his horsemen being drowned in the Red Sea on the eighth day after the Lamb had been penned up. This was the Exodus of God's people from Egypt.

SATAN TO BE CHAINED

Satan was not chained at the time of the Flood.; he did not abandon his home or leave his estate as a spirit being then. He had already been cast out of heaven and down to earth prior to Adam's creation. When our Lord returned in 1874, he brought a great chain for the purpose of binding Satan. Just what this chain may be we are not told, one thing is for sure it is no chain that we know of as a chain, one with an anchor or a ball attached. It is something akin to whatever the fallen angels were disempowered by when they were chained. They were allowed some life and had some contact with humanity. But Satan will have NO contact with humanity when he is chained. He will be immobilized completely.

CHAPTER TWENTY

CHAPTER TWENTY, VERSE ONE CONTINUED.

While the knowledge of truth does break down Satan's hold over mankind to some extent, it doesn't bind Satan personally, nor has it perfected mankind so that he does not sin. Even at the end of the Millennium when Satan is free again and the human race has been raised up to perfection and filled with the knowledge of truth; Satan will be able to deceive many and cause them to sin, disobey God. This "chain" may be the symbol of authority from God, given to Christ Jesus or some personal control over a spirit being so that he can turn off their energizer or whatever makes them go.

VERSE TWO-----"And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years."

VERSE THREE-----"And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, til the thousand years should be fulfilled; and after that he must be loosed a little season."

To accept the King James Bible version, causes one to put the beginning of the thousand years somewhere in the future. This fits well with the many, many statements in the Towers and their Reprints, which continually put the Millennium somewhere down the pike.

Let us consider those statements in the situation and circumstances in which they were written. The Towers were written for the "household of faith" and also for the public at large. Many of these people had no knowledge of the Millennium or of the chronology; they were mere babes in Biblical understanding. But some, were people of much Biblical understanding, and in order not to scare them away, the Pastor had to write from the viewpoint that the Millennium was somewhere in the future. After one of these people came into the Present Truth movement, they could find out from the Volumes of Studies in the Scriptures, that the Millennium was already started. It was a matter of using the bait to catch and not to scare away the new prospect. The Bibles that most of these people would look into would read as the King James reads; which causes one to think that, Satan has to be bound before the thousand years begins and that the Church has to be in glory before the thousand years can start.

Pastor Russell did this objective writing and he never ever stated that the thousand years which started in 1874 was NOT the Millennium of Christ's reign! He corrected the Volumes and he added the 1916 Forewords and he never changed his stand that the Millennial Age began October 1st, 1874 AD. WE SHOULD STAND WITH HIM!

CHAPTER TWENTY

CHAPTER TWENTY, VERSES TWO & THREE CONTINUED.

The Sinaitic Manuscript reads differently than the King James Bible Version.

Revelation 20:2----"And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound him, Revelation 20:3----"into the abyss, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, til the thousand years should be fulfilled: after that he must be loosed a little season."

Notice that the first "thousand years" is left out in the Sinaitic Manuscript. The angel lays hold on the dragon and binds him into the abyss and shut him up til the thousand years are completed.

The action is smooth all the way, not interrupted as in the King James. Also it does not force the thought that the thousand years must begin after Satan is bound. But rather the reverse; that the thousand years are already begun when Satan is bound by the angel.

Matthew 24:20---- "But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:"

Volume Four, page 579, par. 1.

What Sabbath day? Not the Seventh day of the week, nor the First day; for "new moons and Sabbaths" surely would prove no hindrance to Christians in any physical flight. (Col. 2:16) The Sabbath meant is the great antitypical Sabbath----the Millennium, the Seventh-thousand years' Sabbath. If we got started on our flight before it began chronologically, so much the more favorable: and the farther we get into it the more difficult it will be to get free and to abandon Babylon, at the very time it needs and pleads most for our help to sustain it. But God has declared that Babylon must fall, and no power can sustain her; and no one who realizes how imperfect is her work, and how good and gracious will be the work of the Lord after she is removed and the true Church glorified, could wish to hinder the Lord's work for one moment. **UNQUOTE.**Hebrews 4:4-----"And God did rest the seventh day from all his works". Exodus 31:17-----" for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh

Exodus 31:17---- for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed."

CHAPTER TWENTY

CHAPTER TWENTY, VERSE TWO & THREE CONTINUED.

We know that each of these days were seven thousand years long. That God will end his rest and be ready to work with mankind again by the first of October, 2874 AD. The scriptures do not say that God will rest on the eighth day. Satan is to be released for a little season, at the end of the thousand years; that is 2874 AD.

If, the thousand years is to begin to count somewhere in the future; it will over run God's workday and Satan's little season, that began October 1st, 2874 AD.

Let's go back to Matthew 24:21 & 22: The Sabbath day being the Millennial Age as the Pastor states.

Verse twenty-one----"For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be."

Verse twenty-two-----"And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved; but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened."

The "elect" is the nation of fleshly Israel, the Church is the "very elect". The "very elect" will save the "elect" by cutting short the terrible trouble that they will be suffering. The nation of Israel will be under attack by many nations and their destruction will be close, but the Christ will cut the trouble short by the plague that is sent into the attackers. Zechariah 14:12.

The Millennial Age is not all a kingdom of Peace. Revelation 19:11----"and in righteousness he doth judge and make war!"

If someone tells you that the Millennial Age has not begun, you should be very suspect of that person.

Daniel 12:1-----"And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time; and at that time thy people shall be delivered, everyone that shall be found written in the book." Verse twelve----"Blessed is he that waiteth and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. This is 1874 AD when Jesus returned to Planet Earth, the beginning of the Millennium. Michael has stood up already and many things have happened.

CHAPTER TWENTY

CHAPTER TWENTY

VERSE FOUR----"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them and judgment was given unto them. And I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus and for the word of God, if any therefore had not worshiped the beast neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their forehead and on their hand, they both lived and reigned with Christ, the thousand years."

Jesus told his disciples, "That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory; ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel." Matthew 19:28.

This is what John sees, except it will be the 144,000 sitting on their thrones; the true church taking its place as part of the High Priest to the human race.

The verse declares that they will not have worshiped the beast, Papacy nor its Image, the Church of England. It says they were beheaded for the witness of Jesus and for the word of God. They had given up their will to do God's will, Christ Jesus became their head. This does not mean that only someone who had their head cut off would be in the Christ. The mark on the forehead or on the hand is that of mental and physical support and loyalty. These are to live and reign with Christ, during the thousand years, not for a thousand years. They are now the body of Christ and will be with Jesus from then on, no time limit is set til they will be separated from him, no separation is forecast. They get their Glory during the thousand years and the reign continues til the end of the thousand years, 2874 AD. After that they serve to execute God's orders. The Christ is like a great parliament with a Prime Minister or a king with his court of nobles, a governmental body. Nobody has to run for re-election, they are in place for eternity.

VERSE FIVE----"This is the first resurrection."

Verse Five is almost all spurious in the King James. The Sinaitic Manuscript gives only one line, the one above. It tells us that this sitting on thrones is the First Resurrection of the Church, the 144,000. Those who take part in the First Resurrection shall never die of the Second Death, they are immortal beings. On the Chart of the Ages, the true Church is now on Plane "K", the Glory Plane, they have their office of duty, in verse four. The new family of God is with him and he has sent them back to the earth to help Jesus finish the work necessary to humanity's salvation.

CHAPTER TWENTY

CHAPTER TWENTY

VERSE SIX-----"Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him the thousand years."

This verse declares the immortality of the Church, they are deathproof. The Church will reign with Jesus Christ during the thousand years. The indefinite article "a" is not in these verses. They can reign with Jesus during the thousand years but not for "a" thousand years.

This is the Church Triumphant; now empowered to serve God and Man. After the thousand years are over they shall continue with Christ in other duties that God will have for them.

These are the ones who received the adoption as Sons of God and joint heirs with Jesus; they are the Royal family on the Divine Plane of existence.

What Satan coveted to have; a place of honor on the sides of the North; they now have. They gained it by invitation and by sacrifice and by the help of God and of Christ Jesus. This is where we have been invited to come.

The indefinite article "a", has been supplied by the translator wherever you find it in the New Testament. It is not in the Greek language. Their "a" is incorporated within words or else it is used as a number but not as an article, in their grammar.

A NEW PICTURE BEGINS HERE

VERSE SEVEN-----"And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison."

The thousand years expire, October 1st, 2874 AD. Then Satan will be released out of his prison for the testing of the human race to find who is worthy of eternal life.

We do not know where this prison may be. There is a seal upon this prison and presumably only our Lord Jesus will be the one to release Satan. This great being who has caused such disaster to the human race is not repentant when he is released. He has not changed from his old desires, he is still the adversary. His heart is black and his intentions are evil as he comes forth from oblivion.

CHAPTER TWENTY

CHAPTER TWENTY

VERSE EIGHT-----"And he shall go out to deceive all nations in the four corners, Gog and Magog and to gather them together to battle; the number of whom is as the sand of the sea."

Satan will be elated to find his freedom and to find the world so fully populated with such wonderful, perfect human beings. He will seek to deceive all the nations, all the people. If only he could get them to follow him, to do his bidding, to obey him. Our Lord has brought the people up to perfection, outwardly all are ready to obey God and to do his will. Jesus knows that there are two classes of people, the sheep and the goat classes. Now the time of mediating is over, it is time to reward the worthy ones, the sheep class and to destroy those who are not worthy, the goat class. Now as Jehovah's vicar or representative at the close of the Millennium, he will destroy the unworthy. Volume Six, page 398, par. 2.

Satan will stir up all he can of all nations and gather them together to battle. Satan deceives many, considering the population of the earth at that time, many billions, even a small per centage would be a great number.

The words Gog and Magog are very mysterious; they are just put into the middle of things with no hint of explanation, we can only guess. But since it is Satan and he is said to go to the four corners of the earth in search of people to deceive and since we know that there are two classes of people on earth at that time, after 2874; we can guess that the names Gog and Magog mean the sheep and the goat classes. He goes to both classes to find someone to deceive. He will trick some of the greatest people on earth at that time.

VERSE NINE-----"And they went upon the breadth of the earth and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them."

The land of Israel will have been divided into portions for each tribe, from the north end of the Dead Sea to about halfway up the Jordan River, will be a sacred portion of land. Reaching from the Mediterranean Sea, across the Jordan River and into the East Bank area for several miles, this sacred portion will have the "beloved city", the camp of the saints, and portions for the priests and Levites. Satan's army goes up on the breadth of the earth; they compass (surround) the camp of the saints, the Ancient Worthies; and also the beloved city, Jerusalem. Fire, destruction, comes down from God out of heaven, probably the complete Christ will do the part of executing these "goats".

CHAPTER TWENTY

CHAPTER TWENTY, VERSE NINE CONTINUED.

The length of time involved in Satan's work is referred to as "a little season", which leaves us guessing. Our understanding is that Satan will be released from his prison at the beginning of the eighth day of seven thousand years, the "Ages to come" on the "Chart of the Ages". This happens to be the beginning of the eighth day of one thousand years since man was evicted from the garden in Eden, on October 1st of 4127 BC. This date of coincidence is October 1st, 2874 AD.

This attack upon the "camp of the saints" and the beloved city by Satan and his cohorts, the deceived ones, the "goats" is typed by what happened to Israel in its Exodus from Egypt.

The Israelites had penned up the Lamb for sacrifice on Monday, the 10th of Nisan. The Lamb was kept penned five days, til Friday, when it was slain. The day began at 6PM of the previous night and ended at 6PM of the next daylight hours. First came the night and then the day as in Genesis and the creative days. So the Lamb was probably put in the pen on the first day of the week which was Sunday, nobody wanted to be late in putting the Lamb up, they had explicit instructions from God thru Moses.

The Lamb was killed on the fifth day which ended at 6PM. The destroying angel came thru the land about midnight and all the first born of man and beast were slain by him except those who had the blood of the Lamb on the door posts and lintels of their huts. By daylight the Israelites were on their way out of Ramses, making their exodus from Egypt, this was the sixth day. They camped two nights, the last one being by the Red Sea. The first camp was the night of the seventh day which succeeded the night. The last camp was the night of the eighth day, which succeeded it. During the night of the last camp, Israel went thru the Red Sea and the next morning they looked down on Pharaoh and his horsemen lying dead on the shore where they had been drowned when the Sea had closed in on them. This was the daylight of the eighth day and it indicates that the "little season" is on the eighth day and NOT on the seventh day! The destruction of the "goats" and of Satan takes place on the eighth day, years after the Millennium is over. They have failed the test of worthiness of eternal life. Satan has had time to test every one to find these "goats", meaning several billion people have been tempted by his deceptions and most of them were not deceived. This took some time, maybe forty years, maybe one hundred and twenty years but in relation to time, it was just "a little season". God, not wishing to lose anyone into second death, gave ample time for the deceived ones to escape Satan's clutches, some did but many did not.

CHAPTER TWENTY

CHAPTER TWENTY, VERSE TEN----- "And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and where the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever."

This is the destruction of the Adversary, Satan. The "lake of fire and brimstone" is a symbolical phrase, to picture a condition in which nothing could remain alive. There is no physical place, no literal place, such as this, that God is going to use. Satan dies in the destruction which comes down from heaven, whatever it is; and he remains dead forever. He is in "second death", extinct forever. This is the same condition that the "beast", Papal Rome and the "false prophet", the World Council of Churches, are in; extinct forever. Revelation 19:19,20. Christ Jesus has destroyed them early in the Millennium. It is the systems that are destroyed not human beings. Revelation 19:15.

They will not be tormented in the sense of torture, they are out of existence and have no life to feel torture. But day and night forever they will not pass the test. They cannot survive because they are not what they are claimed or touted to be. Pure gold would pass the test of proof every time; but fool's gold will fail the test of proof as being gold, every time, every day, for ever and ever. So it is with those who go into the "lake of fire and brimstone (sulphur); they have been completely tested and found wanting. They go out of existence, no longer have being or sensitivity, so they cannot be tortured. No one, will ever be able to resurrect the beast or false prophet systems; they have had it.

A NEW PICTURE BEGINS HERE

VERSE ELEVEN-----"And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was no place found for them."

This is a new picture or vision, it begins when the Church class and the great multitude have been delivered from earth into heaven, early in the Millennium. The great white throne indicates that the authority over the human race has been given to Christ. (Psalm 2:8 Daniel 7:13,14.)

Him that sat on it, is the Christ complete, head (Jesus) and body (Church), the 144,000 of Revelation 7 and 14:1. The earth or the present social arrangement under Satan and the heaven which is the present higher powers of society, especially the ecclesiastical heaven; the church systems, these all flee away. The financial, social, political, and church pillars are to all come down, just as Samson pulled down the columns that supported the Philistine temple. It's the end of the world!

CHAPTER TWENTY

PAGE

303

CHAPTER TWENTY, VERSE TWELVE-----"And I saw the dead both great and small stand before the throne. And the books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the book of life. And the dead were judged, out of those things which were written in the books according to their works."

The kingdom of Christ will bring back the dead, small and great, no one is going to be left out because they were not important in this present evil world. There will be an orderly arrangement in bringing back the dead. It will be done after the existing generation has received a proper education and things are in place to provide for the return of all the human beings who have ever lived that are included in the Adamic race which Jesus died to pay for. The children of the hybrid race which the angels fathered thru Adam's daughters, have no rights here and will not be returned to life. As each generation is returned to life, regenerated, they will be informed and helped to understand their new situation and will be supervised by the government of Jesus Christ thru the Ancient Worthies who will be the visible Princes on earth. The Christ is beyond the veil and is invisible to human eyes. These Princes are the kingdom here on earth. "for the law shall go forth of Zion (heavenly Christ) and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem (Ancient Worthies). Micah 4:2.

And the books were opened. The New Law Covenant begins to be put into operation. It is a repeat of the laws of righteousness that everyone must learn, must have written in his heart. The knowledge of the Bible and the Plan of God will be made clear to all. This is the instruction to help all up the Highway of Holiness to perfection of being. Habakkuk 2:14-----"For the earth shall be filled by knowing the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea." Isaiah 11:9-----"they shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea." (mountain is a symbol of kingdom)

The "book of life" is the list of those whose names are written there, who have made a consecration to the Lord under the terms of the New Covenant. It is voluntary, you can refrain from signing up, but it is the only way to eternal life. If you don't consecrate you remain in your sins, in the throes of death and eventually you will die, for your own will-fullness. If you consecrate to obey the Laws of the kingdom then you are in the New Covenant arrangement and will be under judgment for eternal life and will receive of the many blessings available under this New Law Covenant. It takes faith and works to keep the Law but as you attempt to keep the Law you will be blessed with better health and ability like unto a perfect man. The ills and pains will go away and you will gain new vigor and enjoy life much more than ever. God wants to save as many as possible and no one will be dropped from the book of life until he has had ample incentive and time to change his course and he has deliberately refused help.

CHAPTER TWENTY

CHAPTER TWENTY, VERSE THIRTEEN-----"And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and Hell delivered up the dead which were in them, and they were judged every man according to their works."

The regeneration of humanity will not require the digging up or the fishing out of corpses. God will give everyone a new body as it pleases him. He will recreate bodies for all in the regeneration, this is no problem to the God of all creation. Hell, the condition of the buried, hidden, dead will release its hold on those who have died. The corpses will not be raised but the persons therein will come back into existence. The death condition; those who are under the curse of Adamic death but still walking around will be released from that curse and become citizens of the new kingdom of Christ with the blessings of good health coming to them daily as they obey and strive to do what the Lord would have them do. They will be judged according to their works then; not according to their works in this present evil world. To judge them by what they did in this present evil world mean death. The opportunity is to be judged by the effort and motivation in their new life in the kingdom. An opportunity to gain eternal life as perfect human beings living in Paradise on Planet Earth.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire and this is the second death, the lake of fire."

This is the end of the Adamic curse, it's pictured as being put into the lake of fire which means total extinction of Adamic death, death because of Adam's sin of disobedience in the garden in Eden. No more dying, no more doctors and hospitals, no more funerals, what a happy prospect for the human race when this scripture is fulfilled. And this is in the near future, the south wall of the "pit" below the Pyramid is the date of 2234 AD, the indication is that this date will see the regeneration of the human race completed, they will all be out of the grave and walking in the kingdom of Christ.

VERSE FIFTEEN-----"And whosoever shall not be found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire."

The "goat" class of people shall not have their names written in the book of life. They will go into everlasting death, the lake of fire. Seems impossible that anyone would turn down a chance at everlasting life but the Bible indicates there will be some who do just that. The wisest thing to do is to get your name in the book of life as quickly as possible and do all you can to keep it there.

CHAPTER TWENTY ENDS

CHAPTER TWENTY

PAGE

305

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE BEGINS

A NEW HEAVEN AND A NEW EARTH

VERSE ONE----"And I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea."

The Lamb opened the seventh seal of the Revelation in Chapter Eight, Verse One. First there was silence in heaven for the space of half an hour, which we figured meant twenty years plus. Then things began to happen. Here John, relates the vision of what he sees, after the silence is ended. The last seal has been opened, there are no seals left to open, we are in the kingdom of Christ. John doesn't go into great detail, he gives a general observation of events. The reader should know that the planet earth abideth forever. (Ecclesiastes 1:4) The earth will not be destroyed, only the existing order of things under Satan is to pass away. We call this the world, or civilization, or society.

The Bible divides the world up into three parts; heaven is the higher powers of society; earth is the organized social arrangements among mankind; the sea is the masses of humanity, the irreligious, uninhibited class of people who do not adhere to the mores of society.

One world was destroyed by the flood, the planet survived; the second world is now passing away in a great time of trouble, which like a fire is burning up the existing social arrangements and no one is able to stop it. Consider the world as it was a hundred years ago and the world as it is now. See the many differences? Already we are in a different world than that of a hundred years ago. But because of man's selfishness and greed, the destruction of this world is certain. Chaos and anarchy are already upon us and we are able to see the handwriting on the wall. Disaster and instability in social mores and in economics and in government and in religion are here now. The Lord will not put a new patch on the old garment of the social fabric of this world. Hooray!

John says it will be a new world order! I saw a new heaven and a new earth and the first heaven and the first earth under Satan has passed away, it is no more! AMEN!

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE TWO

"And I saw the Holy City, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God. Prepared as a bride, adorned for her husband."

John identifies New Jerusalem coming down from God out of heaven. And it is adorned as a bride would be, gloriously. No mistaking this with the old Jerusalem. This is the new government, the new heaven, the kingdom of Christ. It is composed of the 144,000 from humanity who have followed Jesus into sacrificial death and have been rewarded with Divine life as he was. This is the Church glorified and about to become the second Eve to the human race.

You must remember that this city, this bride is not visible to human eyes. This government of Christ cannot be seen by humanity. A holy or righteous government, sent from Almighty God and she looks like a bride, a future mother to the human race. Not a military government, not a harsh, stern looking kingdom, but a lovely appearing kingdom; one that is anxious to help and care for the poor debilitated human race. To help them up to health and perfection and eternal life.

What other symbology could you use to describe these kind and loving people, who have obeyed God and been rewarded with the privilege of helping this dead world up to life. Merciful and kind people who would not take any advantage over anyone but have surrendered their own will countless times while in the flesh. They have helped and cared for others in many ways while on earth. They are humble and modest and caring individuals. They are the best that Christ could find for the work at hand.

It is a beautiful city, a lovely bride for Jesus, a wonderful help to humanity, to straighten them up with love and kindness. This is the bride that Jesus sought and cared for all down thru the Gospel Age. He was with them in their tests and trials and in all their sufferings, he decided who was worthy and presented them to his Father for approval, which was given, Daniel 7:13,14.

What an organization, with power and knowledge to do whatever is necessary to build up the human race, to lift them out of sin and death. They have a great work to do to bring Adam's family back from death to life. Are they heady, high minded, and uppity, proud to be at the top of the heap because they are somebody? No way, that is the reason for their severe testing in the flesh. God cannot use that kind of people in this new government. Humble, not proud and ambitious, but filled with humility, willing to accept whatever the Lord says and go with it; not coming up with a brighter idea, not saying, Why? But truly interested in what the Lord says and following his instructions closely. That is how they got there in the first place.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE VERSE THREE

"And a great voice was saying out of the throne; Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men. And he dwelleth with them and they shall be his people. God himself shall be with them."

A message from the throne of God, the dwelling of God is with men, they shall be his people and God will be with them. This message will go worldwide and with evidence to back it up. It is the official notification to mankind that the kingdom of Christ is now begun.

Make no mistake, the Almighty God, Jehovah, is not the God mentioned here.

This God is Christ Jesus, a mighty one but not the Almighty Jehovah. As Christ has now claimed the heathen for his own and Almighty God has given them to him; Christ is now, in effect, the Almighty God to mankind. They belong to Christ, he paid for them, they have no relationship to the Almighty Jehovah and won't have til Christ turns them over to Jehovah at the end of the Millennium. 1st Corinthians 15:24,25.

It is Christ Jesus who is to dwell with them and direct their resurrection from death to life. They will be his sons and the sons of the second Mother Eve, the Church.

Psalm 2:8---- "Ask of me and I shall give thee, the heathen for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession."

The planet earth and the people belong to Christ and he will now be their Almighty God during the rest of the Millennium. Then at the end of the Millennial Age he will turn them over to the Father. None of the people will ever see Christ with their human eyesight because he is invisible to them. His glory is too great for our poor weak eyes. We would be blinded like Paul on the road to Damascus. Or, perhaps we would die from the sight of Christ, so, he shields us from such suffering.

Tabernacle means dwelling; this is not the Tabernacle in the wilderness. The dwelling of God is with men, the place where Christ resides, here, in the atmosphere of planet earth, in the air.

Man has always thought of God as being a long way off, very far away. But no more, man is going to think of God as being very near and very watchful.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE FOUR

"And he shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. And there shall be no more death; neither sorrow nor crying shall be. For the former things are passed away."

The answer to all prayers is come. God; Christ shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. Thru his wisdom, justice, love and power, he is able to solve the many problems of mankind. There shall be no more Adamic death; that curse has been lifted sorrow will disappear along with crying as the agony of pain is taken away. The generation that exists when Christ takes command will benefit quickly as they comprehend and take part in the new society. Pain and suffering will disappear as they learn how to please their new God. The old become young and the young mature so that all are healthy and happy and good looking. Just the things that man has been desiring and they will be so lively and strong, doing things they were never able to do. Their minds become so active and enlightened. Finally the former things of Satan's world are gone and no one misses them. No doctors, no hospitals, no undertakers, no loan sharks, no banks, no debts, no worries! It's wonderful!

What a beautiful situation, no wonder that Jesus referred to it as Paradise, to the thief on the cross. The new earth will be a great place to live. All the thieves and all the liars and all the murderers and all the sinful people will have a hard time clinging to their old ways when they are able to see the new world and realize this is what they have always wanted.

Death and taxes no longer exist on earth; this is Paradise for humanity. The dead begin to return from the grave, each generation in its own order or rank, all the way back to Adam and Eve, they're last. What a surprise for them when they see their large family alive and kicking and what a relief to them to be able to return to the favor of God. To know that the curse of death has been lifted and that their sin in the garden has been expiated thru Jesus paying the price with his life. They won't be happy when they find that was necessary but they'll be happy that it was possible to undo the wrong that they had caused.

VERSE FIVE----"And he that sat upon the throne said; Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me; write, for these words are faithful and true."

He that sat on the throne is Christ Jesus, he is the authority in this Holy City, this new government. He declares that he will make all things new. A new world for mankind and eternal life to live in it. That's new to mankind isn't it?

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY- ONE, VERSE FIVE CONTINUED.

The earth itself is unfinished and polluted now, but he will make it new, he will finish it. Perfect food, perfect weather, what more can man ask?

Read Isaiah 35 and see the preview of this kingdom.

Then he orders John to Write something and declares that it is faithful and true.

Isaiah 65:17-----"For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered nor come into mind."

2nd Peter 3:13-----"Nevertheless, we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness."

VERSE SIX-----"And he saith unto me; I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give unto him, that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life, freely."

Jesus affirms that he is the only creation of God, the beginning and the end, the Alpha, the first letter of the Greek alphabet and the Omega, the last letter of the Greek alphabet. God created him in the beginning as the Logos or Word thru whom all others were created. God raised him up from the tomb as the New Creature which he now is, the chief of the New Creation. He truly is the beginning and the end of God's personal creation, the Alpha and the Omega. That is all of the personal creating that God will ever do because he will continue to use Christ in all future works and God himself shall not put his hand to the task. Kind of like the architect who builds great skyscrapers but never really does the construction. He's too busy trying to check what is being done and making changes.

Christ will give to those who thirst for it, the water of life. That's his business; giving eternal life to the human race. All the regenerated human race may have the water of life, the truth, the light that Christ will give them in his kingdom. Obedience will bring life eventually. Christ will be the new Father to the human race.

John 1:14 and 3:16 1st John 4:9.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE SEVEN-----"He that over cometh shall inherit these things. And I will be his God and he shall be my son."

He that overcometh; a member of Adam's family has to come into the New Covenant, instituted in Messiah's reign. He has to overcome reluctance to enter into it. He has to listen to the instructions, that he must obey if he is to receive blessings and judgments from the new kingdom. He must learn his faults and weaknesses and he must work to overcome them, that he might be blessed and helped up to perfection. While these things are free, the recipient must be willing to learn righteousness and practice it. Freedom of choice is still available to each person. Should one decide not to enter into the New Covenant arrangement, he will not be forced to do so. But he will indeed suffer the consequences of his own decision. Eventually disease will take him back into the grave because he has refused to accept the help that was freely offered to him. Most all people will accept the opportunity offered to them and will be eager to come into the kingdom of Christ. Obedience brings blessings to those who strive to please the Lord. Truly, Christ will be their God and they shall become his sons on the human plane of existence. As sons they will inherit eternal life by being the ones who have believed and worked to pass the tests and trials that come to them. The earth will be filled with these sons of the second Adam. No more tears, no more sorrow, no more death, eternal happiness is to be their lot.

Paradise will be a wonderful place to live as a human being who is perfect!

VERSE EIGHT----"But the fearful and unbelieving and the abominable and murderers and whoremongers and sorcerers and idolators and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."

It seems impossible, but, some people will NOT take advantage of the opportunity to have everlasting life. Jesus tells of the kind of characters who would be so foolish. To continue in these sins and weaknesses in such a time and place, seems so unreasonable. The end result is that they will die for their own sins, not for Adams. They suffer the second death, the permanent death, extinction. The earth will be better off without them.

God does not have a lake of fire, burning with brimstone, that he puts people into. This is just figurative language, it describes a place where nothing could survive with life but would become extinct. There are three kinds of death; Adamic death, and Sacrificial death and Second death, they are all one and the same, cessation of life. Sacrificial death will end when the last of the spirit-begotten class leaves the earth. Adamic death will end in the kingdom of Christ. Second death will always be possible. The dead know not anything. God will not torture anyone. Eccl. 9:5,6.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE NINE ----- "And there came one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues. And he talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee, the Bride, the Lamb's wife."

The seven angels having the seven last plagues are in chapters fifteen and sixteen of the Revelation. The number seven is used here in the sense of being the full. complete, perfect number, the total sum or number of those involved. It is not used as a digit of seven only! It is not literally seven in number! There were many thousands of people involved in pouring out the plagues! It is not one out of seven people but one out of many thousands of people who talked with John, with the John class in this end of the Gospel Age. In John's mind he talked with the angel there on Patmos but in fulfillment, it is the John class who is talked to by the angel here in the end of the Age. Thru his writings, this angel continues to talk to the remnant of the John class at this late date. The man who explained Present Truth is Pastor Charles T. Russell, it is he who explains the bride, the Lamb's wife, the 144,000, to God's people. No one else, even today, in the many pulpits and lecterns of Christianity is explaining that the Church is to be composed of 144,000 beings. It is he, the angel, Pastor Russell who shews God's people the Church, the Bride, the Lamb's wife. Every other Christian minister socalled does not know the truth of the Bride being 144,000 spirit beings. They teach that every Christian, that's anyone who is a member of their church organization, who dies, goes into heaven as a member of the body of Christ, the Church, the Bride of Christ; that is not true! This angel, Pastor Russell is that faithful and wise servant of Matthew 24:45, who fed the Lord's people, the "meat in due season" for forty years. In the 17th verse of this Revelation 21st chapter, there is proof that this angel is a man; "according to the measure of a man, that is of the angel". Plain statement that the angel is a man. Pastor Russell is the man with the writer's case or inkhorn by his side in Ezekiel 9:1-11. He went thru the city, Christendom or Babylon, and marked God's people with Present Truth. Those who gave heed to him came out and joined him, those who didn't come out, were demoted into the Great Multitude and replacements have had to be brought in to take their place and run for the prize of the High Calling of God in Christ.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY 1600 PALE HORSE - FOURTH SEAL OPEN 1700 PHILADELPHIA CHURCH ERA

KING JAMES BIBLE IS PUBLISHED. 1611. LITTLE DISTRIBUTION TIL 1800'S. THE CATHOLIC BIBLE HAS BEEN WRITTEN BUT LITTLE DISTRIBUTION TIL 1914. THE ERA OF "BROTHERLY LOVE" AS PEOPLE SEEK OUT OTHERS OF LIKE PRECIOUS FAITH AMID MUCH CONFUSION. EACH ARE VERY DEAR TO THE OTHER. LUTHER IS ANGEL TO PHILADELPHIA CHURCH ERA.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE TEN-----"And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain and shewed me the Holy City, Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God."

In his writings, Pastor Russell has carried us away to a great and high mountain and he has shewed us the Holy City, the New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven. The City is invisible to human eyes, it's composed of spirit beings, but we have been able to grasp the vision in his explanation. We are acquainted with the Holy City, we know that it is the Christ complete, the 144,001, Jesus the head and the 144,000 who are his body members. Is any other Christian preacher socalled, telling the world about the Holy City? Do they know that it is the 144,000? NO! Everyone of them want to take the 144,000 as being Jews in the future, witnessing here on earth. How little they know about the Bride, the Lamb's wife, the Holy City. Daniel 7:13,14. Revelation 7:3,4. Spirit means in the mind, in our mind we have been taken up to a great and high mountain, where we can see that Holy City descending to the earth's atmosphere. We can see the saints in glory beyond the veil that separates the human realm from the spirit realm. In our understanding we know that this will soon be the fact of the matter. But our human vision will never lay eyes on the Church or Jesus Christ.

VERSE ELEVEN-----"Having the glory from God, her light was like unto a stone, most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal."

The Church, the New Jerusalem, the City of Peace, has the glory that God gave her. Man cannot see her with his eyes of flesh, he must discern her with the spirit, the mind's eye. She has a light, like unto a stone, a most precious stone, our Lord Jesus Christ, the stone that the builders rejected and the haughty of fleshly Israel and Christendom have stumbled over and not accepted. He is the corner stone of the Temple of God. Clear as crystal, no deceptions here, no flaws of character, the perfect Son of God; he is the light of the City. Revelation 21:23. The stones that are referred to as jasper today, are not clear as crystal, so the stone in this verse would be some other stone.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY 1700 PALE HORSE - FOURTH SEAL OPEN 1800 PHILADELPHIA CHURCH ERA

THE DENOMINATIONS ARE BUNDLING AS MANY AS POSSIBLE. DEISTS ARE IN LEADERSHIP ROLES IN CREATING THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT. THE VARIOUS INDEPENDENT GROUPS ARE MAKING A STAND IN ENGLAND AND THE LOW COUNTRIES. METHODISTS ARE LIKE LOCUSTS IN ENGLAND. **LUTHER** IS ANGEL TO PHILADELPHIA CHURCH ERA.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE TWELVE----- "And having a wall great and high and having twelve gates and at the gates, twelve angels and their names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel."

This description of the Bride of Christ as being a city, a government, is to show the prime duty and activity of the Wife of Christ during the time that they reign over the earth and mankind. The Bride is to be part of the government to benefit mankind. This should dispel the prevailing theory, that people die and go to heaven to play on a harp.

This pictorial language is to accommodate the reasoning of John and many others down thru the years, who could easily recall that a city would have a wall for protection. The wall would have gates for entrance into the city. These gates in the old cities would have names. The "Black Gate" still stands at Trier, Germany. Here the gates are named for twelve tribes of the children of Israel. Someone was in charge of each gate into an old city, here an angel is in charge at each gate. This seems logical, this is an heavenly city; angels should have some part in it.

A city can be one's home or a place of refuge for the traveling pilgrim. It represents safety and security of a greater power than one's own self. Abraham looked for a city, a government; this is it, the Bride of Christ, the New Jerusalem.

VERSE THIRTEEN-----"On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; and on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates."

On each side of the city, are three gates thru the wall into the city. Most ancient cities would have one or two gates in the wall for entrance. This city has ample entrances into it.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them the twelve names of the twelve Apostles of the Lamb."

The twelve Apostles are the foundations of the Church, note that nothing is said about Catholic Bishops or Anglican Bishops, there are just twelve Apostles, no apostolic succession is indicated here. A foundation is the chief support of a building or a wall. When the Bishop claims to be equal with the Apostles, ask where his name is in the scriptures. It isn't here, his claim is a fraud. Only twelve Apostles in the Bride, the Holy City; God says so right here!

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE FOURTEEN CONTINUED

Builders of old, sometimes, left their names on their handiwork, as artist do who paint pictures. This is being depicted here. In the lives of each of the Apostles is their testimony as to what each built in the church, in the city. They occupy a place that no other can ever claim. Their witness for Christ will last forever in their reward of Divine life. Today we know very little about most of these men, the Apostles. Most of the writing was left to us by Paul, Matthew, John, Peter. Still we know very little about the witness of most of them. Satan made a determined effort to wipe out all memory of them in the great persecution of 303-313 AD plus many other things done in various parts of the world to them. The Apostles were all dead by about 100 AD. The doctrine of Apostolic succession appeared after the fourth century when the Bishop of Rome began to have power. Over the years, this doctrine of apostolic succession, which put current bishops on a par with the twelve Apostles in their writings and decisions; helped to take away the witness that the Apostles had made because of the impact of the living bishops, all down thru the church age. Records of the Twelve Apostles are missing, what we have are quite inadequate for knowledge of most of the Twelve.

VERSE FIFTEEN----"And he that talked with me had a measuring reed of gold, to measure the city and the gates thereof and the wall thereof."

The fulfillment of this verse in this end of the Gospel Age is thru the person of Pastor Charles T. Russell as the angel. He is the one who had a measuring reed of gold; he used the Holy Bible as his guide, it is the Holy Canon (cane'n) the measuring reed (rod) of gold (divine authority) to do the measuring, the discovering of what or who composed the city and the gates and the wall.

He told the people of God, the Present truth; he gave them the "meat in due season" in his writings. Matthew 24:45. He presented the chronology, he explained the types, pointing out their antitypes. He interpreted the parables, explaining the symbolic meaning in clear language. He defined the Church as being the 144,000; that death was death, that the dead know not anything; that there is no fire in hell and God would never torture anyone. Many other truths, he brought forth for the "household of faith". The measure of character; being central to the overcoming of one's faults and weaknesses; shows that to measure does not mean by a yardstick alone. He did it with the Bible, that is the measuring device that he used. That was the reed of gold, in it he found the measurements and arrangements of the church, the Holy City. He explained these things in his writings. Pastor Russell gave us the knowledge that the 144,000 meant the number to be in the Holy City, the Church. He got this from Revelation chapter seven and chapter fourteen.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE FIFTEEN CONTINUED.

No measuring in other mathematical terms is needed. The 12,000 from 12 tribes of Israel show that God intends to have 144,000 spirit beings in the Church, the Holy City. The Pastor made many measurements in his writings; the chronology especially. He gave us the "Chart of the Ages"; measured by years, he told us of the "year for a day" in prophecies. Ezekiel 4:6. He used the reed like no one has ever done to bring out the hidden wisdom of Present Truth. The scoffers have had their day but the Pastor did not let them get to him. His faith held to the very last day of his life.

VERSE SIXTEEN-----"And the City lieth four-square and the length is as the breadth. And he measured the City with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal."

The Emphatic Diaglott renders this verse:

Verse sixteen-----"And the CITY lies quadrangular, and its LENGTH is as much even as its BREADTH. And he measured the CITY with the REED to twelve thousand Furlongs; the LENGTH and the BREADTH and the HEIGHT of it are equal."

In the underlined transliteration of the Diaglott, the word is four-angled. This seems to be the appropriate thought. Pastor Russell put the Pyramid on the Chart to represent the future arrangement of the kingdom and its final completion. The Pyramid is four angled, if you look down on it from the top; it's quadrangular. The kingdom of Christ is built from the top down in the Pyramid shape; four angles from the top down. The "top stone" which is missing from the Great Pyramid in Egypt represents Jesus; "the stone of stumbling to both the houses of Israel". Everyone else has to be built into conformity with Jesus, the "top stone". Jesus will be joined by the spirit begotten class of people; the church and the great multitude. Then the Ancient Worthies and after them the Nation of Israel. Then everyone on earth becomes an Israelite in the New Covenant. The Pyramid, on the Chart of the Ages, shows that all humanity will be drawn up to Plane "N", the Plane of Human perfection, all perfect, no more sinners in the kingdom. That is the final picture of the Kingdom of Christ, the Pyramid with the top in heaven and the bottom here on earth.

This invisible city is being described as though it was being constructed upon the earth. Never! The City will not be a material thing, it is 144,001 spirit beings who are quite invisible to humans. A great Parliament or Congress who control the earth.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE SIXTEEN.

"And the City lieth four-square and the length is as the breadth. And he measured the City with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal."

The City lieth four-square; picture this in your mind. A square drawn out on a chalk board at such an angle that you can view the whole thing.

In the center of the square, you see a pole rising vertically, straight up. It is as tall as the length or the width of the square. Twelve thousand furlongs. In this way we have the measurement.

Not only the measurement but also the design of the City, when we draw a line from each corner to the top of the pole, the shape of a Pyramid is made. The Pastor did this on the Chart of the Ages. The top stone of the Great Pyramid in Egypt is missing but it is representative of Jesus, the stone which the builders rejected. The stone is out there in the sand and will no doubt turn up at a future date. Jesus is the top stone of this Pyramid shaped City, coming down from heaven and all other stones must conform into the Pyramid to support Jesus. Don't forget this is a symbolic description of the new kingdom or government, which all mankind, living and dead, are to come into for the purpose of gaining eternal life. They will be here on earth but they comply with its rules. The Pyramid shape is for the purpose of showing the arrangement of authority in this kingdom. No human being will ever be able to point up to the sky and say, Look there's the Pyramid or there is the City, it is invisible. The Church will **not** travel about the earth in a Pyramid formation, it simply depicts order in the invisible kingdom. Jesus on top, then the Apostles and then the 144,000 and then the Great Multitude and the Angels follow them. On earth will be the Ancient Worthies and the nation of Israel. The rest of the world will have to look to the Princes in Israel for directions.

The twelve thousand furlongs indicate that the City is large enought to enclose the earth and its atmosphere, to contain it and to govern it. Furlong is a measurement of distance, like in a horse race. Whether measured in miles or kilometers, this government, will go the distance to accomplish its purpose. It's like saying that, this government is qualified to do the job. It's big enough, smart enough and strong enough, Come into this City and be safe and secure forever! You can set the earth inside this City, with all its inhabitants and we can travel thru eternity, in purity and in righteousness, without sin or disobedience. **PARADISE!**

Visualize a clear plastic Pyramid with the planet earth enclosed, that is the situation of earth and Christ's kingdom. Nothing is going to bother the planet earth, it is protected by Christ's kingdom and later turned over to God. Then it is God's Kingdom! Perfect!

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE SIXTEEN CONTINUED.

They with our Lord Jesus will live right here in the atmosphere of earth and they will direct the regenerating of the human race to life and up the Highway of Holiness to eternal life on the human plane. Satan and the fallen angels have lived in the atmosphere of the earth since the flood of 2472 BC, they have been the higher powers over mankind, the heaven over the earth. Now they are being replaced by our Lord and the 144,000, the Holy City. These are the New Heaven that John saw.

At the present time only Jesus and a large part of the 144,000 are on the other side of the veil. The City is not yet complete nor in place.

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty an four cubits, according to the measure of a man. That is of the angel."

The Diaglott says:

VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"And he measured the wall, a Hundred an Forty-four Cubits, the Man's Measure, that is, the Angel's."

The angel is Pastor Russell, he measured the wall of the Holy City and according to his measure the wall was 144 cubits. What does this mean? The wall is the 144,000 members of the Church, the City. But what does 144 cubits have to do with it? How does Pastor Russell measure? Ezekiel 4:6 He measures by the scriptures and especially he measures time by a year for a day. In symbol the cubits mean years, 144 years not cubits. How does that fit in? Our Lord Jesus began to erect the wall in the spring of 1878 when he raised the "sleeping saints" from death, a resurrection that was invisible to the eyes of humanity because it was a resurrection of invisible spirit beings. He did not have 144,000, for not enough people had made their calling and election sure by being faithful unto death. But anyway that is when he began to build the wall. The evidence presented here is that the cubits are 144 years which would fit into the time allotted for the completion of the spiritual resurrection. Beginning in 1878 the 144 years would be added and the time arrived at is 2022 AD. This is the date that the wall, the Church should be in place, the City coming down from God out of heaven. (1878 plus 144 = 2022 AD)

The last member of the 144,000 may have left the earth more than twenty years previously. When the Lamb, our Lord Jesus opens the seventh seal on the scroll, there was silence in heaven for half an hour. That half hour out of a thousand year day, would be twenty years and ten months.

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE SEVENTEEN CONTINUED.

This hiatus of time, may be the period during which all the spirit begotten had left the earth and joined in the great celebration at God's throne, in which all the beings in heaven took part. Revelation 7: 9-12. After that the Church, having received from God their Glory of Office, returns to the earth with our Lord and this is when, John sees the great City coming down from God out of heaven in his vision. Daniel 7:13,14. Revelation 21:10 Remember, this church or city is invisible to humanity and always will be. It is only visible in John's mind. The Church is depicted as a wall around this City. They keep out the unfit and protect the ones who are fit, like any wall would do. It was Pastor Russell who did the measuring, he explained the purpose of the Church and told us how many would be in the Church. This is the early case scenario, the first situation possible using the 144 cubits as years between 1878AD and 2022AD, and factoring in the one half-hour of silence in heaven stated in Revelation 8:1. To be fair to the reader we now present the option that appears to be possible if the the one half-hour of silence, when the 7th seal is opened, does not begin til the 144 cubits or years are over in 2022AD.

"THE OPTION"

Christendom to be destroyed in ONE hour. And the ten horns reign for ONE hour with the 8th Beast or Head or Mountain or Kingdom of Gentile Dominion. Revelation 17:9,10,11,12 and 18:10

Thru these verses we know that the factor of ONE HOUR brings a common time element into play in our conclusions about the reign of the eighth beast of Gentile Dominion and the destruction physically of Babylon or Christendom. The 8th beast we believe to be the Western European Union of States, which will be the return of the fourth beast, Pagan Rome, to power. Revelation 17:11 The State and the Church at odds again and the Church is destroyed by the State. The ONE HOUR of the reign of the 8th beast is the same ONE HOUR during which the Church is destroyed. Revelation 17:16

Our problem is; we do not know when the true church will be completed and taken from the earth. Will it be at the end of the 144 years in 2022AD (beginning of 2023) or will it be one half-hour before that in 2002AD? We have presented the early case scenario, 2002AD, as the first possible fulfillment; but if the one half-hour does not begin til 2022AD, we must see the option that comes from that.

The Church goes up in 2022AD and are in the throne for the one half-hour, which would be 20 years and 10 months. Revelation 7:9 -12, 19:1-10 Then the Church returns to the earth, Matthew 25:31, in the year 2042AD.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE SEVENTEEN CONTINUED.

The Beast, the 8th Head, the Western European Union, will begin its reign in 2022AD and reign ONE HOUR, this would expire in 2064AD. In this ONE HOUR, Christendom or Babylon would be destroyed by the Beast. Revelation 17:16 18:17 (one hour)

But the Lord and the Church also has part in this great destruction of Christendom and this is relayed in Revelation 19:11 - 21. The Beast and the Ten Horns are very much visible as they do their work but the Lord and the Church are invisible to human eyes. It is the Lord who directs this destruction of Christendom. Revelation 19:17 He orders the fallen angels to the great supper of God. The fallen angels will wreck society by their actions, Christendom will go down never to rise again. The greatest creation of the Adversary will go out of existence. Into the "lake of fire and brimstone", a term which is symbolic of eternal destruction, not a literal place, Christendom, the beast and the False Prophet are cast. Revelation 20:10. The ONE HOUR period will be over, 2064AD. Christendom will be gone.

DESTRUCTION OF THE 8TH BEAST

The next item on the agenda seems to be the destruction of the 8th Beast and the Ten Horns by the Lamb and those who are with him, the called, chosen and faithful! How does this come about? Revelation 17:11,12,13,14. We know that the Lord is going to fight for Israel. Zechariah 14:3 Joel 3:1,2. This indicates that the Western European Union will be in the attack upon Jerusalem, when the Lord fights for Israel with force. Of course the Lord wins the battle and the Beast is sent into perdition. Rev. 17:11. This sends the world into chaos even more dreadful. Supper is ended, the "fallen angels" are judged by their actions in all this.

Israel shall know God

Jacob's trouble is over! Israel will begin to prosper and grow and glow under the Lord's hand. The rest of the world will have to send envoys to Jerusalem to consult the PRINCES, THE ANCIENT WORTHIES OF HEBREWS 11. Then will the Law go forth from Zion (the Church) and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. (the Princes) The nations will be listening to the "still, small, voice of the Lord", his message to them. As the existing generation learns discipline and obeys, the Holy Spirit will be poured out upon all flesh; like a great river streaming out of the throne of the Lord. Then the regeneration of the dead takes place with each one in his own rank or order. Do you think that there will be any TV cameras ready when the first of the regenerated dead appear? Will the news be hushed up or flashed world wide? What a change from this day of murders being reported in every city, every day. Lazarus, Come Forth!

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

PAGE

320

VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"And the building of the wall of it was of jasper and the City was pure gold, like unto clear glass."

When God ordered the breast plate of Israel's High Priest to be made, he ordered certain precious stones or gems to be set in rows on that plate. They were symbols of the twelve tribes of Israel, a jewel for each tribe. When our Lord, Jesus Christ returned to earth in his Second Advent, he returned to gather his jewels, the 144,000 members of his body.

The completed wall is jasper, a precious stone; in this vision. The City is pure gold, so pure that it shines like clear glass; the looking glasses of that day were made of polished copper sheets. You could see your face in them. You can also see your face in polished gold as though it was a clear looking glass, the Egyptians had the glass. Remember there is no place like this vision except in John's mind. All of this is symbolic of the New Creation, the Church, the 144,001. Gold is a symbol of God, of Divine life, of God's blessing, his authority. Certainly this City has the blessing of God. He designed it and brought it into being. The clear glass would indicate the purity of the gold and the purity of the City, the Lamb' wife.

What a beautiful picture John received of the new government of the earth. What a beautiful picture for the saints of the past, who suffered for their faith, to read and hear read about, to think upon and hope to see. A city without walls has no defense against invaders but this city is defended well with a beautiful wall, great and high. To be a citizen of this City means being well protected and cared for; this is the desire of all humanity. Jasper is said to be "likeness to the Father", this means that the Church has the likeness of the Father, the Almighty God of the earth at that time; Jesus Christ. The Father of the human race, restored, the second Adam. If we see him we shall be like him.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE NINETEEN-----"And the foundations of the wall of the City were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper and the second, sapphire and the third a chalcedony, the fourth an emerald."

VERSE TWENTY-----"The fifth, sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolyte, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth, chrysoprasus. The eleventh jacinth, the twelfth, an amethyst."

The foundations of the City are the glorified Apostles. Each is a precious stone as related in these verses. The precious stones are symbolic of the reward of each Apostle in glory. Their position in the City is that of a foundation stone in a building. A great pillar of support to the wall in the City and so have they been all down thru the Gospel Age. Remember this City is built from the top stone down to the bottom stones, like a great Pyramid. The foundation stones are just below the top stone, the Apostles are the ones closest to Christ Jesus. We do not know which of the Apostles will be closest to the Lord Jesus, the first foundation in glory, but we do suspect that John and Paul will be near the first, both of them lived lives important to the true Church, for Jesus. The meaning and description of the jewels are not now known to me, except as I read the remarks of other commentators. Therefore I will not attempt to speculate on them. The reader will have to seek from other sources, exactly what the jewels mean. My regrets to you!

In Ezekiel 28:13 is a list of precious stones that Satan wears, evidently spirit beings have bodies that can be adorned with precious stones, the like of which man has never seen. Be certain to read from the New American Bible, the St. Joseph edition of 1970, a Catholic Bible. Satan is NOT a cherubim or a covering cherub or an anointed cherub. A cherub or cherubim is an inanimate creation, an imaginary figure, see Strong's #3742 in the Hebrew dictionary. Satan is not a cherub which is an imaginary creation. Satan is a living being, he was placed by the cherubs on the mountain (kingdom) of God and after he did something wrong he was driven down to the earth by the cherubs, prior to man's creation. Jesus said that he saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. Luke 10:18.

VERSE TWENTY-ONE-----"And the twelve gates were pearls, every several gate was of one pearl. And the street of the City was pure gold, as it were transparent glass."

FROM THE NEW AMERICAN BIBLE: CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE TWENTY-ONE-----"And the twelve gates were twelve single pearls, one pearl for each gate; and the street of the City was of pure gold, that seemed like transparent glass."

Each of the twelve gates were white pearls. The thought of purity is put here by the white. Pearls were rare and gave the appearance of luxury to the City. People who heard this description of the Holy City were encouraged and enhanced in their hope by this vivid description. It's like the great white throne of judgment; pure and just judgment will be rendered. A beautiful city is pictured by these visions in the Revelation, something that people could shoot for in their dreams of pleasing God and going to heaven. But it is not real gold and pearls but that which they symbolize that we are trying to understand. The white is pure and just, the gold is Divine life and authority and that is the character of this kingdom, this new government.

Revelation 20:4 states that; John saw thrones and they (the saints) sat upon them and (the power of) judgment was given unto them. The thrones they sat upon and the white gates of pearl represent that the saints are to judge the world of mankind and the fallen angels. 1st Corinthians 6:2,3.

In ancient cities, anyone who entered the city or who exited the city was liable to be stopped and identified and searched at the gate. The gate was a place of judgment. Anyone who enters this City, comes under the influence of the kingdom of Christ and will be judged before he is allowed to enter. There are certain requirements of each who enters. He has to come into the arrangement of the New Covenant by making a promise to God, a consecration of himself to the doing of the will of God. God is Christ Jesus in this City, and he owns the planet and all the people on it at that time, in the close future. If one can do the will of that God, then he shall be able to do the will of the Almighty God of the Universe, when the Millennium is over and all have been turned to the Father by the Son. 1st Corinthians 15:24,25.

The street of the City is pure gold shining like transparent glass, again the purity and the Divinity of the gold and glass show God's blessing upon the City. Remember it is not real but only a vision in the mind of John that is symbolic of the love and mercy of Christ's kingdom helping humanity out of sin and death. An old Jew once told me; "a good woman (wife) is just like gold". That is what these visions are about, a good woman, the wife of Jesus Christ, the second Mother Eve to mankind.

During the kingdom reign, man will have to consecrate and begin his walk up the great highway of holiness to arrive in the City and walk on the street of gold and become a citizen of the kingdom of Christ. All must lead a righteous life and please Jesus.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE TWENTY-ONE CONTINUED.

When you walk on the street of gold you obey the laws of the kingdom as you would in any city, if you are law abiding. The laws come right out of the Bible, the same laws as the ten commandments that Moses received. Man must love righteousness and hate unrighteousness in order to survive into eternal life. Satan will be bound and cannot work on your mind then. The people will have done a flip flop in their behavior, not wanting evil to happen they will frown on one who tries to make a dirty joke or any obscene or ill remark. Peer pressure will be a powerful ally to one who is seeking to obey the laws of the City.

Please do not go literal in your thinking. All these visions are symbolical of the Church, the 144,000 as they come down to take care of the poor human race. There will soon be a new government controlling mankind and the earth. It will be the most beneficial government that humanity could ever hope for. To heal the sick and to raise the dead and to put down all unrighteousness and to build up each individual into good health so that he might actually become a perfect human being. Perfect in physical being and perfect in morals, living in a world without fear. The prospect, it is so transporting! Pray! Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth as it is being done in heaven.

VERSE TWENTY-TWO-----"And I saw no temple therein because the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it."

Again we run into the Greek word "Kai" which can be translated as "and" or "even" according to the context of scripture. The Emphatic Diaglott renders this verse:

VERSE TWENTY-TWO-----"And I saw no Temple in it; for the Lord God, the OMNIPOTENT, is the Temple of it, and the LAMB."

Remember, Jesus Christ has bought and paid for the human race and the earth, he is the Almighty God of the planet earth. It's his exclusive possession, Jehovah has placed him in complete charge and will leave him alone tiì Jesus turns it over to the Father at the end of the Millennial Age. The Temple, the light, is Jesus. Switch "even" for "and" in this verse and get it clear that only Jesus is down here on earth, the Father will never come down here among a bunch of sinners and outlaws. Jesus deals with them alone with the Church. He is the Temple!

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE TWENTY-THREE-----"And the City had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine on it. For the glory of God did lighten it and (even) the Lamb is the light thereof."

The sun is symbolic of the Gospel sunshine, the moon is symbolic of the Law Covenant of Israel. These represent the two covenants that God had in operation with man, the Covenant by sacrifice, Psalm 50:5 and the Law Covenant thru Moses. He had no covenant with most of the human race, they were outlaws to him. When the kingdom goes into operation, they will be negotiating the New Law Covenant between God and man. Jeremiah 31:31. Israel will be the nation representing man. The Covenant by sacrifice, which Jesus took hold of when he went down to Jordan to be immersed by John the Immerser in 29 AD. Psalm 50:5. This Covenant by sacrifice is the sunlight of the Gospel Age. Both it and the Law Covenant, held up the hope of life to those who would keep them. Jesus was the only man to keep the Law Covenant. The Law was a measure of the ability of a perfect man, imperfect men could not keep it. The Covenant by sacrifice promises spirit life to those who are faithful. Now that this great City is in operation, these two covenants are passe. They have no more promise of life to anyone! You must come to God thru a New Law Covenant!

The Lamb, Jesus and the Church compose this great Holy City, the New Jerusalem, and they will guide mankind to a New Covenant arrangement with God, leaving death behind and reaching eternal life on the human plane of existence.

As the terminology describing the City makes clear, the twelve gates into the City are named for the twelve tribes of Israel. Jacob had his name changed to Israel by an angel of the Lord. He fathered twelve sons who are the fathers of the twelve tribes of Israel. These twelve tribes are listed by name in Revelation chapter seven. There has been one name changed from the original twelve. All mankind will be able to come thru these twelve gates into the City, speaking figuratively. All mankind will have to come into Israel and become a member of one of the twelve tribes under the New Covenant arrangement. In each of the gates is a name of a tribe and an angel. These angels are the twelve Apostles. Matthew 19:28-----"Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

These twelve tribes will consist of the whole of mankind who have entered into the New Covenant arrangement, that will bring them everlasting life, if they are obedient and pass the final test during the "little season", when Satan is working on them to deceive them into following after him.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE TWENTY-FOUR-----"And the nations shall walk by the light thereof. And the kings of earth do bring their glory into it."

The people of earth are going to be quick to take advantage of the blessings of the kingdom. The remnant of the small nation of Israel will be the blessor nation. Those Ancient Worthies, the prophets of old who were tested before Jesus came to earth, will be there as the Princes of the earth. The prosperity of Israel at a time of disaster for all other nations will be evident to these nations and they will definitely want to share in that prosperous condition. Envoys must be sent from every nation to Israel to hear from these Prince's what their own nation must do to get the blessings that Israel has garnered. Then they will walk by the light (knowledge) from the invisible City. And the kings of the nations will eventually lose their position as their subjects become citizens of the City, having walked up the Highway of Holiness to it. Every man becomes a king who enters into full citizenship in the City. These are the kings who bring their honor and glory into the City. They will become the Sons of God on the human Plane eventually. There will be vast differences in humanity because those individuals who refuse to walk up the Highway will still be in their sins, still in the dying process. But their neighbors may be in the righteous way of life and doing all that they can to obey and as a result they are becoming healthier and young again. Of two ninety year old men, one could look like he is thirty and the other might look his ninety years. Their heart condition is known to the Lord and they are blessed accordingly. Isaiah 60.

The continual sinner will not be abandoned until he has proved to be incorrigible. Isaiah 65:20 indicates that a sinner may live as long as one hundred years before being cut off into death. What a shame that any person will ever allow that to happen to himself.

As you can imagine, the existing generation of humanity at the time the kingdom takes over the control of man, will be dealt with for several years before the rest of the dead are raised in what Jesus called the regeneration. Remember the light of the kingdom is Jesus Christ, light means knowledge.

VERSE TWENTY-FIVE-----"And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day, for there shall be no night there."

Entrance into the City and its arrangements will be possible at all times. It will always be as though it were day. In the ancient cities the gates were closed at night. There won't be any night time of sin to cause this to happen. Holiness, righteousness is to prevail over the earth. The earth will still rotate and day will become night but this night time of sin that has affected man for over six thousand years will be over forever.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE TWENTY-FIVE CONTINUED.

Countless invisible spirit beings will serve as policemen to keep sin from gaining a foothold anywhere in the world. Summary justice for attempted acts of unrighteousness will be meted out and that immediately, by these invisible policemen.

The one who curses may have his tongue frozen for fifteen minutes so that he will be quite willing to abandon that habit, early on. The one who steals will be caught in the act and exposed to view of all so that he will become ashamed and quit his irresponsible actions. The one who lies or falsifies the truth will be exposed immediately for others to see and thereby cause him to break this habit as soon as he realizes that he is going to be caught in the act every time and exposed immediately to the people. The righteous shall flourish but the wicked shall perish unless they change their ways.

Our examples are mere speculation but something like this will be the rule in the kingdom of Christ; discipline will be maintained, for Christ is to rule with an iron rod.

VERSE TWENTY-SIX-----"And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it."

The New American Catholic Bible states it thus: "The treasures and wealth of the nations shall be brought there."

Something more tangible than glory and honor; the treasures and wealth of the nations of people are brought.

To the Ancient Worthies, the Princes ruling in Jerusalem in Israel is where these treasures and wealth will be brought. That will be the capital of the world. Tithes and offerings to support the universal religion of earth thru which blessings come to those who participate. People desiring good health would pay much today to attain it and many who receive good health under this kingdom will be most happy to contribute to the kingdom's support. The Princes will not lavish or waste the donated wealth. As these people enter into the influence of the City; they will bring whatever personal glory and honor that they have into it. But remember the influences of the City will be worldwide all people have to do is consecrate, join up and begin righteous living which the Bible refers to as the Highway of Holiness. Obey the rules and live! What ever their means or honors or glory they will then be used in the kingdom as they learn to be good stewards. They will throw their weight behind the kingdom to support it and to promote it, among the others of mankind. Can't you see the influence that Abraham Lincoln would have in this kingdom or some other persons of renown?

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE, VERSE TWENTY-SIX CONTINUED.

There are people among mankind who will have great influence on others and who will become a help to many in the kingdom. Men of wisdom and courage, leaders of the past who will lead the way to the Highway of Holiness. Do I mean that Abraham Lincoln will not be in heaven as a spirit being? NO! I am only using him as an example I do not know where Abraham Lincoln will be.

VERSE TWENTY-SEVEN-----"And there shall in no wise enter into it, anything common, neither whatsoever worketh abomination or maketh a lie. But they which are written in the Book of the Life of heaven."

Only people who have traveled the Highway of Holiness successfully will be admitted into the City. They must be righteous or they cannot enter into it. Their approval comes at the gate and then they can enter into the City as its citizens.

Common means profane or ornery; this kind of people will be left outside the gate to die. No liars, no deceivers will enter in; their hearts are known to the king, only those who's names are written in the Book of Life will be allowed inside. Don't take this literally, there is no city of gold; it is the relationship of human beings with the Christ, thru the Princes in the earth, the Ancient Worthies. Remember this is figurative language; man will be living on the earth and going about his business. He is being watched by unseen spirit beings and at sometime he must make a move to enter into the New Covenant and live righteously. This is the Highway of Holiness, even a fool wouldn't fail to walk on this Highway!

As you observe your neighbor who is on the Highway and see the many benefits he has received, it will most certainly have an effect on your mind to cause you to want the same things for yourself. This is a time of works and faith, you must do both to please the king. Over in Israel will be the central government of earth and they have the wisdom needed for all to follow, to obtain everlasting life. Who would want to continue in the dying process? No one, we all want to be young and healthy and that is what will be available to the human race at that time. This earth will become the Paradise that Jesus spoke of, to the thief on the cross. That day they both died but on the third day Jesus was resurrected but the thief was not. Eventually the thief will be raised from the dead and walk this green earth again when it will indeed be Paradise for the human family. The City will encompass the whole earth and every willing human being will attain health and life and live forever.

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE ENDS

CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE PAGE 328

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO BEGINS

VERSE ONE----"And he showed me a river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb."

This throne is the Lamb's throne and he is the Almighty God to the human race, during his kingdom until he turns it over to the Father at the end of the Millennial Age. That is October 1st, 2874 AD

See how the little Greek word, "kai" can change the meaning of a verse. "Even" should have been used here instead of "and".

Should read like this; "proceeding out of the throne of God, even the Lamb."

The Lamb, Jesus, is God in this verse; the angel shows John a river of water. Symbolically, water can be used for truth or for people. This river of water is a river of truth, that comes from the Lamb's throne. He directs the river of truth to humanity. Mind you it is not just a raining of truth or a hail of truth; it is a large river of truth for people to partake of. It will be the only river of truth; there will not be a confusion of voices all claiming to have the truth; just this one big river of life-giving water. How easy it will be for a man to learn the truth and follow those easy instructions to gain everlasting life.

The second Adam fully intends to give life to as many as possible. This is no muddy water either, it's clear as crystal, quite the pure truth. You may want to read about the river from the throne in Ezekiel 47:1-12.

VERSE TWO-----"In the midst of the street of it and on either side of the river, was there a tree of life which bore twelve manner of fruits and yielded her fruits every month. And the leaves of the trees were for the healing of the nations."

This is highly figurative language and we do not want to miss the point. Man was put out of the garden in Eden before he partook of the tree of life and lived forever, having already eaten of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. But here the "tree of life" is placed in the City in the midst of the street and on either side of the river of the water of life. The trees had twelve manner of fruits and bore fruit every month. Even the leaves of the trees were for the healing of the nations. (KAI AGAIN) All of this is conducive to leading man to eternal life. It is thrust upon the people, you don't have to go an beg for it. What a kingdom, instead of taking our money, it gives life everlasting to the obedient.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

PAGE

329

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO, VERSE THREE-----"And there shall be no more curse but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it and His servants shall serve Him."

The curse is the sentence of Adam and his family to death for his disobedience in eating the fruit that was forbidden to him by God. This curse which brings the death of all of us; is to be lifted in the kingdom of Christ. Thus there will be no more curse. It will be lifted when Jesus turns his life rights as a human being over to Justice. Psalm 2:8 -- "Ask of me and I shall give thee, the heathen for thine inheritance and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession."

Then the man Jesus will be held dead, in the hands of Justice forever, so that Adam and his family can be brought to life. This is the "ransom price" for Adam; a perfect man who did no sin to take the place in death of a perfect man who sinned. When Justice is satisfied, when he has a price equal to Adam, he will be satisfied; then Adam and his family will have no more curse of death over them but they need to be helped up the Highway of Holiness to perfection.

Jesus has the right to three lives; that of the Word or Logos, which he had before he came to the earth. The life of a human being forever, which he had here on the earth but which he sacrificed on the cross. And he has the right to live as he is now, a New Creation on the Divine Plane of life, the image of his Father, the Almighty God of the Universe. This last life he will keep forever because he can do so much more good for the Father with the powers and abilities that this life has.

His servants shall serve him, means his body members, the Church; the Bride, the Lamb's wife; these will all serve in his kingdom.

It is Jesus' throne, his authority that controls the earth, it is not run by God's throne, til Jesus turns the earth over to God at the end of the Millennial Age, October 1st, 2874. Almighty God, Jehovah, will never leave the throne of heaven to come down to earth=personally. The "and" is here again when "even" makes the correct translation.

VERSE FOUR-----"And they shall see his face and his name shall be on their foreheads."

And they, his servants, the members of his body, will see his face; they will be in close personal relationship with Christ Jesus in his kingdom. His name shall be on their foreheads. We do not know what a spirit being tooks like but it has the equivalent of a human forehead and a mark indicating Jesus' name on it in some fashion. This indicates the relation to Jesus as servant.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO, VERSE FOUR CONTINUED.

The relationship of being his servants in the kingdom is more like the relationship of wife to husband. A cherished position, one of love and happiness, to serve her Lord, even as Sarah referred to Abraham as her Lord.

Human beings will never see the face of Jesus Christ, even when perfect; the brightness of his glory would kill them!

Revelation 14:1----"And I looked and behold, the Lamb stood on the Mount Zion. And with him an hundred forty and four thousand having his name and the name of his Father written in their foreheads." (Corrected with Tischendorf's footnotes.)

Here we have a basis for thinking that it is the Church who are his servants, with his name on their foreheads.

VERSE FIVE-----"And there shall be no more night and they need not the light of a candle and light of the sun. For the Lord God will give them light and they shall reign forever and ever."

No more night time of suffering for the Church. They do not need the light of a candle as each of the seven churches had down thru the Gospel Age. They now bask in the light of the King himself. They will not need the Gospel sunlight because that condition and call is past and they are now in the full light of knowledge from Christ himself. They shall reign, not only for the rest of the thousand years, but they shall reign forever and ever in the interest of the Almighty God of the Universe, Jehovah; after the Kingdom of Christ has finished it's reign here on the earth. This indicates that while each member of the Church has the Divine spirit body and knows all in all, there are things that they do not know but Jesus does know. He is the Lamp in his Kingdom, the Light. He has the greater capacity of knowledge above any in his Church or Bride.

THE REVELATION ENDS HERE

The fifth verse is the end of the Revelation, from here on the angel of verse 1 chapter 1 is again talking with John. It's like they were having a conversation and the Revelation was given in the middle of the conversation, now they continue their talk.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

PAGE

331

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO, VERSE SIX----- "And he said unto me; These sayings are faithful and true and the Lord God of the spirits of the prophets, sent me; his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done."

The Revelation is over, the Disclosure has been made, the angel speaking to John here is the angel who impressed the Revelation into John's mind, when he was on Patmos Island. Note that the angel never discloses his identity. The angel had the knowledge of the Revelation to give unto John; he says these things, these sayings are faithful and true. All this is faithful and true, all this Revelation! The Lord God of the spirits (minds) of the prophets, sent me. The same God that sent the prophets of old, sent me and I bring prophecy that is true and faithful. I am his angel, his messenger, to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. These prophecies are soon to begin fulfillment.

VERSE SEVEN-----"And behold, I come quickly. Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book."

The New American Bible (1970 Catholic) translates verse seven this way:

"Remember, I am coming soon! Happy the man who heeds the prophetic message of this book."

These are the words of Jesus, he wanted his followers to know that he would soon return in his Second Advent. Many did keep the sayings of this book in their minds, it has been a help to the true saints down thru the long period of the Gospel Age. But the Lord didn't come as soon as the church would have liked Let us heed the prophetic message of this book as we are able to discern it, we will be blessed or happy for it!

VERSE EIGHT-----"And I John saw these things and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things."

In his mind, John being overcome with the visions he had seen, falls down before the feet of the angel in an act of worship. This was in a vision, John did not literally do this because he was in a trance. This is a hint to the brethren who would worship Pastor Russell, we should be very careful that God is first in our minds. We have a loving, caring God and we must get to know him and love him and cultivate our relationship with him.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO, VERSE NINE----- "Then saith he unto me, see thou do it not; I am thy fellow servant and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book; worship God."

God alone should be worshiped and that is the way Pastor Russell lived and encouraged others to live. While this is the angel speaking to John, it also had a fulfillment in the life of Pastor Russell as many in the movement were prone to exalt him too highly.

He signed his letters as "thy fellow servant". And as stated he kept the sayings of this book, he fully intended to write on it but never did because he felt somethings were unclear to him.

He worshiped God and was a most humble servant and did great productive work...

VERSE TEN-----"And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book; for the time is at hand."

This is the angel speaking to John in his trance, back in 96 AD. For the time is at hand, for the fulfillment of some of these visions to begin. The understanding of the visions was not given but the visions were to be publicly viewed and not withheld by John or anyone else.

This command was disobeyed by Papacy during the 1260 years of its power over the people of Europe. They restricted the people from being able to view the sayings of this prophecy and all the rest of the Bible. There was almost no Bible study by the people of Europe from 325 AD til about 1799. The priests and some scholars were privy to the Bible but the poor serfs and the peons and peasants, the common man, did not have any opportunity to read or study the Bible. The decree of the Popes kept the Bible from the people.

VERSE ELEVEN-----"He that is unjust let him be unjust still. And he which is filthy let him be filthy still. And he that is righteous, let him work righteousness still. And he that is holy, let him be holy still."

These words do not show any favor to anyone; it is a case of maintaining the "status quo". It seems odd that this statement would come at the beginning of the Gospel Age, in 96 AD, before the Lord returns. We are of the opinion that this has something to do with the first Church, the Ephesus Church. When John left Patmos Island, he went to Ephesus.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO, VERSE ELEVEN CONTINUED.

The letter that Jesus dictated will be read aloud to the congregation at Ephesus. They will hear every sour note and cringe as their guilt is told them of their lacks. Jesus tells Ephesus to repent and to do the first works or else I will come unto thee quickly and will remove thy candlestick. Don't waste time on the unjust and the filthy, let them be.

The letter was read aloud in the Church at Ephesus and probably the entire manuscript was read aloud at the first reading. They listened as the visions were told them and perhaps it took a coupla hours to get down here to the end of the book. And all of a sudden certain words began to penetrate, a bell began ringing in their ears, when they heard: "Seal not the sayings of this book for the time is at hand. And then the next verse; "He that is unjust, let him be unjust still. He that is filthy, let him be filthy still, etc."

They began to wake up when they heard that; we think this is for the benefit of that Church at the time John took the Revelation to them. Link this with the next verse and I'm sure they were a little bit disturbed.

VERSE TWELVE----- "Behold, I come quickly and my reward is with me, to be given every man according as his work is."

This seems like the Lord is determined to shake up the Church of the Ephesus period and cause them to return to their first love of the truth and for our Lord himself.

As far as each one of that Church period is concerned; when the Lord wakes them up out of death and rewards them; it will seem as though they had only been asleep for a night. To them the Lord did indeed come quickly. When the Apostle John was awakened in the spring of 1878; he had no idea that he had been asleep in death for almost eighteen hundred years. Notice that Jesus said; "my reward is with me, to be given every man as his work is." This is in line with his statement in the letter to the Ephesians of Revelation 2:2-----"I know thy works--".

Odd, I thought the Church was being tested for its faith and that work was not all that important. But, of course, if we fail to work at anything, we do not show much evidence of faith, do we?

In fact, in each of the letters to the seven churches; Jesus says, I know thy works. This indicates the passage of time in the life of each of these churches before the message to the angel is sent. It shows that the angel of each church would not have to live at the beginning of each church period.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO, VERSE TWELVE CONTINUED.

Many believe that Paul was the angel to the first church period of Ephesus. But, Paul had been dead for thirty years when the Revelation was given to John. How could Paul receive the first church's letter? He was not at Ephesus, he was dead. But John delivered the letter himself. He explained where he had been during the previous two years; on Patmos Island as a prisoner because of his witnessing of Jesus and the Word of God. He was there as a Roman prisoner. Then, in all likelihood, John told them of the reception of the Revelation and they desired that he read it to them and give answers to their questions. Can we not believe that John was the angel to the first church of Ephesus? I can. He came along late in the life of the Ephesus Church, which started in 33 AD and ended after John's death which was about 100 AD. Then the Church at Ephesus must have begun anew to work for the Lord in witnessing like they had not done for a while, both in the local Church and in the Church period.

VERSE THIRTEEN-----"I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."

Jesus reiterated his own identity. Alpha and Omega are the first and the last letters of the Greek alphabet. The point being that Jesus was the first and the last of the personal creation of the Father. Originally he was the Word or Logos but now he is the King of kings and Lord of lords, who will be the ruler of Planet earth when he returns. This is for the benefit of everyone to know absolutely that this book discloses that our Lord Jesus who died on the cross is alive and more powerful than ever.

VERSE FOURTEEN-----"Blessed are they that wash their robes, that they may have right to the tree of life and may enter in through the gates into the City."

Clean robes is the prerequisite to the tree of life. Here, he is referring to human beings during his kingdom, who carry out his commandments and clean up their life style and attempt to be pure in heart and act. Notice that he did not say; "that wash their robes in his blood". That will no longer be possible then, in the kingdom. In his kingdom each person has to come up to perfection of being without any covering from the Lord. He has to literally become a perfect human being thru works and faith. Those who make an effort will be helped along the great highway of righteousness. As they progress, they lose the old look, and the wrinkles, and the diseases, and become young again with a sparkle to their eyes and abilities that they never had before. Surely they will be blessed and eventually have the right to the tree of life and will enter into the City in the New Covenant with God.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO, VERSE FIFTEEN----- "Without are dogs and sorcerers and whoremongers and murderers and idolators and whosoever maketh and loveth a lie."

Make no mistake, these sort of people, who do not change their life style and habits, who do not attempt to walk the Highway of Holiness, will die in their sins. They are without, outside, the City and there they will remain if a change is not made. Many liars are beautiful people and seemingly are worthy of life to the casual observer. But the Lord can discern the heart condition and will not allow any liar to have life. He will keep sin out of the City, the New Jerusalem.

VERSE SIXTEEN-----"I, Jesus, have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches I am the root and the off spring of David. And the bright and morning star."

The New American Bible says; "the morning star shining bright." Jesus answers the question of Matthew 22:41-46. Jesus asked the Pharisees; What think ye of Christ? Whose Son is he? They say unto him; the son of David. Jesus asked them; How then doth David in spirit, call him Lord, saying, The Lord said unto my Lord; Sit thou on my right hand, til I make thine enemies thy foot stool? If David then called him Lord, how is he his son? The Pharisees could not answer.

Jesus was the son of David thru the line of descent to his Mother, Mary. But now, he is become David's Lord; the origin, root, or lifegiver, to David, because he is to be the second Adam or father to the human race. In the kingdom of Christ, David will be quite happy to call Jesus, My Lord and King.

Jesus declares that he sent his angel to testify the Revelation to the churches. That indeed he was the one that John saw and heard in the beginning of the vision given in chapter one.

He declares that he is the morning star of the Millennial Age. He came early in the beginning of the Millennial age, before the Sun was up and it was still dark. The star that shines for the early riser to see. There was a watchman who was up early to see the morning star shining brightly, he was able to arouse others that they too might see the morning star. That we all might follow the star and not lose our sense of direction. If we look to the star we will make it home to meet our Father in heaven, face to face. What a wonderful star to follow!

Isaiah 21:12---- "The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night; if ye will inquire, inquire ye; return, come." (But it is still night.)

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO, VERSE SEVENTEEN-----"And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst, Come. Whosoever will, let him take of the Water of Life freely."

Joel 3:18----"And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine and the hills shall flow with milk and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord and shall water the valley of Shittim." (Shite-em)

Maybe we can grasp the many forces at work thru the power of the Holy Spirit, motivating them, by reading this Joel 3:18 text. And this helps us to visualize the setting of the world of mankind at that time.

The Golden City beyond the veil in heaven is represented by the Ancient Worthies in the city of Jerusalem in Israel. But you still have people living all over the earth. The mountains are the remains of the earthly governments; they too will drop down new wine or doctrine to the people. That means all their teachings and political endeavors will change to be in line with the new situation on the earth. They will encourage their people to partake of the many blessings available from the Ancient Worthies in Jerusalem They want to have this great wonder which has become available to those who will send their envoys to Jerusalem to find out what to do to run their particular kingdom and be able to get out of the mess they are in. We have heard a lot about a worldwide government; it will finally be here and they want it. The hills, that is, the little kingdoms; shall flow with milk. The milk of understanding their situation in the new arrangement under Christ's kingdom.

All the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, meaning the waters of truth not H2O. In Isaiah 41:18-----"I will open rivers in high places and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land, springs of water."

Starting from the top of the Pyramid arrangement, the Holy Spirit and the Bride will call out to all to come and take the water of life freely. As each person learns the truth of the kingdom, they too, will spread the word and call others til everyone from top to bottom of the pyramid will be involved. Everyone will become interested in each others welfare and love will develop for their neighbor; especially the ones who seem to be still in their sins. You know how it is when something is free; everyone wants to be big hearted, after all it isn't coming out of their pockets. People will help spread the word and help the sinners and enjoy it all the while. Think of it, Life, just what we all have wanted, is to be given freely to all who will obey in Christ's kingdom.

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO, VERSE EIGHTEEN-----"I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book; if any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book."

The plagues of Present Truth will be what he will have to deal with. He will have to correct his addition and get a correct understanding of the truth. We assume that the proper conclusion applies to getting this particular person straightened out in regard to the truth; not to punish him with death But down thru the Age this verse may have deterred someone from adding something to this book. There are differences in translations and in the older manuscripts as to what is said in the Revelation. As we pointed out in the 20th chapter (Pastor Russell told us in his writings) some words have been added in.

We do not truly have the Bible, what we have are versions of the Bible as translators have brought forth one thing or another to improve on the translations that have been made before.

VERSE NINETEEN-----"And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy; God will take away his part from the tree of life and the Holy City, which are written in the book."

Need more be said? Deliberately take away words out of this book of prophecy and you are kaput!

VERSE TWENTY-----"He which testifieth these things to be, saith; Surely, I come quickly." "Come, Lord Jesus."

Jesus says he will come quickly in his Second Advent. John says, Come, Lord Jesus. This thought was reiterated many times down thru the long Gospel Age. We might add our thanks for that to which he testified; the book of the Revelation. What an interest it is to thy people!

VERSE TWENTY-ONE-----"The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with the saints, Amen."

John says; The grace, the favor, and blessing of the Lord Jesus Christ be with the saints; those set apart in the Gospel call, into the church class. Amen or so be it! The truth has been spoken.

FINISHED

CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

1800

NINETEENTH CENTURY SOULS UNDER THE ALTAR LAODICEA CHURCH ERA FIFTH SEAL OPEN

1900

FROM 1799 ON IS THE "HOUR OF TEMPTATION" AS THE BIBLE IS GIVEN TO THE PEOPLE. THE TEMPTATION TO STUDY AND DECIDE FOR ONE'S SELF AS TO WHAT IS TRUTH IS UPON THE CHURCH CLASS OF PEOPLE. 200 MILLION "HORSEMEN" SWING THE SWORD, THE BIBLE ,WITHIN THE NEXT 75 YEARS. THE HORSE IS STILL "PALE" BUT NOT WHITE AS THE TRUTH IS SOUGHT BY THE MANY.

By October 1st,1874, our Lord Jesus has returned in his Second Advent. Charles Taze Russell is used by him to bring forth the Present Truth in the Millennial Dawn series of books. The pale horse is getting whiter, at least for those who follow Russell. The Bible Student movement brings the Church out of the "wilderness" into public view. The fifth seal is opened in 1878 when the sleeping saints, the souls under the altar, are resurrected to meet the Lord in the air, to rest til all the 144,000 are with them.

1900

TWENTIETH CENTURY SIXTH SEAL OPENS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE LAODICEA CHURCH ERA

PASTOR RUSSELL PASSES FROM THE SCENE. RUSSIA HAS THE GREAT EARTHQUAKE IN 1917. BIBLE STUDENT LEADERS ARE GIVEN THREE 20 YEAR SENTENCES FOR OBSTRUCTION OF U.S. WAR EFFORT. WATCH TOWER OFFICE IS MOVED TO NORTHSIDE PITTSBURGH, PA. IN 1918. LEADERS RECEIVE AMNESTY IN 1919. EFFORT MADE TO "SMITE BABYLON" BY THE BIBLE STUDENT SOCIETY, CHRONOLOGY CHANGED, THE CHURCH GOES INTO THE WILDERNESS AGAIN. THE HORSE IS BECOMING CAKED WITH MUD AS TRUTH IS PERVERTED.

PAGE 339

2000

REVELATION CHAPTER SIX AND 8:1

7 SEALS OPENED	VISION SEEN
33 AD	WHITE HORSE
314 AD	RED HORSE
800 AD	BLACK HORSE
1350 AD	PALE HORSE
1878 AD	SOULS UNDER ALTAR
1917 AD	EARTHQUAKE
FUTURE	SILENCE IN HEAVEN
*****	*******
REVELATION CHAPTERS	S 8, 9, & 11:15
7 TRUMPETS THE	EIR RESULTS
1-1517 ADLUTH	HERANS
2-1534 ADANG	LICANS
3-1535 ADPRES	SBYTERIANS
4-1536 ADBAP	TISTS
5-1728 ADMET	HODISTS

REVELATION 14:6 & 7, 8, & 9-11.

6-1789 AD-----BIBLE SOCIETIES 7-1874 AD-----BIBLE STUDENTS

THE FIRST THREE PLAGUES ON BABYLON, WHEAT AND TARES.

1-1876 AD --THE LORD'S PRESENCE 2-1877 AD --BABYLON IS FALLEN 3-1878 AD --DO NOT WORSHIP BEAST OR IMAGE PAGE 340

THE SEVEN LAST PLAGUES ON BABYLON

4-1881-1886 FOOD, CHART, T.S., DIVINE PLAN

5-1889- THE TIME IS AT HAND

6-1890-THY KINGDOM COME

7-1897-THE DAY OF VENGEANCE

8-1899-THE ATONEMENT

9-1904-THE NEW CREATION

10-1917-THE FINISHED MYSTERY

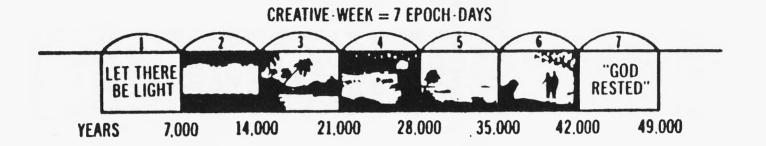
THE VOLUMES OF PRESENT TRUTH IS THE SICKLE THAT WAS USED TO SEPARATE THE WHEAT FROM THE TARES. THE BIBLE THAT WE USE IS NOT PERFECT, THE VOLUMES ARE NOT PERFECT, ESPECIALLY THE 7TH VOLUME CALLED "THE FINISHED MYSTERY", IS NOT PERFECT. BUT THIS IS WHAT WAS USED TO DO THE WORK OF HARVEST.

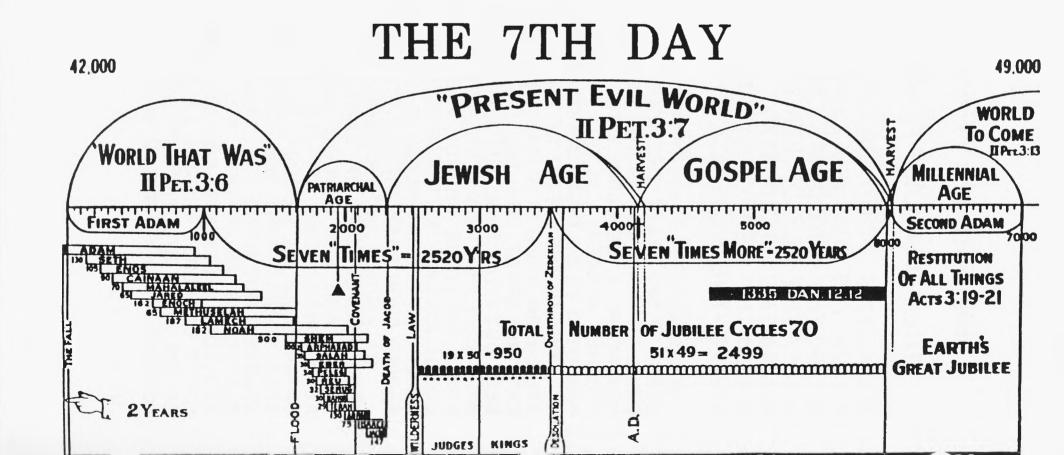
THINK OF THE EFFECT OF THE SEVENTH VOLUME, ON THE AIR, ON THE BIBLE STUDENTS, AND HOW IT WAS AS A SWORD CUTTING APART THE TRUTH MOVEMENT TO SEVER THE BEST OUT AWAY FROM THE MASS AGAIN AS HAD BEEN DONE WITH BABYLON. IT DID A GREAT WORK FOR THE LORD! ONCE AGAIN THE TRUE CHURCH WENT INTO THE WILDERNESS CONDITION AS "LITTLE BABYLON" WAS CREATED. THE OBJECT OF THE TEN PLAGUES IS TO DRAW OUT THE LORD'S

PEOPLE FROM BABYLON, NOT TO DESTROY BABYLON.

CALAMITIES AND TRAGEDIES WOULD NOT DRAW GODS' TRUE PEOPLE OUT OF BABYLON BUT PRESENT TRUTH WOULD AND DID. NOW WE HAVE BRETHREN WHO HAVE ABANDONED SOME OF THE VOLUMES; SAYING, THE CHRONOLOGY IS WRONG! THAT THE MILLENNIUM HASN'T STARTED AND THAT THE TIMES OF RESTITUTION HASN'T STARTED! NOT USING THE "CHART OF THE AGES" ON THEIR PLATFORMS AS IF THEY ARE ASHAMED OF IT. "LITTLE BABYLON", A STATE OF CONFUSION, IS ALL AROUND US. THE DOOR CLOSERS" ARE THE LARGER PART OF THE REMAINS OF THE BIBLE STUDENT MOVEMENT. WALK CIRCUMSPECTLY, LOOKING ALL AROUND YOU, MANY ARE FALLING!

BIBLE CHRONOLOGY





1- Genesis 5:3	ADAM	4400 BC	OBEATED OOT 1
2- Genesis 5:6	SETH	4129 BC 3999 BC	CREATED OCT. 1 BORN BY EVE
3- Genesis 5:9	ENOS	3894 BC	BORN BY WOMAN
4- Genesis 5:12	CAINAN	3804 BC	BOTTIN BT WOMAN
5- Genesis 5:15	MAHALALEEL	3734 BC	
6- Genesis 5:18	JARED	3669 BC	
7- Genesis 5:21	ENOCH	3507 BC	
8- Genesis 5:25	METHUSELAH	3442 BC	
9- Genesis 5:28	LAMECH	3255 BC	FIRST WORLD
10- Genesis 7:6	NOAH	3073 BC	ENDS AFTER
11- Genesis 11:10	SHEM	2573 BC	1656 YEARS
			FLOOD 2473-72 BC
12- Genesis 11:12	ARPHAXAD	2470 BC	
13- Genesis 11:14	SALAH	2435 BC	
14- Genesis 11:16	EBER	2405 BC	
15- Genesis 11:18	PELEG	2371 BC	427 YEARS, FLOOD
16- Genesis 11:20	REU	2341 BC	TO ABRAHAMIC
17- Genesis 11:22	SERUG	2309 BC	COVENANT 2045 BC
18- Genesis 11:24	NAHOR	2279 BC	THEN FOR 430 YRS
19- Genesis 11:32	TERAH	2250 BC	ISRAEL SOJOURNED.
20- Exodus 12:40	ISRAEL	1615 BC	EXODUS EGYPT
21- Deuter. 8:2	ISRAEL	1575 BC	ENTERED LAND
22- Joshua 14:7,10	CALEB	1569 BC	LAND DIVIDED
23- Acts 13:20	JUDGES	1119 BC	JUDGES 450 YRS.
24- Acts 13:21	SAUL	1079 BC	40 YRS.
25- 1 Chron. 29:27	DAVID	1039 BC	40 YRS.
26- 2 Chron. 9:30	SOLOMON	999 BC	40 YRS.
27- 2 Chron. 12:13	REHOBOAM	982 BC	17 YRS.
28- 2 Chron. 13:2	ABIJAH	979 BC	3 YRS.
29- 2 Chron. 16:13	ASA	938 BC	41 YRS.
30- 2 Chron. 20:31	JEHOSHAPHAT	913 BC	25 YRS.
31- 2 Chron. 21:20	JEHORAM	905 BC	8 YRS.
32- 2 Chron. 22:2	AHAZIAH	904 BC	1 YR.
33- 2 Chron. 22:12	ATHALIAH	898 BC	6 YRS. WOMAN
34- 2 Chron. 24:1	JOASH	858 BC	40 YRS.
	AMAZIAH	829 BC	29 YRS.
	UZZIAH	777 BC	52 YRS.
37- 2 Chron. 27:1 38- 2 Chron. 28:1	JOTHAM Ahaz	761 BC	16 YRS.
39- 2 Chron. 29:1	HEZEKIAH	745 BC 716 BC	16 YRS.
	MANASSEH	661 BC	29 YRS. 55 YRS.
	AMON	659 BC	2 YRS.
42- 2 Chron. 34:1	JOSIAH	628 BC	31 YRS.
	JEHOIAKIM	617 BC	11 YRS.
44- 2 Chron. 36:11	ZEDEKIAH	606 BC	11 YRS.
			513 YRS. OF KINGS
45- 2 Chron. 36:20, 21			70 YEARS
46- Ptolemy's Canon	536 YRS. TO AD 1	AD 1	536 YRS. TO AD 1
			1874 YRS. TIL OUR
LINKS IN THE			LORD RETURNED.
CHRONOLOGY			1,000 YRS. OF
CHART.			RESTITUTION.

BEASTS IN REVELATION 13-20

	Babylon	Medo- Persia	Greece	Pagan Rome	Papal Rome		United States	E.E.C		
•	1	2	3	4	5	- 6	7	8	_	
Chap	oter Vs.	Beast		Chapter	Vs.	Beast	(Chapter	Vs.	Beast
13	3 1	5		14	9	5		17	3	4
	2	5			11	5			7	4
+	3	5		15	2	5			8	4
1	4	5 5 5		16	2	5			11	4
	11	6			10	5 5			12	8
	12				13	5			13	8
	14	5 5							16	8
	15	5 5 5							17	8
	17	6						19	19	5
	18	6							20	5 5
				DANI	EL 2			20	10	5

THE IMAGE OF A METAL MAN IS GENTILE DOMINION

- 1 Head of Gold Babylon
 2 Breasts & Arms Medo-Persia of Silver
 3 Belly & Thighs Greece of Brass
 4 Legs of Iron Pagan Rome Papal Rome and Clay

 Stone Jesus Returned
- Stone Grows into
 a Great Mountain Christ's Kingdom
 and Fills Whole Earth

TERAPHIM, CHERUBIM, and SERAPHIM

The definition that I have for these three words, follows.

Teraphim, inanimate, small clay figures and are called household Gods. They may have been ceramic and highly decorated as well as clay fired in the raw. Could have been of silver and gold. They were actually worshipped in the home by many, within 300 years after the flood.

Cherubim are inanimate, imaginary figures. Can be carvings in wood, embroideries in the curtains or veils, statues, castings, space ships, or other means of representing some thing. Love and Power are represented in the statues on the Mercy Seat but the statues are cherubim. Cherub is singular and cherubim is plural, without the "s" at the end of the word. Inanimate means without life of its own, no blood flowing thru veins to make it alive. But means of propulsion and actions could be built in. Like an auto!

Seraphim, animated, living being or creature. Has life of its own, blood flowing thru its veins, or some other life giving property.

The first two are without life, destitute of life or spirit, they are inanimate creations. The third is animate, possessing life or spirit, that's the seraphim.

Teraphim, the little clay gods, are mentioned in only six scriptures. Five times in Judges 17 & 18 and once in Hosea 3:4.

Strong's defines **Teraphim** in the Hebrew dictionary, #8655, as a healer, a family idol, and as images! From this same number in Strong's, we have image in 1st Samuel 19:13,16. The word images is used in Genesis 31:19, 34, 35. 2nd Kings 23:24 and in Ezekiel 21:21, also from #8655. So, we consider that image and images in these cited scriptures, are **Teraphim** also.

Reprints, p. 5169---- "Abraham's birthplace was Ur of the Chaldees, one hundred and twenty miles to the north of the Persian gulf, and was known as the richest portion of Asia. His father, Terah, was a heathen. Polytheism prevailed, the worshiping of many gods. Jewish legends respecting Abraham, tell that as a boy, he loathed the vices with which he was surrounded. When only fourteen years old, he refused to join with the family in idol worship, and on one occasion destroyed seventy two costly idols." (END OF QUOTE) The meaning of Abram is Faith!

ADDENDUM PAGE 345

In Genesis 31, is the story of Jacob; taking his family and leaving his father-in-law, Laban, after having served him for twenty years.

In verses 17-35, Laban catches up to Jacob and he is very angry; not only did Jacob slip away without saying good-bye or asking Laban's permission to leave but the family "images" were missing. Jacob was innocent of the theft but Rachel had taken the "gods", the teraphim, the images; because they were expensive and they were the family heirlooms; having been kept since the time of Terah, the father of Abraham. Rachel felt that her father had not been fair with her husband Jacob, nor with her sister Leah and herself; so she took the treasures, the teraphim as reimbursement.

The importance of these gods to Laban is shown by Jacob's statement to him in verse 32; "With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live." Jacob didn't know that Rachel had stolen the gods. But Laban didn't find his teraphim, Rachel sat on them and kept them hid.

Laban was the son of Nahor who was the older brother of Abraham. Laban and Jacob were of the same family; Terah's! Jacob worshiped the god of Abraham but Laban worshiped these silly little idols. Probably most of them had ben handed down from Terah to Nahor to Laban.

In Joshua 24:2-16, Joshua speaks to the people and told them all that God said to him, concerning the deliverance of Israel from Egypt and into the Promised land. But in verse two, the charge of serving other gods is made against Terah and Nahor. In verse 14, Joshua gives the people a new command; "Now, therefore, fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood (Euphrates river), and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD." In verse 15; Joshua made his famous statement; "As for me and my house, we will serve the LORD." Noah lived for 350 years after the flood, and while it seems impossible, some of his descendants began to worship these other gods while Noah was still alive. Joshua lived at the time of the Exodus from Egypt which was 1615 BC, about 800 years after the flood. Joshua got a covenant from the people that day to stop the worship of these other gods, these Teraphim.

In Judges 17 & 18 is related a story that happened many years later. It's about Micah, a very religous man, who sought to cover all bases at once. he wanted to be well protected. He had teraphim, a graven image, a molten image, an ephod and a Levite as priest to his house. It was all taken from him by the tribe of Dan who used these other gods til the time of the captivity in Babylon. The descendants of Moses' son, Gershom were priests to Dan, even when the house of God was in Shiloh.

ADDENDUM PAGE 346

In 1st Samuel 19:10-17 is the story of King Saul attempting to kill David. David's wife, Michal, was the daughter of King Saul but she helped David to escape thru a window. Then she put a Teraphim on David's bed and covered the bed to look like someone was sleeping in it. Then she lied to the soldiers who came for David, twice by claiming that he was sick in bed. Where did the Teraphim come from? Probably Michal brought it with her from her father's house when she married David. This was about 600 years after the covenant was made with Joshua to stop worshiping other gods.

In Ezekiel 21:21 we find that the King of Babylon consulted with Teraphim.

Hosea 3:4----"For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without Teraphim".

This prophecy pertains to the long 1845 years of their diaspora into other lands. They lost all touch with their culture, as they had it before Jesus came to them. They even lost their Teraphim, their household gods!

When a man died, his Teraphim would go to his first born son, but all the rest of the family was to be allowed to worship them freely. Teraphim are small, inanimate, clay figures and were actually used in worship by the families of many, even in Israel for hundreds of years. Our love and our faith must be guided away from any thing which would be like one of these household gods.

"CHERUBIM"

Cherubim is defined in Strong's, Hebrew dictionary, #3742!

Ker-oob= a cherub or imaginary figure.

We have many scriptures using cherub or cherubim but we will use only a few to explain the meaning of the words.

Genesis 3:24----"So, he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life."

Cherubims, plural, more than one and also a flaming sword. Inanimate figures to warn off the man who had sinned, it was like a fence to keep man out of the garden.

ADDENDUM PAGE 347

But there was also the weapon, the flaming sword, to stop man from entering the garden. No trespassing this fence or you die by the flaming sword, which turns every way to protect the tree of life. The cherubim were like fence posts, to set the boundary, to keep man outside of the garden. And if you were able to look closely at these posts; I believe we would see the logo of the Almighty God of the Universe on each one. The four faces would be there; the Lion, the Ox, the Man, and the Eagle. Jehovah's logo. Cherubim is plural, without the "s", but the King James provides the "s".

Exodus 25:18-22, tells of the making of the cherubim, the statues, on the Mercy Seat of the Ark in the Tabernacle. These statuettes were made of gold and are symbols of the two attributes of God; Love and Power. They have no life of their own, inanimate, non-speaking, creations. They are referred to as cherubim. Take note; the cherubims on the Mercy Seat are depictations of Love and Power but they appear as humans with wings, not as the man or the ox of Revelation 4:7

Exodus 26:1---- "Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them." (cunning work is skilful embroidery in the margin) Cherubims are figures in the linen curtains of the tabernacle, either by embroidery or some design. And in verse 31; the same is done to the veil between the Holy and the Most Holy! Imaginary figures or designs worked into the curtains or veil are called cherubims. We begin to understand the utility of this word cherub; use it for anything that has no life of its own.

1 Kings 7:36 tells of the engraving of cherubims into the molten sea which was for the Temple. This great laver was decorated by these engravings.

2nd Chronicles 3:7, tells of the engraving of cherubims into the gold walls of the Temple.

In 1st Kings 6:35, cherubims were carved on the wood doors and covered with gold, in the Temple. Imaginary creations, never speaking, never moving, inanimate, lifeless. We have all seen the little cherubs in a theatre or perhaps decorating the wall of a building, or on art work. Some are little angels with wings, others are the gargoyles and griffins who scare away evil spirits, supposedly.

Ezekiel had a vision in his mind; it was not reality, only a vision. Out of the north came a whirlwind, a great cloud, and a fire, which seemed to catch its own self, with brightness all around it and out of the midst of the fire, a color of amber.

ADDENDUM

Out of the midst of this fire came the likeness of four living creatures. Their appearance was the likeness of a man. Ezekiel 1:1 The Fenton translation says; representations of four Beings in the center, and those Beings had the appearance of human forms. Mind you, **they are not four living creatures.** They are the likeness or representations of four living creatures or Beings. They had the likeness, or appearance or image, of man, of human forms. But they were not men, they were not living creatures. Everyone of these four representations had four faces and everyone of them had four wings.

In the further description given, these representations of the four living creatures, these cherubims, seem to be like airplanes or space ships. Their movements are straight forward, they never turn their four faces. We know what the four living creatures are in the Revelation. They are the cardinal attributes of God's character; Justice, Power, Love, and Wisdom. So, what Ezekiel sees, is not the four living creatures, but some thing which represents the four living creatures. It's like the insignia on an airplane; it symbolizes the country which owns the airplane. God owns these cherubim which Ezekiel sees. While these cherubim seem to have some ability to fly or have movement it seems to be more of a mechanical nature than it is of life or spirit in the four Beings. They are like statues. Therefore we conclude them to be four cherubims: not four living creatures but creatures created to provide conveyance thru space. And this is so stated in chapter ten, cherubims! Remember, this is only a vision that happened in Ezekiel's mind. All of this was to convince Ezekiel that God was represented in this appearence and was to talk to Ezekiel. Living creatures is not a good translation in Ezekiel 1. The 10th chapter uses cherubims, not living creatures. KJV. Ezekiel 10:20 clarifies that the living creatures in verse one, is the cherubims. In many Bibles, there is a mistake in Ezekiel 10:14 where the four faces are mentioned. one is called the face of the cherub but the calf or ox is left out. However, the Septuagint and the Moffat translation leave the 14th verse out completely. It is an obvious mistake that should have been corrected many years ago, with the change to ox or calf, instead of cherub. While Teraphims are to be worshiped as household gods, the cherubims are not worshiped but are simply representations of something. Look at the carousel, the merry-go-round, with horses and lions and camels and zebras and the other animals; they look like the animals, they represent the animals; but they are not the animals; they are cherubims! Imaginary creations who do not have life of their own. They may have mechanical movement or action but not life.

SATAN NOT A CHERUB

In Ezekiel 28:13 is a list of precious stones that Satan wears, evidently spirit beings have bodies that can be adorned with precious stones, the like of which man has never seen. See page 63 and 322.

ADDENDUM

THE REVELATION DECODED AND EXPLAINED SATAN NOT A CHERUB

Be certain to read from the New American Bible, the St. Joseph's edition of 1970, a Catholic Bible. Satan is NOT a cherubim or a covering cherub or an anointed cherub. A cherub or cherubim, is an inanimate creation, an imaginary figure, see Strong's, Hebrew Dictionary, #3742. Satan is not a cherub, Satan is a living being; he was placed by the cherubs on the mountain (kingdom) of God and after he did something wrong, he was driven down to the earth by the cherubs or cherubim, prior to the creation of Adam. Jesus said that he saw Satan, fall like lightning from heaven. Luke 10:18. Lightning travels very fast so Satan must have had some wild ride in the cherubim conveyance. Read Isaiah 14:13.

SERAPHIM

Strong's Hebrew Dictionary #8314 says saw-rauf = burning, poisionous, fiery, symbolic creature, copper color.

Seraphim is used only twice in the Bible.

Isaiah 6:2, tells of the seraphim standing above God and his throne in the Temple. This too, is a vision in the mind of Isaiah; it is not reality! Never happened! No man can look upon God and live.

Isaiah 6:2---- "Above it stood the seraphims, each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly."

This tells us that seraphim can fly! They are animate, they have life in themselves. In verse three, they speak audibly; and in verse seven they speak! But seraphim are not gods as the Teraphim are. No! They are representations of the four attributes of God's character, just as the cherubims at the Mercy Seat are representatives of Love and Power. In Isaiah's vision they represent the four living creatures or "beasts" of the Revelation. The definition given in Strong's, for seraphim is not very clear. But the words "symbolic creature" there, helps us to comprehend, that seraphim are symbols of some other thing too but that they are living creatures in these visions. Seraph is the singular spelling of the plural, seraphim.

Teraphim and cherubim are inanimate but seraphim are animated! All represent some other thing than themselves; therefore all are symbolic!

ADDENDUM

JUSTICE, IS IT THE LION OR THE OX?

The Lion in the jungle roars to frighten its prey, he strikes fear into every heart who hears him. We believe that the Lion is an apt symbol for the attribute of Justice. The fear of Justice strikes deep into every heart, especially those guilty of sin. All mankind are frightened of Justice, they know that they come short of it in their characters, that they are far from just! Anyone approaching the throne of God will be concerned about the Lion, not about the calf or ox.

Out in the fields of half the world are found animals of power; the ox! They are beast of burden and usable to do the hard work that requires much power. To say that the ox represents Justice because the calf or ox is sacrificed to satisfy Justice, does not identify the ox as being Justice but as the sacrifice to Justice. The victim of Justice's demands but not Justice! Revelation 4:7. Page 67 Ibid.

While the four beasts in the midst and round about God's throne; look like a Man, a Lion, an Ox, and a flying Eagle; they are beasts, full of eyes before and behnd, each had six wings and they were full of eyes within. Justice and Wisdom were active before Jesus came; therefore Love and Power were in abeyance at the Mercy Seat, waiting for action. But they were depicted as humans with wings not as the Man and the Ox, not as Love and Power. Thus the cherubims were lifeless representations of the "Beasts" or Living ones at God's throne. Love has now taken action, in the works of the Redeemer, Jesus. Power is still in the waiting mode or attitude; waiting for the proper time to come when he will cut loose on those attacking Israel and establish Peace on the earth.

Almost every word in the Revelation is a symbolic word and we have a terrible time in trying to bring all minds into thinking alike and agreeing on definitions and the interpretation of visions. We must allow some room for toleration of others who differ in their understanding but we must not foolishly give up the best answers for the sake of pleasing those who bring forth wrong answers and thru their popularity influence the brethren. It is the duty of each one of us to study and to learn what is truth. The many diverse thoughts of the leaders of the brethren, on Revelation, is evidence of the problem we face in trying to understand what is being said to us in the Revelation. It is just as much your problem as it is mine. Criticizing a brother's attempts to clarify the Revelation on the basis of truth is one thing but to criticize on the basis of what someone may have said that they thought, is not kosher! When you dig out your conclusions for yourself, then you can criticize responsibly on those things you have researched. To see the variance of the leading brethren on Revelation, get hold of Charles Redeker's book; "The Seven Churches of Revelation". Of course, you can also get it from the speakers on the platforms across the country.

ADDENDUM

THE SEVEN TRUMPETS

There is a system of interpretation in which all the seven's of the Revelation are treated as being in the individual digit areas; all one's in the same era and all two's in the same era, and so on. The seven churches, the seven seals, the seven angels and the seven trumpets, are thought to be in action in their respectful eras of time. This is called contemporaneous historical interpretation and then there is the historical method which follows history but not by keeping all digits in a certain time slot. We are trying to explain that while there are seven successive seals and seven successive churches, we do not believe that each seal or each church has a trumpet blown, in its era of time. In our opinion, the seven seals are the governing factor and all else fits into those seven seals time period. For instance we think that the first seal covers the era of the first two churches, Ephesus and Smyrna. The seven trumpets we believe begin to sound in the Protestant reform movement of the 16th century, during the sixth church, Philadelphia and the fourth seal era.

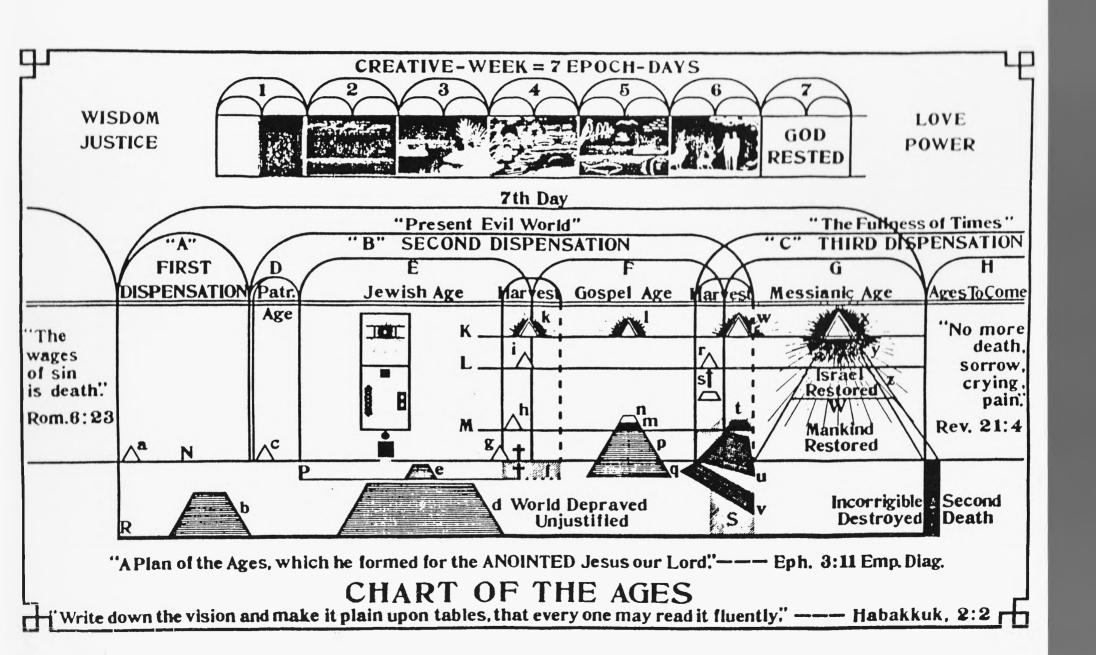
If the trumpets began to sound in each one of the church eras; it seems likely that one of the angels to the churches, would have announced that the X trumpet was blowing. But the only one that announced the blowing of a trumpet, that I know of; was C.T. Russell, the seventh angel to the church. Does anyone know of an incident of one of the angels having announced the blowing of a trumpet in his day? Did Luther or Wesley announce that a trumpet was blowing in their era? If you know of anything like this, please let me know.

THE EARLY MANUSCRIPTS

The book of Revelation is not found in all of the early manuscripts; the Sinaitic Manuscript has it but the Vatican Manuscript 1209 does not. The Alexandrian Manuscript is a hundred years younger than the Sinaitic being made in the fifth century while the Sinaitic was made about 350 AD. Older than the Sinaitic is the Berry Papyrus but which we do not seem to have access to. The Revelation is in the Codex Ephrami Rescriptus, No. 9 which is probably of the fifth century. The Codex Vaticannus was written about the end of the 7th century or the beginning of the eighth and it has the Revelation. SEE Footnote on page 813 in the Emphatic Diaglott. A reference to "the early manuscripts" is not specific and can be misleading!

On some things, we might be able to research a writer older than the Sinaitic Manuscript, such as Tertullianus or perhaps Origen. Many writings were burned by the Romans in the Great Persecution between 303-313 AD. Constantine the Great ordered Eusebius of Caesarea to produce fifty Bibles about 330 AD, we think that the Sinaitic Manuscript is one of them. Professor Tischendorf located it at Mt. St. Catherine Monastery in the Sinai desert, in part in 1844 and the rest in 1859.

INSERTION 3-25-96



" THE REVELATION "

DECODED AND EXPLAINED

A HELPING HAND FOR MILLENNIAL DAWN BIBLE STUDENTS

Please read;

"Studies in the Scriptures" written by Pastor Charles T. Russell

They are "the meat in due season" for the "Household of Faith"

Matthew 24:45

These books open the Bible and harmonize the scriptures that show God's Great Plan of Salvation for the Human race.

For the Saints and the Sinners!

"The earth abideth forever." Ecclesiastes 1:4 "God formed the earth for mankind to live on."

"He formed it not, in vain." Isaiah 45:18

"THY KINGDOM COME, THY WILL BE DONE ON EARTH, AS IT IS (BEING) DONE IN HEAVEN" MATTHEW 6:10